LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 98

The Known World

Pomponius Mela
Pliny the Elder
Tacitus

De Chorographia
Naturalis Historia
De Origine et Situ Germanorum

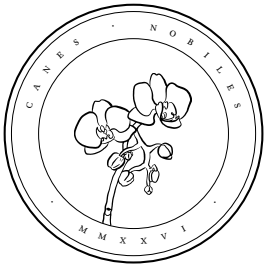
The Known World

With Pliny on Europe and the Germania of Tacitus

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

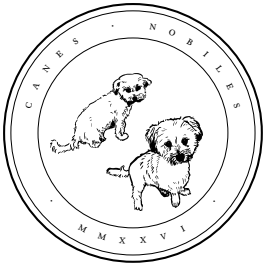


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 98 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Frick's Teubner text of Mela (1880), Mayhoff's
of Pliny, volume I (1906), and Furneaux's of the Germania (Oxford, 1900)

Set from the Open Greek and Latin
and Perseus Digital Library keyings, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

POMPONIUS MELA

MELA, BOOK I

Preface 13
I · The World and Our Sea 14
II · Asia 17
III · Europe 21
IV · Africa 23
V · Mauretania 26
VI · Numidia 28
VII · Africa Proper and the Syrtes 30
VIII · Cyrenaica and the Peoples of the Interior 33
IX · Egypt 37
X · Arabia 43
XI · Syria and Palestine 44
XII · Phoenicia 45
XIII · Cilicia and the Corycian Cave 47
XIV · Pamphylia 51

POMPONIUS MELA

(continued)

MELA, BOOK I

(continued)

XV · Lycia and the Taurus 52
XVI · Caria 53
XVII · Ionia 55
XVIII · Aeolis and the Troad 57
XIX · The Propontis and the Southern Pontus 60

MELA, BOOK II

I · Scythia 69
II · Thrace 77
III · Macedonia and Greece 85
IV · Italy 94
V · Narbonese Gaul 100
VI · Spain 104
VII · The Islands of Our Sea 109

MELA, BOOK III

I · The Ocean and the Coast of Spain 121
II · Gaul on the Ocean 127
III · Germany 131
IV · Sarmatia 134
V · The Coast of Asia to the Caspian 135
VI · The Islands of the Ocean 140
VII · India 146

POMPONIUS MELA

(continued)

MELA, BOOK III

(continued)

VIII · The Red Sea 151
IX · Ethiopia and the African Ocean 157
X · The Atlantic Coast of Africa 163

PLINY THE ELDER

PLINY, BOOK III

I · Europe and Baetica 169
II · The Measure of Baetica 179
III · Hither Spain 180
IV · Narbonese Gaul 187
V · Italy: Liguria, Etruria, Latium, and Campania 191
VI · Corsica and the Tuscan Islands 212
VII · Sardinia 214
VIII · Sicily 216
IX · The Aeolian Islands 220
X · The Bruttian Coast 221
XI · The Gulf of Tarentum, Calabria, and Apulia 223
XII · The Fourth Region 228
XIII · Picenum 230
XIV · Umbria 232
XV · The Eighth Region 234

PLINY THE ELDER

(continued)

PLINY, BOOK III

(continued)

XVI · The Padus 235
XVII · Transpadana 239
XVIII · Venetia and the Carni 241
XIX · Histria and the Inland Tenth Region 243
XX · The Alpine Peoples 246
XXI · Liburnia 249
XXII · Dalmatia 251
XXIII · The Macedonian Coast to Oricum 253
XXIV · Noricum 254
XXV · Pannonia 255
XXVI · Moesia and the Adriatic Islands 256

PLINY, BOOK IV

I · Epirus and Acarnania 259
II · Aetolia 262
III · Locris and Phocis 263
IV · The Peloponnese and the Isthmus 264
V · Achaia, Elis, Messenia, Laconia, and Argolis 266
VI · Arcadia 270
VII · Attica, Boeotia, Locris, and Doris 272
VIII · Thessaly 276
IX · Magnesia 278
X · Macedonia 279

PLINY THE ELDER

(continued)

PLINY, BOOK IV

(continued)

XI · Thrace 283
XII · The Islands, the Pontus, and Scythia 290
XIII · The Northern Ocean 314
XIV · Germany 318
XV · The Islands of the Rhine 320
XVI · Britain and the Northern Islands 321
XVII · Belgic Gaul 323
XVIII · Lugdunese Gaul 325
XIX · Aquitania 326
XX · The Northern Coast of Spain 327
XXI · Lusitania 329
XXII · The Western Front of Spain 330
XXIII · The Measure of Europe 334

TACITUS

TACITUS, GERMANIA

1–5 · The Land and Its People 339
6–15 · War, Gods, and Government 344
16–27 · Daily Life 355
28–37 · The Western Peoples 366
38–46 · The Suebi and the Far North 376

POMPONIUS MELA

De Chorographia

The Description of the World

MELA, BOOK I

PREFACE

Mela undertakes to describe the layout of the world, a work cumbered with names and little suited to eloquence, but worth knowing. He will first set out the shape of the whole, its greatest parts and how they are inhabited, then go round the coasts within and without, adding what is memorable in each region and people.

Orbis situm dicere aggredior, impeditum opus et praef.1
of-the-world the-layout to-tell I-undertake an-encumbered work and
facundiae minime capax (constat enim fere gentium
of-eloquence least capable it-consists for almost of-peoples
locorumque nominibus et eorum perplexo satis ordine,
and-of-places in-names and of-them in-the-tangled rather order
quem persequi longa est magis quam benigna materia) verum
which to-follow tedious is more than gracious the-material but
aspici tamen cognoscique dignissimum, et quod, si non
to-be-looked-at yet and-to-be-known most-worthy and which if not
ope ingenii orantis, at ipsa sui contemplatione
by-the-help of-the-wit of-the-speaker at-least by-the-very of-itself contemplation
pretium operae attendentium absolvat.
the-price of-the-labor of-those-attending may-pay
dicam autem alias plura et exactius, nunc ut quaeque erunt praef.2
I-shall-speak moreover elsewhere more and more-exactly now as each will-be
clarissima et strictim. ac primo quidem quae sit forma
most-famous and briefly and first indeed what may-be the-form
totius, quae maximae partes, quo singulae modo sint
of-the-whole what the-greatest parts in-what each manner they-may-be
atque habitentur expediam, deinde rursus oras omnium
and may-be-inhabited I-shall-explain then again the-coasts of-all
et litora ut intra extraque sunt, atque ut ea subit ac
and the-shores as within and-without they-are and as them goes-under and

circumluit pelagus, additis quae in natura regionum
washes-round the-sea added the-things-which in the-nature of-the-regions
incolarumque memoranda sunt. id quo facilius sciri
and-of-the-inhabitants worth-recording are this that more-easily to-be-known
possit atque accipi, paulo altius summa repetetur.
may-be-able and to-be-taken-in a-little higher the-sum will-be-traced-back

I · THE WORLD AND OUR SEA

The world is one, girded by one circuit; the earth sits in its middle, ringed by sea, divided into two hemispheres and five zones, of which the middle and outermost cannot be lived in. Our half receives four seas from the ocean. Mela traces Our Sea from the narrow strait through its widenings, the Hellespont, the Propontis, the Thracian Bosporus, the Pontus Euxine, and the Cimmerian Bosporus into the Maeotis; the Tanais and the Nile divide the land into Europe, Africa, and Asia.

1.3 Omne igitur hoc, quidquid est cui mundi caelique
all therefore this whatever is to-which of-world and-of-heaven
nomen indidimus, unum id est et uno ambitu se
the-name we-have-given one it is and with-one circuit itself
cunctaque amplectitur. partibus differt; unde sol oritur
and-all-things embraces in-parts it-differs whence the-sun rises
oriens nuncupatur aut ortus, quo demergitur occidens vel
the-east it-is-called or the-rising whither it-sinks the-west or
occasus, qua decurrit meridies, ab adversa parte septentrio.
the-setting where it-runs-down the-south from the-opposite part the-north
1.4 huic medio terra sublimis cingitur undique mari,
to-its middle the-earth raised is-girded on-all-sides by-the-sea
eodemque in duo latera quae hemisphaeria nominant ab
and-by-the-same into two sides which hemispheres they-name from
oriente divisa ad occasum zonis quinque distinguitur. mediam
the-east divided to the-west by-zones five is-marked-out the-middle

aestus infestat, frigus ultimas; reliquae habitabiles paria
heat infests cold the-outermost the-rest habitable alike
agunt anni tempora, verum non pariter. antichthones
pass of-the-year the-seasons but not simultaneously the-Antichthones
alteram, nos alteram incolimus. illius situs ob ardorem
the-one we the-other inhabit of-that the-layout because-of the-heat
intercedentis plagae incognitus, huius dicendus est.
of-the-intervening zone unknown of-this to-be-told is
haec ergo ab ortu porrecta ad occasum, et quia sic 1.5
this therefore from the-east stretched to the-west and because thus
iacet aliquanto quam ubi latissima est longior, ambitur
it-lies somewhat than where widest it-is longer is-surrounded
omnis oceano, quattuorque ex eo maria recipit; unum a
wholly by-the-ocean and-four from it seas receives one from
septentrione, a meridie duo, quartum ab occasu. suis
the-north from the-south two the-fourth from the-west in-their-own
locis illa referentur.
places those will-be-reported
hoc primum angustum nec amplius decem milibus passuum 1.6
this at-first narrow nor more than-ten thousands of-paces
patens terras aperit atque intrat. tum longe lateque diffusum
lying-open the-lands opens and enters then far and-wide spread
abigit vaste cedentia litora, iisdemque ex diverso prope
drives-back vastly receding shores and-with-the-same from opposite-sides nearly
coëuntibus adeo in artum agitur ut minus mille
coming-together so into narrowness it-is-driven that less than-a-thousand
passibus pateat. inde se rursus sed modice admodum laxat,
paces it-lies-open thence itself again but moderately quite it-widens
rursusque etiam quam fuit artius exit in spatium. quo
and-again even than it-was narrower it-goes-out into a-space where
cum est acceptum, ingens iterum et magno *** et
when it-has-been received huge again and great (lacuna) and

paludi ceterum exiguo ore coniungitur. id omne qua
to-the-marsh however by-a-small mouth is-joined that all where
venit quaque dispergitur uno vocabulo Nostrum mare dicitur.
it-comes and-where it-spreads by-one name Our sea is-called
1.7 angustias introitumque venientis nos fretum, Graeci porthmon
the-narrows and-entrance of-it-coming we strait the-Greeks porthmos
appellant. qua diffunditur alia aliis locis cognomina acceptat.
call where it-spreads other in-other places surnames it-takes-on
ubi primum se artat Hellespontus vocatur, Propontis
where first itself it-narrows the-Hellespont it-is-called the-Propontis
ubi expandit, ubi iterum pressit Thracius Bosphorus, ubi
where it-expands where again it-pressed the-Thracian Bosporus where
iterum effudit Pontus Euxinus, qua paludi committitur
again it-poured-out the-Pontus Euxine where to-the-marsh it-is-joined
Cimmerius Bosphorus, palus ipsa Maeotis.
the-Cimmerian Bosporus the-marsh itself the-Maeotis
1.8 hoc mari et duobus inclutis amnibus, Tanai atque Nilo,
by-this sea and two famous rivers the-Tanais and the-Nile
in tres partes universa dividitur. Tanais a septentrione
into three parts the-whole is-divided the-Tanais from the-north
ad meridiem vergens, in mediam fere Maeotida defluit;
to the-south inclining into the-middle-of almost the-Maeotis flows-down
et ex diverso Nilus in pelagus. quod terrarum iacet
and from the-opposite-side the-Nile into the-sea what of-lands lies
a freto ad ea flumina ab altero latere Africam vocamus,
from the-strait to those rivers on the-one side Africa we-call
ab altero Europen; ultra quicquid est Asia est.
on the-other Europe beyond whatever is Asia is

The ocean touches Asia on three sides, as the Eastern, Indian, and Scythian seas, and sends in the Arabian, Persian, and Caspian gulfs. Its coast runs from the Nile round to the Tanais. Mela names the Indians, Seres, and Scythians first in the east, the Seres in the middle and the others at its ends, the Persians, Arabs, and Ethiopians to the south, the Caspians and Amazons, the many inland peoples, and the coastal peoples in order from Egypt and Arabia through Syria, Cilicia, Ionia, and the Troad to the Pontic peoples and the Sauromatae.

Tribus hanc e partibus tangit oceanus, ita nominibus ut 2.9
three it from sides touches the-ocean thus in-names as
locis differens, Eous ab oriente, a meridie Indicus,
in-places differing the-Eastern from the-east from the-south the-Indian
a septentrione Scythicus. ipsa ingenti ac perpetua fronte
from the-north the-Scythian itself with-a-huge and continuous front
versa ad orientem tantum ibi se in latitudinem effundit
turned to the-east so-much there itself into breadth it-pours-out
quantum Europe et Africa et quod inter ambas pelagus
as-much-as Europe and Africa and what between both the-sea
inmissum est. inde cum aliquatenus solida processit, ex
let-in is then when somewhat solid it-has-advanced from
illo oceano quem Indicum diximus, Arabicum mare et
that ocean which Indian we-have-said the-Arabian sea and
Persicum, ex Scythico Caspium recipit; et ideo qua
the-Persian from the-Scythian the-Caspian it-receives and therefore where
recipit angustior, rursus expanditur, et fit tam lata quam
it-receives narrower again it-is-expanded and becomes as broad as
fuerat. dein cum iam in suum finem aliarumque terrarum
it-had-been then when now into its-own end and-of-other lands

confinia devenit media nostris aequoribus excipitur, reliqua
the-borders it-has-come in-the-middle by-our waters it-is-taken-in the-rest
altero cornu pergit ad Nilum altero ad Tanain.
by-the-one horn proceeds to the-Nile by-the-other to the-Tanais
2.10 ora eius cum alveo Nili amnis ripis descendit in
the-coast of-it with the-bed of-the-Nile river along-the-banks goes-down into
pelagus, et diu sicut illud incedit ita sua litora porrigit;
the-sea and long just-as that goes so its-own shores it-stretches
dein fit venienti obviam, et primum se ingenti ambitu
then it-becomes for-one-coming to-meet and first itself in-a-huge circuit
incurvat, post se ingenti fronte ad Hellesponticum fretum
curves afterward itself with-a-huge front to the-Hellespontine strait
extendit; ab eo iterum obliqua ad Bosphorum, iterum
it-extends from that again slanting to the-Bosporus again
iterumque ad Ponticum latus curva, aditum Maeotidos
and-again to the-Pontic side curved the-entrance of-the-Maeotis
transverso margine adtingit, ipsam gremio ad Tanain
with-a-transverse edge it-touches the-very in-its-lap to the-Tanais
usque conplexa fit ripa qua Tanais est.
all-the-way embracing it-becomes the-bank where the-Tanais is
2.11 in ea primos hominum ab oriente accipimus Indos et
in it first of-men from the-east we-hear-of the-Indians and
Seras et Scythas. Seres media ferme Eoae partis
the-Seres and the-Scythians the-Seres the-middle almost of-the-Eastern part
incolunt, Indi et Scythae ultima: ambo late patentes
inhabit the-Indians and the-Scythians the-outermost both widely extending
neque in hoc tantum pelagus effusi. spectant enim etiam
nor onto this only sea poured-out they-face for also
meridiem Indi, oramque Indici maris, nisi quoad aestus
the-south the-Indians and-the-coast of-the-Indian sea except so-far-as the-heat
inhabitabilem efficiunt, diu continuis gentibus occupant.
uninhabitable makes for-long with-unbroken peoples they-occupy

spectant et septentrionem Scythae, ac litus Scythicum, nisi
they-face also the-north the-Scythians and the-shore Scythian except
unde frigoribus arcentur, usque ad Caspium sinum possident.
whence by-the-cold they-are-kept-off right to the-Caspian gulf they-possess
Indis proxima est Ariane, deinde Aria et Cedrosis et Persis 2.12
to-the-Indians nearest is Ariane then Aria and Cedrosis and Persis
ad sinum Persicum ∗∗∗. hunc populi Persarum ambiunt, illum
to the-gulf Persian (lacuna) this the-peoples of-the-Persians surround that
alterum Arabes. ab his quod in Africam restat Aethiopum
other the-Arabs from these what toward Africa remains of-the-Ethiopians
est. illic Caspiani Scythis proximi sinum Caspium cingunt.
is there the-Caspiani to-the-Scythians nearest the-gulf Caspian encircle
ultra Amazones ultraque eas Hyperborei esse memorantur.
beyond the-Amazons and-beyond them the-Hyperboreans to-be are-reported
interiora terrarum multae variaeque gentes habitant, Gandari 2.13
the-interior of-the-lands many and-various peoples inhabit the-Gandari
et Pariani et Bactri, Sugdiani, Pharmacotrophi, Chomarae,
and Pariani and Bactri Sugdiani Pharmacotrophi Chomarae
Choamani, Propanisadae, Dahae super Scythas Scytharumque
Choamani Propanisadae Dahae above the-Scythians and-of-the-Scythians
deserta, ac super Caspium sinum Comari, Massagetae, Cadusi,
the-deserts and above the-Caspian gulf the-Comari Massagetae Cadusi
Hyrcani, Hiberi, super Amazonas et Hyperboreos Cimmerii,
Hyrcani Hiberi above the-Amazons and Hyperboreans the-Cimmerii
Cissianti, Achaei, Georgili, Moschi, Cercetae, Phoristae,
Cissianti Achaei Georgili Moschi Cercetae Phoristae
Rimphaces, atque ubi in nostra maria tractus excedit
Rimphaces and where into our seas the-tract goes-out
Matiani, Tibarani et notiora iam nomina Medi, Armenii,
the-Matiani Tibarani and better-known now names the-Medes Armenians

Commageni, Murrani, Vegeti, Cappadoces, Gallograeci,
Commageni Murrani Vegeti Cappadocians Gallograeci
Lycaones, Phryges, Pisidae, Isauri, Lydi, Syrocilices.
Lycaonians Phrygians Pisidians Isaurians Lydians Syrocilicians
2.14 rursus ex his quae meridiem spectant *** eaedemque gentes
again of these which the-south face (lacuna) and-the-same peoples
interiora litora tenent usque ad sinum Persicum. super hunc
the-interior coasts hold right to the-gulf Persian above this
sunt Parthi et Assyrii, super illum alterum Babylonii, et
are the-Parthians and Assyrians above that other the-Babylonians and
super Aethiopas Aegyptii. ripis Nili amnis et mari
above the-Ethiopians the-Egyptians to-the-banks of-the-Nile river and the-sea
proxima idem Aegyptii possident. deinde Arabia angusta
nearest the-same Egyptians possess then Arabia with-narrow
fronte sequentia litora adtingit. ab ea usque ad flexum illum
front the-following shores touches from it right to the-bend that
quem supra rettulimus Syria, et in ipso flexu Cilicia, extra
which above we-have-related Syria and in the-very bend Cilicia outside
autem Lycia et Pamphylia, Caria, Ionia, Aeolis, Troas usque ad
moreover Lycia and Pamphylia Caria Ionia Aeolis the-Troad right to
Hellespontum. ab eo Bithyni sunt ad Thracium Bosphorum.
the-Hellespont from that the-Bithynians are to the-Thracian Bosporus
circa Pontum aliquot populi alio alioque fine uno omnes
around the-Pontus several peoples with-one and-another boundary by-one all
nomine Pontici. ad lacum Maeotici, ad Tanaim Sauromatae.
name Pontic at the-lake the-Maeotici at the-Tanais the-Sauromatae

Europe is bounded by the Tanais, the Maeotis, and the Pontus on the east, Our Sea on the south, and the Atlantic and British oceans on the west and north. Its shore makes three great gulfs, the Aegean, the Ionian and Adriatic, and the Tuscan. Its peoples run from Scythia through Thrace, Macedonia, Greece, Illyris, and Italy to Gaul and Spain, and back round Gaul to the Germans and Sarmatians.

Europa terminos habet ab oriente Tanain et Maeotida 3.15
Europe as-boundaries has on the-east the-Tanais and the-Maeotis
et Pontum, a meridie reliqua Nostri maris, ab occidente
and the-Pontus on the-south the-rest of-Our sea on the-west
Atlanticum, a septentrione Britannicum oceanum. ora eius
the-Atlantic on the-north the-British ocean the-coast of-it
forma litorum a Tanai ad Hellespontum, qua ripa est
in-the-form of-the-shores from the-Tanais to the-Hellespont where the-bank is
dicti amnis, qua flexum paludis ad Ponticum redigit,
of-the-said river where the-bend of-the-marsh to the-Pontic it-brings-round
qua Propontidi et Hellesponto latere adiacet, contrariis
where to-the-Propontis and to-the-Hellespont along-its-side it-lies to-the-opposite
litoribus Asiae non opposita modo verum et similis est.
shores of-Asia not opposite only but also like is
inde ad fretum nunc vaste retracta nunc prominens tres 3.16
thence to the-strait now vastly drawn-back now jutting three
maximos sinus efficit, totidemque se in altum magnis
very-great gulfs it-makes and-as-many itself into the-deep with-great
frontibus evehit. extra fretum ad occidentem inaequalis
fronts it-carries-out outside the-strait to the-west uneven
admodum praecipue media procurrit; ad septentrionem,
quite especially in-the-middle it-runs-forward to the-north

nisi ubi semel iterumque grandi recessu abducitur, paene
except where once and-again with-a-great recess it-is-drawn-away almost
ut directo limite extenta est.
as-if with-a-straight line extended it-is

3.17 mare quod primo sinu accipit Aegaeum dicitur; quod
the-sea which in-the-first gulf it-receives Aegean is-called that-which
sequenti in ore Ionium, Hadriaticum interius; quod
in-the-following at the-mouth Ionian Adriatic further-in that-which
ultimo nos Tuscum Grai Tyrrhenicum perhibent.
in-the-last we Tuscan the-Greeks Tyrrhenian call

3.18 gentium prima est Scythia, alia quam dicta est ad
of-the-peoples the-first is Scythia other than-that-which mentioned was at
Tanain, media ferme Pontici lateris, hinc in Aegaei partem
the-Tanais the-middle almost of-the-Pontic side thence into of-the-Aegean part
pertinens Thracia, huic Macedonia adiungitur. tum Graecia
extending Thrace to-this Macedonia is-joined then Greece
prominet, Aegaeumque ab Ionio mari dirimit. Hadriatici
juts-out and-the-Aegean from the-Ionian sea separates of-the-Adriatic
latus Illyris occupat. inter ipsum Hadriaticum et Tuscum
the-side Illyris occupies between the-very Adriatic and Tuscan
Italia procurrit. in Tusco intimo Gallia est, ultra Hispania.
Italy runs-forward in the-Tuscan innermost Gaul is beyond Spain

3.19 haec in occidentem diuque etiam ad septentrionem
this into the-west and-for-long also to the-north
diversis frontibus vergit. deinde rursus Gallia est longe
with-different fronts it-inclines then again Gaul is far
et a Nostri maris litoribus huc usque permissa. ab ea
and from of-Our sea the-shores here up-to let-out from it
Germani ad Sarmatas porriguntur, illi ad Asiam.
the-Germans to the-Sarmatians are-stretched they to Asia

Africa, bounded by the Nile and the sea, is shorter than Europe, widest at the Nile and narrowing westward to its end; where it is lived in it is very fertile, but much of it is sand, drought, and wild beasts. Cyrenaica, Africa proper, the Numidians, and the Moors hold the northern coast, with the Nigritae and Pharusii beyond; inland live the Libyan Egyptians, the Gaetuli, the Garamantes, and half-beasts like the Aegipanes and Blemyes. Mela will now go round the coasts, starting at the strait.

Africa ab orientis parte Nilo terminata, pelago a ceteris, 4.20
Africa on of-the-east the-side by-the-Nile bounded by-the-sea on the-other-sides
brevior est quidem quam Europe, quia nec usquam Asiae
shorter is indeed than Europe because neither anywhere to-Asia
et non totis huius litoribus obtenditur, longior tamen
and not along-all of-its shores it-is-stretched-against longer yet
ipsa quam latior, et qua ad fluvium adtingit latissima, utque
itself than broader and where to the-river it-touches widest and-as
inde procedit ita media praecipue in iuga exsurgens pergit
thence it-proceeds so in-the-middle especially into ridges rising it-goes-on
incurva ad occasum, fastigatque se molliter; et ideo ex
curving to the-west and-it-tapers itself gently and therefore from
spatio paulatim adductior ubi finitur ibi maxime angusta est.
the-space gradually more-drawn-in where it-ends there most narrow it-is
quantum incolitur eximie fertilis, verum quod pleraque 4.21
as-far-as it-is-inhabited exceptionally fertile but because most
eius inculta et aut harenis sterilibus obducta aut ob
of-it uncultivated and either with-sands barren covered or because-of
sitim caeli terrarumque deserta sunt aut infestantur
the-drought of-sky and-of-lands deserted are or are-infested
multo ac malefico genere animalium, vasta est magis
by-a-numerous and harmful kind of-animals desolate it-is more

quam frequens. mare quo cingitur a septentrione Libycum,
than populous the-sea by-which it-is-girded on the-north the-Libyan
a meridie Aethiopicum, ab occidente Atlanticum dicimus.
on the-south the-Ethiopian on the-west the-Atlantic we-call
4.22 in ea parte quae Libyco adiacet proxima Nilo provincia
in that part which the-Libyan lies-beside nearest to-the-Nile the-province
quam Cyrenas vocant; dein cui totius regionis
which Cyrenae they-call then the-one-to-which of-the-whole region
vocabulo cognomen inditum est Africa. cetera Numidae
by-the-name the-surname given was Africa the-rest the-Numidians
et Mauri tenent, sed Mauri et in Atlanticum pelagus
and Moors hold but the-Moors also onto the-Atlantic sea
expositi. ultra Nigritae sunt et Pharusii usque ad Aethiopas.
exposed beyond the-Nigritae are and the-Pharusii right to the-Ethiopians
hi et reliqua huius et totum latus quod meridiem spectat
these both the-rest of-this and the-whole side which the-south faces
usque in Asiae confinia possident.
right to of-Asia the-borders possess
4.23 at super ea quae Libyco mari adluuntur Libyes Aegyptii
but above those-parts which by-the-Libyan sea are-washed the-Libyan Egyptians
sunt et Leucoaethiopes et natio frequens multiplexque
are and the-White-Ethiopians and a-nation numerous and-manifold
Gaetuli. deinde late vacat regio perpetuo tractu inhabitabilis.
the-Gaetuli then widely is-empty a-region in-continuous tract uninhabitable
tum primos ab oriente Garamantas, post Augilas et
then first from the-east the-Garamantes after the-Augilae and
Trogodytas, et ultimos ad occasum Atlantas audimus.
the-Trogodytae and last toward the-west the-Atlantes we-hear-of
intra, si credere libet, vix iam homines magisque semiferi
within if to-believe it-pleases scarcely now men and-rather half-beasts

Aegipanes et Blemyes et Gamphasantes et Satyri sine tectis
the-Aegipanes and the-Blemyes and the-Gamphasantes and the-Satyrs without roofs
ac sedibus passim vagi habent potius terras quam habitant.
and seats everywhere wandering possess rather the-lands than inhabit-them
haec summa nostri orbis, hae maximae partes, hae formae 4.24
this the-sum of-our world these the-greatest parts these the-forms
gentesque partium. nunc exactius oras situsque dicturo
and-peoples of-the-parts now more-exactly the-coasts and-sites for-one-about-to-tell
inde est commodissimum incipere unde terras Nostrum
thence it-is most-convenient to-begin where the-lands Our
pelagus ingreditur, et ab his potissimum quae influenti
sea enters and from those especially which to-one-sailing-in
dextra sunt; deinde stringere litora ordine quo iacent,
on-the-right are then to-skim the-shores in-the-order in-which they-lie
peragratisque omnibus quae id mare attingunt legere etiam
and-traversed all which that sea touch to-coast also
illa quae cingit oceanus; donec cursus incepti operis, intra
those which girds the-ocean until the-course of-the-begun work within
extraque circumvectus orbem, illuc unde coeperit redeat.
and-without having-sailed-round the-world to-there whence it-began may-return

Mauretania, the first part of Africa entering Our Sea, runs from the promontory Ampelusia to the Mulucha. On Ampelusia is a cave sacred to Hercules, and beyond it Tinge, founded by Antaeus, whose huge elephant-hide shield is still shown. Abila faces Calpe across the strait: the Columns of Hercules, said to have been one ridge he split to let the ocean in. The region beyond is obscure, its towns small; the Seven Brothers mountains, the Great Harbor, and the Mulucha, once the boundary of Bocchus and Jugurtha, are worth naming.

5.25 Dictum est Atlanticum esse oceanum qui terras ab
said it-has-been the-Atlantic to-be the-ocean which the-lands on
occidente contingeret. hinc in Nostrum mare pergentibus
the-west touched hence into Our sea for-those-proceeding
laeva Hispania, Mauretania dextra est, primae partes
on-the-left Spain Mauretania on-the-right is the-first parts
illa Europae, haec Africae. eius orae finis Mulucha, caput
that of-Europe this of-Africa of-that coast the-end the-Mulucha the-head
atque exordium est promunturium quod Graeci Ampelusiam,
and beginning is a-promontory which the-Greeks Ampelusia
Afri aliter sed idem significante vocabulo appellant.
the-Africans otherwise but the-same meaning by-a-word call
5.26 in eo est specus Herculi sacer, et ultra specum Tinge
in it is a-cave to-Hercules sacred and beyond the-cave Tinge
oppidum pervetus et ab Antaeo, ut ferunt, conditum.
a-town very-old and by Antaeus as they-say founded
extat rei signum parma elephantino tergori exsecta
there-stands of-the-thing a-sign a-buckler from-elephant hide cut
ingens et ob magnitudinem nulli nunc usuro
huge and because-of its-size for-no-one now about-to-use-it

habilis, quam locorum accolae ab illo gestatam pro vero
handy which of-the-places the-inhabitants by him carried for true
habent traduntque et inde eximie colunt.
hold and-they-relate and thence exceptionally they-worship-it
deinde est mons praealtus, ei quem ex adverso Hispania 5.27
then is a-mountain very-high to-that which from opposite Spain
adtollit obiectus: hunc Abilam illum Calpen vocant, Columnas
raises set-against this Abila that Calpe they-call the-Columns
Herculis utrumque. addit fama nominis fabulam, Herculem
of-Hercules both adds rumor of-the-name the-tale that-Hercules
ipsum iunctos olim perpetuo iugo diremisse colles, atque ita
himself the-joined once by-a-continuous ridge separated hills and thus
exclusum antea mole montium oceanum ad quae
shut-out before by-the-mass of-the-mountains the-ocean to the-places-which
nunc inundat admissum. hic iam mare latius funditur,
now it-floods admitted here now the-sea more-broadly is-poured
submotasque vastius terras magno impetu inflectit.
and-pushed-back more-vastly the-lands with-great force it-bends
ceterum regio ignobilis et vix quicquam inlustre 5.28
however the-region obscure and scarcely anything famous
sortita parvis oppidis habitatur, parva flumina emittit,
having-obtained with-small towns is-inhabited small rivers it-sends-forth
solo quam viris melior et segnitia gentis obscura.
in-soil than in-men better and by-the-sloth of-the-race obscure
ex his tamen quae commemorare non piget montes sunt 5.29
of these yet which to-mention not it-irks mountains there-are
alti qui continenter et quasi de industria in ordinem
high which continuously and as-if on purpose in order
expositi ob numerum Septem ob similitudinem
set-out because-of their-number Seven because-of their-likeness
Fratres nuncupantur. Tumuada fluvius, et Rusigada et Siga
Brothers are-called the-Tumuada river and Rusigada and Siga

parvae urbes, et portus cui Magno est cognomen ob
small cities and a-harbor to-which Great is the-surname because-of
spatium. Mulucha ille quem diximus amnis est nunc gentium
its-size the-Mulucha that which we-have-said a-river is now of-peoples
olim regnorum quoque terminus, Bocchi Iugurthaeque.
formerly of-kingdoms also the-boundary of-Bocchus and-of-Jugurtha

VI · NUMIDIA

Numidia runs from the Mulucha to the Ampsacus, narrower than Mauretania but richer. Its chief cities are Cirta, once the palace of Syphax, and Iol, now Caesarea; along the coast lie lesser towns and rivers. Far inland, fish spines, shells, and anchors fixed in the rocks are said to show that the sea once reached the barren plains.

6.30 Ab eo Numidia ad ripas exposita fluminis Ampsaci spatio
from it Numidia to the-banks set-out of-the-river Ampsacus in-extent
quidem quam Mauretania angustior est, verum et culta
indeed than Mauretania narrower is but both cultivated
magis et ditior. urbium quas habet maximae sunt Cirta
more and richer of-the-cities which it-has the-greatest are Cirta
procul a mari, nunc Sittianorum colonia, quondam regum
far from the-sea now of-the-Sittians a-colony once of-kings
domus, et cum Syphacis foret opulentissima, Iol ad mare
the-home and when of-Syphax it-was most-opulent Iol at the-sea
aliquando ignobilis, nunc quia Iubae regia fuit et quod
once obscure now because of-Juba the-palace it-was and because
Caesarea vocitatur inlustris.
Caesarea it-is-called famous
6.31 citra hanc, nam in medio ferme litore sita est,
on-this-side-of it for in the-middle almost of-the-shore situated it-is
Cartinna et Arsinna sunt oppida et Avisa castellum et
Cartinna and Arsinna are towns and Avisa a-fort and

Laturus sinus et Sardabale fluvius. ultra monumentum
Laturus a-bay and Sardabale a-river beyond a-monument
commune regiae gentis, deinde Icosium Ruthisia urbes,
common of-the-royal family then Icosium Ruthisia cities
effluentes inter eas Aucus et Nabar aliaque quae taceri
flowing-out between them the-Aucus and Nabar and-others which to-be-passed-over
nullum rerum famaeve dispendium est.
of-no thing or-of-fame a-loss is
interius et longe satis a litore, si fidem res capit, 6.32
inland and far enough from the-shore if belief the-thing admits
mirum ad modum spinae piscium muricum ostrearumque
wondrous to measure spines of-fish of-murex and-of-oysters
fragmenta saxa adtrita, uti solent, fluctibus et non differentia
fragments rocks worn as are-wont by-the-waves and not differing
marinis infixae cautibus anchorae et alia eiusmodi
from-those-of-the-sea fixed in-crags anchors and other of-that-kind
signa atque vestigia effusi olim usque ad ea loca
signs and traces of-a-poured-out once right to those places
pelagi in campis nihil alentibus esse invenirique narrantur.
sea in plains nothing nourishing to-be and-to-be-found are-said

From Metagonium to the Altars of the Philaeni lies Africa properly so called, with Hippo, Utica, and Carthage, once Rome's rival, now a colony, famous more for its fall than its present wealth. Then the Lesser Syrtis, harborless and dangerous with its shoals and tides; Lake Tritonis, where Minerva is said to have been born; Leptis and the Greater Syrtis; and the Altars, named for the brothers who let themselves be buried alive to win the boundary for Carthage.

7.33 Regio quae sequitur a promunturio Metagonio ad Aras
the-region which follows from the-promontory Metagonium to the-Altars
Philaenorum proprie nomen Africae usurpat. in ea sunt
of-the-Philaeni properly the-name of-Africa claims in it are
oppida Hippo Regius et Rusiccade et Thabraca.
the-towns Hippo Regius and Rusiccade and Thabraca

7.34 dein tria promunturia Candidum, Apollinis, Mercurii, vaste
then three promontories the-White of-Apollo of-Mercury vastly
proiecta in altum, duos grandes sinus efficiunt. Hipponensem
thrust-out into the-deep two great bays make the-Hipponensian
vocant proximum ab Hippone Diarryto quod litore
they-call the-nearest from Hippo Diarrytus because on-the-shore
eius adpositum est. in altero sunt Castra Dellia, Castra
its set it-is in the-other are the-Camp of-Dellius the-Camp
Cornelia, flumen Bagrada; Utica et Carthago ambae inclutae
of-Cornelius the-river Bagrada Utica and Carthage both famous
ambae a Phoenicibus conditae, illa fato Catonis
both by the-Phoenicians founded the-former by-the-fate of-Cato
insignis, haec suo, nunc populi Romani colonia,
distinguished the-latter by-its-own now of-the-people Roman a-colony
olim imperii eius pertinax aemula, iam quidem iterum
once of-empire its the-stubborn rival now indeed again
opulenta, etiam nunc tamen priorum excidio rerum
opulent even now yet of-its-former by-the-destruction fortunes

quam ope praesentium clarior. Hadrumetum, Leptis,
than by-the-wealth of-its-present more-famous Hadrumetum Leptis
Clupea, Habromacte, Phyrre, Neapolis hinc ad Syrtim
Clupea Habromacte Phyrre Neapolis from-here to the-Syrtis
adiacent ut inter ignobilia celeberrimae.
lie as among obscure-places most-frequented
Syrtis sinus est centum fere milia passuum qua mare accipit 7.35
the-Syrtis a-bay is a-hundred about thousands of-paces where the-sea it-receives
patens, trecenta qua cingit; verum inportuosus atque atrox et
open three-hundred where it-girds but harborless and fierce and
ob vadorum frequentium brevia, magisque etiam ob
because-of of-the-shoals frequent the-shallows and-more even because-of
alternos motus pelagi affluentis ac refluentis infestus.
the-alternating movements of-the-sea flowing-in and flowing-back dangerous
super hunc ingens palus amnem Tritona recipit, ipsa Tritonis, 7.36
above this a-huge marsh the-river Triton receives itself Tritonis
unde et Minervae cognomen inditum est, ut incolae
whence also to-Minerva the-surname given was as the-inhabitants
arbitrantur, ibi genitae; faciuntque ei fabulae aliquam
think there born and-they-give to-that tale some
fidem, quod quem natalem eius putant ludicris virginum
credit because the-day-which birthday her they-think with-games of-maidens
inter se decertantium celebrant.
among themselves contending they-celebrate
ultra est Oea oppidum et Cinyps fluvius per uberrima arva 7.37
beyond is Oea a-town and the-Cinyps river through most-fertile fields
decidens, tum Leptis altera et Syrtis nomine atque ingenio
falling then Leptis the-other and a-Syrtis in-name and in-character
par priori, ceterum altero fere spatio qua dehiscit quaque
equal to-the-former but by-double almost in-space where it-gapes and-where
flexum agit amplior. eius promunturium est Borion, ab eoque
a-bend it-makes larger of-it the-promontory is Borion from and-it

incipiens ora, quam Lotophagi tenuisse dicuntur, usque ad
beginning the-coast which the-Lotus-Eaters to-have-held are-said as-far to
Phyconta, et id promunturium est, inportuoso litore pertinet.
Phycus and that a-promontory is with-a-harborless shore extends
7.38 Arae ipsae nomen ex Philaenis fratribus traxere, qui contra
the-Altars themselves their-name from the-Philaeni brothers drew who against
Cyrenaicos missi Carthagine ad dirimendum condicione bellum
the-Cyrenaeans sent from-Carthage for ending by-agreement a-war
diu iam de finibus et cum magnis amborum cladibus
long already about boundaries and with great of-both disasters
gestum, postquam in eo quod convenerat non manebatur, ut
waged after in that which had-been-agreed not it-was-kept-to that
ubi legati concurrerent, certo tempore utrimque dimissi,
where the-envoys met at-a-fixed time from-each-side sent-off
ibi termini statuerentur, pacti de integro ut quidquid
there the-boundaries should-be-set agreeing from fresh that whatever
citra esset popularibus cederet, mirum et memoria
on-this-side should-be to-their-countrymen should-fall a-wondrous and of-memory
dignissimum facinus, hic se vivos obrui pertulerunt.
most-worthy deed here themselves alive to-be-buried they-endured

Cyrenaica holds the oracle of Hammon and the Spring of the Sun, cold at midday and boiling at midnight; Catabathmos ends Africa. The coastal people live much as we do; further in they roam with their flocks, sleep where night finds them, and have many wives. Beyond are the Atlantes, who curse the sun and do not dream; the Trogodytae, who screech and eat serpents; the Garamantes, the Augilae, the Gamphasantes, the headless Blemyes, the Satyrs, and the Aegipanes.

Inde ad Catabathmon Cyrenaica provincia est, in eaque 8.39
thence to Catabathmus the-Cyrenaic province is and in-it
sunt Hammonis oraculum fidei inclutae, et fons quem
are of-Hammon the-oracle of-reliability famous and a-spring which
Solis adpellant, et rupes quaedam austro sacra, haec
of-the-Sun they-call and a-rock certain to-the-south-wind sacred this
cum hominum manu attingitur ille inmodicus exurgit
when of-men by-the-hand it-is-touched that immoderate rises
harenasque quasi maria agens sic saevit ut fluctibus. fons
and-the-sands as-if seas driving so rages as with-waves the-spring
media nocte fervet, mox et paulatim tepescens fit
at-the-middle of-night boils then and gradually growing-lukewarm becomes
luce frigidus, tunc ut sol surgit ita subinde frigidior
at-daylight cold then as the-sun rises so successively colder
per meridiem maxime riget, sumit dein teporem iterum,
through midday most it-stiffens it-takes then warmth again
et prima nocte calidus, atque ut illa procedit ita calidior
and at-the-first of-night hot and as that proceeds so hotter
rursus cum est media perfervet.
again when it-is the-middle it-boils
in litore promunturia sunt Zephyrion et Naustathmos, 8.40
on the-shore promontories are Zephyrion and Naustathmos
portus Paraetonius, urbes Hesperia, Apollonia, Ptolemais,
the-harbor Paraetonius cities Hesperia Apollonia Ptolemais

Arsinoë atque unde terris nomen est ipsa Cyrene.
Arsinoe and from-which to-the-lands the-name is itself Cyrene
Catabathmos vallis devexa in Aegyptum finit Africam.
Catabathmos a-valley sloping into Egypt ends Africa
8.41 orae sic habitantur ad nostrum maxime ritum moratis
the-coasts so are-inhabited to our most rite mannered
cultoribus, nisi quod quidam linguis differunt et cultu
by-cultivators except that some in-tongues differ and in-the-worship
deum quos patrios servant ac patrio more venerantur.
of-the-gods whom ancestral they-keep and in-ancestral custom revere
proximis nullae quidem urbes stant, tamen domicilia sunt
for-the-nearest no indeed cities stand yet dwellings are
quae mapalia appellantur. victus asper et munditiis carens.
which mapalia are-called the-living rough and of-refinements lacking
primores sagis velantur, vulgus bestiarum pecudumque
the-chiefs in-cloaks are-dressed the-common-people of-wild-beasts and-of-cattle
pellibus. humi quies epulaeque capiuntur. vasa ligno
in-skins on-the-ground rest and-feasts are-taken vessels from-wood
fiunt aut cortice. potus est lac sucusque bacarum. cibus
are-made or from-bark drink is milk and-the-juice of-berries food
est caro plurimum ferina:
is flesh mostly of-game
8.42 nam gregibus, quia id solum opimum est, quod potest
for the-flocks since that alone rich is as-far-as is-possible
parcitur. interiores incultius etiam secuntur vagi pecora,
are-spared the-inland-peoples more-roughly still follow wandering the-cattle
utque a pabulo ducta sunt ita se ac tuguria sua
and-as from the-pasture led they-are so themselves and huts their-own
promovent, atque ubi dies deficit ibi noctem agunt. quanquam
move-forward and where the-day fails there the-night they-spend although
in familias passim et sine lege dispersi nihil in commune
into families everywhere and without law scattered nothing in common

consultant, tamen quia singulis aliquot simul coniuges et
they-deliberate yet because to-each several at-once wives and
plures ob id liberi adgnatique sunt nusquam pauci.
more on-account-of that children and-kinsmen are nowhere few
ex his qui ultra deserta esse memorantur Atlantes solem 8.43
of those who beyond the-deserts to-be are-reported the-Atlantes the-sun
exsecrantur et dum oritur et dum occidit ut ipsis
curse both while it-rises and while it-sets as for-themselves
agrisque pestiferum. nomina singuli non habent, non
and-for-their-fields deadly names individually not they-have not
vescuntur animalibus, neque illis in quiete qualia ceteris
they-feed on-animals nor to-them in rest such-things-as to-other
mortalibus visere datur.
mortals to-see is-granted
trogodytae nullarum opum domini strident magis quam 8.44
the-trogodytae of-no wealth masters screech more than
locuntur, specus subeunt alunturque serpentibus.
they-speak caves they-go-under and-are-fed on-serpents
apud Garamantas etiam armenta sunt eaque obliqua 8.45
among the-Garamantes also herds there-are and-they with-slanting
cervice pascuntur, nam pronis directa in humum cornua
neck graze for to-them-bent straight onto the-ground the-horns
officiunt. nulli certa uxor est. ex his qui tam confuso
are-in-the-way to-no-one fixed a-wife is of these who in-such confused
parentium coitu passim incertique nascuntur quos pro
of-parents intercourse everywhere and-uncertain are-born whom as
suis colant formae similitudine agnoscunt.
their-own they-should-cherish by-the-form's likeness they-recognize
Augilae manes tantum deos putant, per eos deierant, eos ut 8.46
the-Augilae the-shades alone gods think by them they-swear them as
oracula consulunt, precatique quae volunt, ubi tumulis
oracles they-consult and-having-prayed-for what they-wish when on-tombs

incubuere, pro responsis ferunt somnia. feminis eorum
they-have-lain-down as answers they-take dreams for-the-women of-them
sollemne est nocte qua nubunt omnium stupro patere
customary it-is on-the-night on-which they-marry of-all to-the-lust to-be-open
qui cum munere advenerint, et tum cum plurimis concubuisse
who with a-gift have-come and then with very-many to-have-lain
maximum decus, in relicum pudicitia insignis est.
the-greatest glory for the-rest in-chastity distinguished she-is

8.47 nudi sunt Gamphasantes armorumque omnium ignari; nec
naked are the-Gamphasantes and-of-arms all ignorant nor
vitare sciunt tela nec iacere, ideoque obvios fugiunt,
to-avoid do-they-know weapons nor to-throw and-therefore those-they-meet they-flee
neque aliorum quam quibus idem ingenii est aut
nor of-others than with-whom the-same of-temperament is either
congressus aut conloquia patiuntur.
meetings or conversations do-they-endure

8.48 Blemyis capita absunt, vultus in pectore est. Satyris
to-the-Blemyes heads are-absent the-face in the-breast is to-the-Satyrs
praeter effigiem nihil humani. Aegipanum quae celebratur
besides the-shape nothing human of-the-Aegipanes which is-celebrated
ea forma est. haec de Africa.
that form is these-things about Africa

Egypt, rainless but fertile, is made by the Nile, which rises in the deserts of Africa, splits round Meroe, falls from a lake past Elephantine, and spreads through the Delta to seven mouths. It floods in summer, for reasons Mela weighs, and breeds life from its mud. He tells of the floating island Chemmis, the pyramids, Lake Moeris, and the labyrinth; of the Egyptians' reversed customs and their worship of animals and of Apis; of their long annals; and of their cities, Thebes of the hundred gates and Alexandria.

Asiae prima pars Aegyptus inter Catabathmon et Arabas; ab 9.49
of-Asia the-first part Egypt between Catabathmus and the-Arabs from
hoc litore penitus immissa donec Aethiopiam dorso contingat
this shore deep thrust-in until Ethiopia with-its-back it-touch
ad meridiem refugit. terra expers imbrium mire tamen fertilis
to the-south withdraws a-land without rains wonderfully yet fertile
et hominum aliorumque animalium perfecunda generatrix.
and of-men and-of-other animals a-most-fruitful mother
Nilus efficit, amnium in Nostrum mare permeantium maximus.
the-Nile makes-it of-the-rivers into Our sea passing-through the-greatest
hic ex desertis Africae missus nec statim navigari facilis 9.50
this from the-deserts of-Africa sent-forth neither at-once to-be-navigated easy
nec statim Nilus est, et cum diu simplex saevusque
nor at-once the-Nile is and when for-long single and-fierce
descendit, circa Meroën late patentem insulam in
it-has-come-down around Meroe widely extending an-island into
Aethiopiam diffunditur, alteraque parte Astabores altera
Ethiopia it-is-spread-out and-on-the-one side Astabores on-the-other
Astape dictus est. ubi rursus coit ibi nomen hoc capit.
Astape called it-is where again it-comes-together there name this it-takes

9.51 inde partim asper partim navigia patiens in immanem lacum
thence partly rough partly ships enduring into a-huge lake
devenit, ex quo praecipiti impetu egressus et Tachempso
it-arrives from which with-headlong force having-gone-out and Tachempso
alteram insulam amplexus usque ad Elephantinen urbem
another island having-embraced right to Elephantine a-city
Aegyptiam atrox adhuc fervensque decurrit. tum demum
Egyptian fierce still and-boiling it-runs-down then at-last
placidior et iam bene navigabilis primum iuxta Cercasorum
calmer and now well navigable first beside of-the-Cercasi
oppidum triplex esse incipit. deinde iterum iterumque divisus
the-town threefold to-be it-begins then again and-again divided
ad Delta et ad Melyn it per omnem Aegyptum
to the-Delta and to Melys it-goes through all Egypt
vagus atque dispersus, septemque in ora se scindens
wandering and scattered and-seven into mouths itself splitting
singulis tamen grandis evolvitur.
each yet great it-rolls-out

9.52 non pererrat autem tantum eam sed aestivo
not it-wanders-through moreover only it but with-the-summer
sidere exundans etiam irrigat, adeo efficacibus aquis ad
star overflowing also waters-it with-such effective waters for
generandum alendumque, ut praeter id quod scatet piscibus,
begetting and-nourishing that besides this that it-teems with-fish
quod hippopotamos crocodilosque vastas beluas gignit, glaebis
that hippopotamuses and-crocodiles vast beasts it-breeds into-clods
etiam infundat animas, ex ipsaque humo vitalia effingat.
even it-pours souls and from-the-very soil living-things fashions
hoc eo manifestum est, quod ubi sedavit diluvia ac
this by-that evident is that when it-has-calmed its-floods and
se sibi reddidit, per umentes campos quaedam nondum
itself to-itself has-restored through the-damp plains certain not-yet

perfecta animalia sed tum primum accipientia spiritum et
complete animals but then first receiving breath and
ex parte iam formata ex parte adhuc terrena visuntur.
in part already formed in part still earthy are-seen
crescit porro, sive quod solutae magnis aestibus nives 9.53
it-rises moreover either because melted by-great heats the-snows
ex inmanibus Aethiopiae iugis largius quam ripis
from the-huge of-Ethiopia ridges more-abundantly than by-the-banks
accipi queant defluunt, sive quod sol hieme terris
to-be-received they-can flow-down or because the-sun in-winter to-the-lands
propior et ob id fontem eius minuens tunc altius
nearer and because-of that the-source its diminishing then higher
abit, sinitque integrum et ut est plenissimus surgere, sive
goes-off and-allows-it whole and as it-is fullest to-rise or
quod per ea tempora flantes Etesiae aut actas a
because through those times blowing the-Etesian-winds either driven from
septentrione in meridiem nubes super principia eius imbre
the-north into the-south clouds over the-beginnings of-it in-rain
praecipitant, aut venienti obviae adverso spiritu cursum
hurl-down or to-it-coming facing with-adverse blast the-course
descendentis impediunt, aut harenis quas cum fluctibus
of-it-descending hinder or with-sands which with the-waves
litori adplicant ostia obducunt; fitque maior vel
to-the-shore they-drive the-mouths they-block and-it-becomes greater either
quod nihil ex semet amittit, vel quod plus quam solet
because nothing of itself it-loses or because more than it-is-wont
accipit, vel quod minus quam debet emittit.
it-receives or because less than it-ought it-sends-out
quod si est alter orbis suntque oppositi nobis a 9.54
but if there-is another world and-are opposite to-us on
meridie antichthones, ne illud quidem a vero nimium
the-south the-Antichthones not that even from the-truth too-far

abscesserit, in illis terris ortum amnem, ubi subter maria
would-have-departed in those lands risen the-river when beneath the-seas
caeco alveo penetraverit, in nostris rursus emergere, et hac
in-a-hidden bed it-has-penetrated in ours again to-emerge and by-this
re solstitio adcrescere quod tum hiemps sit unde oritur.
cause at-the-solstice to-swell because then winter be where it-rises
9.55 alia quoque in his terris mira sunt. in quodam lacu Chemmis
other also in these lands wonders are in a-certain lake Chemmis
insula lucos silvasque et Apollinis grande sustinens templum
an-island groves and-woods and of-Apollo a-great bearing temple
natat, et quocumque venti agunt pellitur. pyramides
floats and wherever the-winds drive is-pushed the-pyramids
tricenum pedum lapidibus extructae, quarum maxima, tres
of-thirty-each feet with-stones built of-which the-greatest three
namque sunt, quattuor fere soli iugera qua sedet occupat,
for there-are four about of-soil acres where it-sits occupies
totidem in altitudinem erigitur. Moeris, aliquando campus
as-many in height is-raised Moeris once a-plain
nunc lacus viginti milia passuum in circuitum patens, altior
now a-lake twenty thousand of-paces in circuit extending deeper
quam ad navigandum magnis onustisque navibus satis est.
than for navigating with-great and-laden ships enough is
9.56 Psammetici opus labyrinthus, domos mille et regias
of-Psammetichus the-work the-labyrinth houses a-thousand and palaces
duodecim perpetuo parietis ambitu amplexus, marmore
twelve with-a-continuous of-wall circuit embracing of-marble
extructus ac tectus, unum in se descensum habet, intus
built and roofed one into itself descent has within
paene innumerabiles vias, multis ambagibus huc et illuc
almost countless ways with-many windings here and there
remeantibus, sed continuo anfractu et saepe revocatis
returning but with-continuous turning and often recalled

porticibus ancipites: quibus alium super alios orbem agentibus,
with-colonnades doubtful on-which one over others a-circle making
et subinde tantum redeunte flexu quantum processerat,
and successively so-much returning the-bend as it-had-advanced
magno et explicabili tamen errore perplexus est.
with-great and soluble yet wandering entangled it-is
cultores regionum multo aliter a ceteris agunt. mortuos 9.57
the-inhabitants of-the-regions much otherwise than the-rest live the-dead
fimo obliti plangunt: nec cremare aut fodere fas
with-dung smeared they-mourn nor to-burn or to-bury lawful
putant, verum arte medicatos intra penetralia conlocant.
they-think but by-art embalmed within the-inner-chambers they-place
suis litteris perverse utuntur. lutum inter manus,
with-their-own letters perversely they-use mud between the-hands
farinam calcibus subigunt. forum ac negotia feminae, viri
meal with-the-heels they-knead the-forum and business the-women the-men
pensa ac domus curant; onera illae umeris hi capitibus
spinning and the-house tend burdens they on-the-shoulders these on-the-heads
accipiunt; parentes cum egent, illis necesse est, his
receive parents when they-are-in-need for-those necessary it-is for-these
liberum est alere. cibos palam et extra tecta sua
free it-is to-support food openly and outside the-houses their-own
capiunt, obscena intimis aedium reddunt.
they-take obscene-things in-the-innermost of-the-houses they-render
colunt effigies multorum animalium atque ipsa magis 9.58
they-worship images of-many animals and the-very rather
animalia, sed alia alii: adeo ut quaedam eorum etiam per
animals but other-ones others so that certain of-them even through
inprudentiam interemisse capitale sit, et ubi morbo aut
imprudence to-have-killed a-capital-offense be and when by-disease or
forte extincta sint sepelire ac lugere sollemne sit. Apis
by-chance perished they-have to-bury and to-mourn customary be Apis

populorum omnium numen est: bos niger certis maculis
of-the-peoples all the-deity is a-bull black with-certain spots
insignis et cauda linguaque dissimilis aliorum. raro nascitur
marked and in-tail and-tongue unlike others rarely is-it-born
nec coitu pecudis, ut aiunt, sed divinitus et caelesti igne
nor by-the-coupling of-cattle as they-say but divinely and by-heavenly fire
conceptus, diesque quo gignitur genti maxime festus est.
conceived and-the-day on-which it-is-born for-the-race most festive is
9.59 ipsi vetustissimi ut praedicant hominum trecentos et
themselves most-ancient as they-declare of-men three-hundred and
triginta reges ante Amasim, et supra tredecim milium
thirty kings before Amasis and more-than thirteen of-thousands
annorum aetates certis annalibus referunt, mandatumque
of-years ages in-fixed annals they-report and-committed
litteris servant, dum Aegyptii sunt, quater cursus suos
to-letters they-keep while Egyptians they-have-been four-times courses their-own
vertisse sidera ac solem bis iam occidisse unde nunc oritur.
to-have-turned the-stars and the-sun twice already to-have-set where now it-rises
9.60 viginti milia urbium Amasi regnante habitarunt et nunc
twenty thousands of-cities with-Amasis reigning they-inhabited and now
multas habitant. earum clarissimae procul a mari Sais,
many they-inhabit of-them the-most-famous far from the-sea Sais
Memphis, Syene, Bubastis Elephantine et Thebae utique
Memphis Syene Bubastis Elephantine and Thebes especially
quae ut Homero dictum est centum portas, sive ut alii
which as by-Homer said it-is a-hundred gates or as others
aiunt centum aulas habent, totidem olim principum domos,
say a-hundred halls has as-many once of-princes houses
solitasque singulas ubi negotium exegerat dena armatorum
and-wont each when business had-demanded ten-each of-armed-men
milia effundere; in litore Alexandria Africae contermina,
thousands to-pour-out on the-shore Alexandria to-Africa bordering

Pelusium Arabiae. ipsas oras secant Canopicum, Bolbiticum,
Pelusium to-Arabia the-very coasts cut the-Canopic Bolbitic
Sebennyticum, Pathmeticum, Mendesium, Cataptystum,
Sebennytic Pathmetic Mendesian Cataptystan
Pelusiacum Nili ostia.
Pelusiac of-the-Nile mouths

X · ARABIA

Arabia reaches to the Red Sea, where it is rich in incense and spices; on our side it is flat and barren save for Mount Casius, whose summit shows the sunrise at the fourth watch, and has the harbor Azotus.

Arabia hinc ad Rubrum mare pertinet, sed illic magis laeta 10.61
Arabia from-here to the-Red sea extends but there more flourishing
et ditior ture atque odoribus abundat, hic nisi qua Cassio
and richer in-incense and spices it-abounds here except where by-Casius
monte adtollitur plana et sterilis portum admittit Azotum
mount it-is-raised flat and barren a-harbor it-admits Azotus
suarum mercium emporium, qua in altum abit adeo edita ut
of-its-own wares the-market where into the-height it-goes so high that
ex summo vertice a quarta vigilia ortum solis ostendat.
from the-topmost summit from the-fourth watch the-rising of-the-sun it-shows

Syria holds a long coast and much inland under many names, Coele, Mesopotamia, Judaea, Commagene, and others; Palestine, Phoenicia, and Antioch lie on it. Semiramis built Babylon and channeled the Euphrates and Tigris. In Palestine stand Gaza, named for the Persian treasury Cambyses kept there, Ascalon, and Joppa, where the bones of the monster from which Perseus saved Andromeda are shown.

11.62 Syria late litora tenet, terrasque etiam latius introrsus,
Syria widely the-shores holds and-the-lands even more-widely inland
aliis aliisque nuncupata nominibus: nam et Coele dicitur
by-other and-other called names for both Coele it-is-called
et Mesopotamia et Damascene et Adiabene et Babylonia
and Mesopotamia and Damascene and Adiabene and Babylonia
et Iudaea et Commagene.
and Judaea and Commagene

11.63 hic Palaestine est qua tangit Arabas, tum Phoenice; et
here Palestine is where it-touches the-Arabs then Phoenicia and
ubi se Ciliciae committit Antiochia, olim ac diu potens,
where itself to-Cilicia it-commits Antiochia once and long powerful
sed cum eam regno Semiramis tenuit longe potentissima.
but when it by-reign Semiramis held by-far most-powerful
operibus certe eius insignia multa sunt; duo maxime
by-works certainly her remarkable many are two most
excellent; constituta urbs mirae magnitudinis Babylon, ac
excel founded a-city of-wondrous size Babylon and
siccis olim regionibus Euphrates et Tigris immissi.
into-dry once regions the-Euphrates and Tigris let-in

11.64 ceterum in Palaestina est ingens et munita admodum Gaza:
moreover in Palestine is a-huge and fortified quite Gaza
sic Persae aerarium vocant, et inde nomen est, quod
so the-Persians a-treasury call and thence the-name is because

cum Cambyses armis Aegyptum peteret, huc belli et
when Cambyses with-arms Egypt was-attacking to-here of-war both
opes et pecuniam intulerat. est non minor Ascalon;
the-resources and money he-had-brought there-is not smaller Ascalon
est Iope ante diluvium ut ferunt condita, ubi Cephea
there-is Joppa before the-flood as they-say founded where Cepheus
regnasse eo signo accolae adfirmant, quod titulum
to-have-reigned by-this sign the-inhabitants affirm that the-title
eius fratrisque Phinei veteres quaedam arae cum religione
of-him and-of-his-brother Phineus old certain altars with religion
plurima retinent: quin etiam rei celebratae carminibus ac
very-great retain nay even of-a-story celebrated in-songs and
fabulis, servataeque a Perseo Andromedae clarum vestigium
tales and-saved by Perseus of-Andromeda a-clear trace
marinae beluae ossa inmania ostentant.
of-a-sea monster the-bones huge they-display

XII · PHOENICIA

The Phoenicians, clever in war and peace, devised letters, seafaring, and empire. Tyre, once an island, is now joined to the land by Alexander's siege works; Sidon, still wealthy, was the greatest of the seaports before the Persians took it. Mela names Byblos, Botrys, Tripolis, and Marathus, and the great gulf where the rest of Syria, called Antiochene, begins.

Phoenicen inlustravere Phoenices, sollers hominum genus 12.65
Phoenicia made-famous the-Phoenicians a-skillful of-men race
et ad belli pacisque munia eximium: litteras et litterarum
and for of-war and-of-peace the-tasks outstanding letters and of-letters

operas aliasque etiam artes, maria navibus adire, classe
the-works and-other also arts the-seas with-ships to-approach with-a-fleet
confligere, inperitare gentibus, regnum proeliumque conmenti.
to-fight to-rule over-peoples empire and-battle having-devised
12.66 in ea est et Tyros aliquando insula, nunc adnexa terris
in it is also Tyre once an-island now joined to-the-lands
deficit, quod ab inpugnante quondam Alexandro iacta
it-is-lacking because by the-assaulting once Alexander thrown
opera. vici tenent ulteriora et adhuc opulenta Sidon,
works villages hold the-farther-parts and still opulent Sidon
antequam a Persis caperetur maritimarum urbium maxima.
before by the-Persians it-was-taken of-maritime cities the-greatest
12.67 ab ea ad promunturium Theuprosopon duo sunt oppida
from it to the-promontory Theuprosopon two are towns
Bublos et Botrys: ultra tria fuerunt singulis inter se
Byblos and Botrys beyond three were by-one-each among themselves
stadiis distantia; locus ex numero Tripolis dicitur. tum
stades distant the-place from the-number Tripolis is-called then
Simyra castellum et urbs non obscura Marathos.
Simyra a-fort and a-city not obscure Marathus
12.68 inde iam non obliqua pelago sed adversa adiacens Asia
thence now not slanting to-the-sea but facing lying-beside Asia
grandem sinum inflexo tractu litoris accipit. populi dites
a-great gulf in-a-bent tract of-shore receives peoples rich
circumsident; situs efficit: quia regio fertilis crebris
surround the-site brings-about-it because the-region fertile with-frequent
et navigabilibus alveis fluminum pervia diversas opes maris
and navigable beds of-rivers passable various riches of-sea
atque terrarum facili commercio permutat ac miscet.
and of-lands with-easy commerce exchanges and mingles

in eo prima est reliqua pars Syriae cui Antiochiae 12.69
in it first is the-remaining part of-Syria to-which of-Antioch
cognomen additur, et in ora eius urbes Seleucia, Hypatos,
the-surname is-added and on the-coast of-it the-cities Seleucia Hypatos
Berytos, Laodicea, Rosos, amnesque qui inter eas eunt
Berytus Laodicea Rhosus and-the-rivers which between them go
Lycos et Hypatos et Orontes; tum mons Amanus et ab
the-Lycus and Hypatos and Orontes then mount Amanus and from
eo statim Myriandros et Cilices.
it at-once Myriandros and the-Cilicians

XIII · CILICIA AND THE CORYCIAN CAVE

At the innermost recess lies Issus, witness of Darius' rout by Alexander; then the Pyramus, the Cydnus at Tarsus, Soli now Pompeiopolis with the tomb of Aratus, and Corycus. Above it opens the Corycian cave, a green wooded hollow whose path leads down to a second cave loud with divine cymbals and a river that shows itself and vanishes, a place held holy; beyond is the deadly Typhonean cave, once Typhon's lair.

At in recessu intimo locus est magni aliquando discriminis, 13.70
but in the-recess innermost a-place is of-a-great once crisis
fusorum ab Alexandro Persarum fugientisque Darii spectator
of-the-routed by Alexander Persians and-of-fleeing Darius spectator
ac testis, nunc ne minima quidem, tunc ingenti urbe
and witness now not the-least even then with-a-huge city
celebris. Issos fuit, et hac re sinus Issicus dicitur. procul
famous Issus was and on-this account the-gulf Issic is-called far
inde Hammodes promunturium inter Pyramum Cydnumque
thence Hammodes a-promontory between the-Pyramus and-Cydnus

fluvios iacet. Pyramus Isso propior Mallon praeterfluit,
rivers lies the-Pyramus to-Issus nearer Mallus flows-past
Cydnus ultra per Tarsum exit.
the-Cydnus beyond through Tarsus goes-out

13.71 deinde urbs est olim a Rhodiis Argivisque, post piratis
then a-city is once by the-Rhodians and-Argives afterward by-pirates
Pompeio adsignante possessa, nunc Pompeiopolis tunc Soloe.
Pompey assigning possessed now Pompeiopolis then Soli
iuxta in parvo tumulo Arati poëtae monimentum ideo
near on a-small mound of-Aratus the-poet the-monument for-this
referendum, quia ignotum quam ob causam iacta in id
to-be-recorded because unknown which for reason thrown on it
saxa dissiliunt. non longe hinc Corycos oppidum portu
stones leap-apart not far from-here Corycus a-town by-harbor
saloque incingitur, angusto tergore continenti adnexum.
and-sea is-girded by-a-narrow ridge to-the-mainland joined

13.72 supra specus est nomine Corycius singulari ingenio, ac
above a-cave is by-name Corycian of-singular nature and
supra quam ut describi facile possit eximius. grandi
beyond than that to-be-described easily it-can exceptional with-a-great
namque hiatu patens montem litori adpositum et
for gap opening a-mountain on-the-shore set and
decem stadiorum clivo satis arduum ex summo statim
of-ten stades by-slope quite steep from the-topmost at-once
vertice aperit. tunc alte demissus et quantum demittitur
summit it-opens then deep let-down and as-much-as it-is-let-down
amplior viret lucis pendentibus undique, et totum
wider it-is-green with-groves hanging on-all-sides and wholly
se nemoroso laterum orbe conplectitur: adeo mirificus ac
itself with-a-wooded of-its-sides circle it-embraces so wondrous and

pulcher, ut mentes accedentium primo aspectu consternat,
beautiful that the-minds of-those-approaching at-first sight it-dismays
ubi contemplari duravere non satiet.
when to-contemplate they-have-endured not it-would-sate-them
unus in eum descensus est angustus asper quingentorum et 13.73
one into it descent is narrow rough of-five-hundred and
mille passuum per amoenas umbras et opaca silvae
a-thousand paces through pleasant shades and dark of-the-wood
quiddam agreste resonantis, rivis hinc atque illinc
something rustic resounding with-streams on-this-side and on-that-side
fluitantibus. ubi ad ima perventum est rursum specus
flowing when to the-bottom reached it-has-been again a-cave
alter aperitur ob alia dicendus. terret ingredientes
another opens for other-things to-be-told it-terrifies those-entering
sonitu cymbalorum divinitus et magno fragore crepitantium.
with-the-sound of-cymbals divinely and with-great crash clashing
deinde aliquamdiu perspicuus, mox et quo magis 13.74
then for-a-while clear-to-see presently and by-how-much more
subitur obscurior, ducit ausos penitus, alteque quasi
it-is-gone-under darker it-leads those-who-dare deep and-high as-if
cuniculo admittit. ibi ingens amnis ingenti fonte se
by-a-tunnel it-admits-them there a-huge river with-a-huge spring itself
extollens tantummodo se ostendit, et ubi magnum impetum
raising only itself shows and when great force
brevi alveo traxit iterum demersus absconditur. intra
in-a-short bed it-has-drawn again sunk it-is-hidden within
spatium est magis quam ut progredi quisquam ausit
the-space is more than that to-go-forward anyone should-dare
horribile et ideo incognitum.
horrible and therefore unknown

13.75 totus autem specus augustus et vere sacer, habitarique
whole moreover the-cave august and truly sacred and-to-be-inhabited
a diis et dignus et creditus, nihil non venerabile et
by the-gods both worthy and believed nothing not venerable and
quasi cum aliquo numine se ostentat.
as-if with some deity itself it-displays

13.76 alius ultra est quem Typhoneum vocant, ore angusto
another beyond is which Typhonean they-call with-a-mouth narrow
et multum, ut experti tradidere, pressus, et ob id
and much as the-experienced have-related pressed-in and because-of that
adsidua nocte suffusus neque unquam perspici facilis, sed
by-constant night suffused nor ever to-be-seen-through easy but
quia aliquando cubile Typhonis fuit et quia nunc demissa
because once the-lair of-Typhon it-was and because now things-let-down
in se confestim exanimat natura fabulaque memorandus.
into itself at-once it-kills by-nature and-by-story worth-recording

13.77 duo deinde promunturia sunt Sarpedon, finis aliquando
two then promontories are Sarpedon the-end once
regni Sarpedonis, et quod Ciliciam a Pamphylia
of-the-kingdom of-Sarpedon and the-one-which Cilicia from Pamphylia
distinguit Anemurium, interque ea Celenderis et Nagidos
distinguishes Anemurium and-between them Celenderis and Nagidus
Samiorum coloniae; sed Celenderis Sarpedoni propior.
of-the-Samians colonies but Celenderis to-Sarpedon nearer

In Pamphylia flow the Melas and the Eurymedon, where Cimon beat the Phoenicians and Persians by sea; Aspendus, Perga with its temple of Diana, and Phaselis lie there, and the Cestrus and the Cataractes, named for its falls.

In Pamphylia est Melas navigabilis fluvius, oppidum Sida 14.78
in Pamphylia is the-Melas a-navigable river a-town Side
et alter fluvius Eurymedon. magna apud eum Cimonis
and another river the-Eurymedon great near it of-Cimon
Atheniensium ducis adversus Phoenicas et Persas navalis
of-the-Athenians the-leader against the-Phoenicians and Persians naval
pugna atque victoria fuit. mare quo pugnatum est ex
a-battle and victory was the-sea in-which fought it-was from
edito admodum colle prospectat Aspendos, quam Argivi
a-raised quite hill looks-out-on Aspendus which the-Argives
condiderant, possedere finitimi.
had-founded possessed the-neighbors
deinde alii duo validissimi Cestros et Cataractes: Cestros 14.79
then other two very-strong the-Cestrus and Cataractes the-Cestrus
navigari facilis, hic quia se praecipitat ita dictus. inter
to-be-navigated easy this because itself it-hurls-down thus called between
eos Perga est oppidum, et Dianae quam ab oppido
them Perga is a-town and of-Diana whom from the-town
Pergaeam vocant templum. trans eosdem mons Sardemisos
Pergaean they-call a-temple across the-same a-mountain Sardemisus
et Phaselis a Mopso condita finis Pamphyliae.
and Phaselis by Mopsus founded the-end of-Pamphylia

Lycia, named for King Lycus and once plagued by the Chimaera's fires, encloses a great gulf. The Taurus rises in the east and runs west to the sea, called by many names along its length. Lycia has Patara with its oracle of Apollo, once like Delphi's, the Xanthus, Mount Cragus, and Telmesus.

15.80 Lycia continuo, cognominata a Lyco rege Pandionis filio,
Lycia next named from Lycus the-king of-Pandion the-son
atque, ut ferunt, infestata olim Chimaerae ignibus, Sidae
and as they-say infested once by-the-Chimaera's fires of-Side
portu et Tauri promunturio grandem sinum claudit.
by-the-harbor and of-the-Taurus by-the-promontory a-great gulf closes
15.81 Taurus ipse ab Eois litoribus exsurgens vaste satis
the-Taurus itself from the-Eastern shores rising vastly enough
attollitur, dein dextro latere ad septentrionem, sinistro ad
is-raised then on-the-right side to the-north on-the-left to
meridiem versus it in occidentem rectus et perpetuo
the-south turned it-goes into the-west straight and with-a-continuous
iugo, magnarumque gentium qua dorsum agit terminus,
ridge and-of-great peoples where its-back it-drives the-boundary
ubi terras diremit exit in pelagus. idem autem et
where lands it-has-divided it-goes-out into the-sea the-same moreover and
totus, ut dictus est, dicitur, etiam qua spectat orientem,
whole as called it-has-been is-called also where it-faces the-east
deinde Haemodes et Caucasus et Propanisus, tum Caspiae
then Haemodes and Caucasus and Propanisus then the-Caspian
pylae, Niphates, Armeniae pylae, et ubi iam nostra maria
gates Niphates the-Armenian gates and where now our seas
contingit Taurus iterum.
it-touches Taurus again

post eius promunturium flumen est Limyra et eodem 15.82
after its promontory a-river is the-Limyra and of-the-same
nomine civitas, atque ut multa oppida sic praeter Pataram
name a-city and as many towns so besides Patara
non inlustria. illam nobilem facit delubrum Apollinis
not famous that noble makes a-shrine of-Apollo
quondam opibus et oraculi fide Delphico simile. ultra
once in-wealth and of-the-oracle in-reliability to-the-Delphic like beyond
est Xanthus flumen et Xanthos oppidum, mons Cragus et
is the-Xanthus river and Xanthus a-town mount Cragus and
quae Lyciam finit urbs Telmesos.
which Lycia ends the-city Telmesus

XVI · CARIA

The Carians, of uncertain origin, once fought others' wars for pay. Mela lists the Rhodian colonies, harbors, and gulfs down to Cnidus, and Halicarnassus, an Argive colony made memorable by the Mausoleum, one of the seven wonders, then Myndus and the Iasian and Basilic gulfs.

Caria sequitur. habitant incertae originis. alii indigenas, 16.83
Caria follows inhabit-it men-of-uncertain origin some natives
sunt qui Pelasgos, quidam Cretas existimant. genus usque
there-are who Pelasgians some Cretans think a-race to
eo quondam armorum pugnaeque amans ut aliena etiam
that-point once of-arms and-of-fighting loving that others' even
bella mercedibus agerent. hic castella sunt aliquot, dein
wars for-pay they-waged here forts are several then
promunturia duo Pedalion et Crya, et secundum Calbim
promontories two Pedalion and Crya and along the-Calbis
amnem Caunus oppidum valetudine habitantium infame.
river Caunus a-town for-the-health of-its-inhabitants infamous

16.84 inde ad Halicarnason haec iacent: Rhodiorum aliquot coloniae,
thence to Halicarnassus these lie of-the-Rhodians several colonies
portus duo, Gelos et cui ex urbe quam amplectitur
harbors two Gelos and the-one-to-which from the-city which it-embraces
Thyssanusa cognomen est, inter eos oppidum Larumna
Thyssanusa the-surname is between them a-town Larumna
et Pandion collis in mare emissus, tum tres ex ordine
and Pandion a-hill into the-sea sent-out then three in order
sinus, Thymnias Schoenus Bubasius; Thymniae promunturium
gulfs Thymnias Schoenus Bubasius of-Thymnias the-promontory
Aphrodisium est, Schoenus ambit Hylam, Bubasius Cyrnon.
Aphrodisium is Schoenus surrounds Hyla Bubasius Cyrnus
tum Cnidus in cornu paene insulae, interque eam et
then Cnidus on the-horn of-an-almost island and-between it and
Ceramicum sinum in recessu posita Euthana.
the-Ceramic gulf in a-recess set Euthana
16.85 Halicarnasos Argivorum colonia est, et cur memoranda
Halicarnassus of-the-Argives a-colony is and why worth-recording
sit, praeter conditores, Mausoleum efficit regis Mausoli
it-be besides its-founders the-Mausoleum brings-about of-king Mausolus
monumentum, unum de miraculis septem, Artemisiae opus.
the-monument one of the-wonders seven of-Artemisia the-work
trans Halicarnason illa sunt: litus Leuca, urbes Myndos,
beyond Halicarnassus these are the-shore Leuca the-cities Myndus
Caruanda, Neapolis, sinus Iasius et Basilicus. in Iasio
Caryanda Neapolis the-gulfs Iasian and Basilic in the-Iasian
est Bargylos.
is Bargylus

Ionia winds round the oracle at Branchidae and Miletus, home of Thales, Timotheus, and Anaximander, the Maeander, and Mount Latmus of Endymion; then Priene, the Panionium, Phygela, Ephesus with its temple of Diana founded by the Amazons, Colophon, the shrine of Clarian Apollo, Teos, Clazomenae, Smyrna's gulf, and Phocaea, the last of Ionia.

Post Basilicum Ionia aliquot se ambagibus sinuat, et 17.86
after the-Basilic Ionia in-several itself windings curves and
primum a Posideo promunturio flexum inchoans cingit
first from the-Posideum promontory its-bend beginning it-encircles
oraculum Apollinis dictum olim Branchidae, nunc Didymei;
the-oracle of-Apollo called once Branchidae now Didymean
Miletum, urbem quondam Ioniae totius belli pacisque
Miletus a-city once of-Ionia whole of-war and-of-peace
artibus principem, patriam Thaletis astrologi et Timothei
in-the-arts the-chief the-fatherland of-Thales the-astronomer and of-Timotheus
musici et Anaximandri physici, aliorumque civium
the-musician and of-Anaximander the-natural-philosopher and-of-other citizens
inclutis ingeniis merito inclutam, utcumque Ioniam vocant;
for-the-famous talents deservedly famous however Ionia they-call
urbem Hippin, amnis Maeandri exitum, Latmium montem,
a-city Hippis of-the-river Maeander the-mouth the-Latmian mountain
Endymionis a Luna, ut ferunt, adamati fabula nobilem.
of-Endymion by the-Moon as they-say loved by-the-tale renowned
dein rursus inflexa cingit urbem Prienen et Gaesi 17.87
then again bent it-encircles the-city Priene and of-the-Gaesus
fluminis ostium, moxque ut maiore circuitu ita plura
river the-mouth and-presently as with-a-greater circuit so more-things

conplectitur. ibi est Panionium sacra regio, et ob id
it-embraces there is the-Panionium a-sacred region and because-of that
eo nomine adpellata quod eam communiter Iones colunt.
by-that name called because it in-common the-Ionians worship
17.88 ibi a fugitivis, ut aiunt, condita (nomen famae adnuit)
there by fugitives as they-say founded the-name to-the-report nods
Phygela. ibi Ephesus et Dianae clarissimum templum, quod
Phygela there Ephesus and of-Diana the-most-famous temple which
Amazones Asia potitae consecrasse traduntur; ibi Caystros
the-Amazons Asia having-gained to-have-consecrated are-related there the-Cayster
amnis; ibi Lebedos, Clariique Apollinis fanum, quod Manto
river there Lebedus and-of-Clarian Apollo the-shrine which Manto
Tiresiae filia fugiens victores Thebanorum Epigonos, et
of-Tiresias the-daughter fleeing the-victors of-the-Thebans the-Epigoni and
Colophon, quam Mopsus eiusdem Mantus filius statuit.
Colophon which Mopsus of-the-same Manto the-son founded
17.89 at promunturium quo sinus clauditur, quod altera parte
but the-promontory by-which the-gulf is-closed which on-the-other side
alium quem Smyrnaeum vocant efficit, angustisque cervicibus
another which Smyrnaean they-call makes and-with-narrow necks
reliqua extendit in latius, abit in paene insulae faciem.
the-rest it-extends into wider goes-off into of-an-almost island the-shape
super angustias hinc Teos illinc Clazomenae, qua terga
over the-narrows on-this-side Teos on-that-side Clazomenae where their-backs
agunt confinio adnexae muri, diversis frontibus diversa maria
they-turn by-the-border joined of-a-wall with-different fronts different seas
prospectant. in ipsa paene insula est Coryna. in sinu Smyrnaeo
look-out-on in the-very almost island is Coryna in the-gulf Smyrnaean
est Hermus amnis et urbs Leuca, extra Phocaea Ioniae ultima.
is the-Hermus river and the-city Leuca outside Phocaea of-Ionia the-last

Aeolis, once Mysia and the Troad, holds Myrina, Cyme, Pitane the birthplace of Arcesilas, Cyna, Antandrus with its two stories of the name, Gargara, and Assos. In the Troad lie Ilium, Sigeum, the Achaeans' harbor, and the Scamander and Simois, greater in fame than in size. From Mount Ida the sun is seen rising as scattered fires that gather into one globe; beyond lie the Rhoetean shores and Ajax's tomb, where the Hellespont narrows.

Proxima regio, ex quo ab Aeolis incoli coepit Aeolis 18.90
the-next region from which by the-Aeolians to-be-inhabited it-began Aeolis
facta, ante Mysia, et qua Hellespontum adtingit, Troianis
made before Mysia and where the-Hellespont it-touches with-the-Trojans
possidentibus Troas fuit. primam urbium a Myrino
possessing-it the-Troad it-was the-first of-the-cities from Myrinus
conditore Myrinam vocant, sequentem Pelops statuit, victo
the-founder Myrina they-call the-following Pelops founded conquered
Oenomao reversus ex Graecia; Cymen nominavit pulsis
Oenomaus having-returned from Greece Cyme he-named driven-out
qui habitaverant dux Amazonum Cyme. supra Caicus
those-who had-inhabited-it the-leader of-the-Amazons Cyme above the-Caicus
inter Elaean decurrit et Pitanen, illam quae Arcesilan tulit,
between Elaea runs-down and Pitane that which Arcesilas bore
nihil adfirmantis academiae clarissimum antistitem.
nothing of-the-affirming academy the-most-famous master
tum in promunturio est Cyna oppidum, quod praetervectos 18.91
then on a-promontory is Cyna a-town which those-sailing-past
sinus excipit non parvos sed longe ac molliter flexus,
a-gulf receives not small but long and gently bent
retrahensque paulatim oras usque ad ima montis Idae. is
and-drawing-back gradually the-coasts right to the-foot of-mount Ida it
primo parvis urbibus aspersus est, quarum clarissima est
first with-small cities sprinkled is of-which the-most-famous is

Cistena. gremio interiore campus Thebe nomine; Adrymetion,
Cistena in-its-lap inner a-plain Thebe by-name Adrymetion
Asturam, Chrysam oppida eodem quo dicta sunt
Astura Chrysa towns in-the-same in-which mentioned they-have-been
ordine adiacentia continet, in altero latere Antandrum.
order lying-beside it-contains on the-other side Antandrus
18.92 duplex causa nominis iactatur. alii Ascanium Aeneae filium
a-double cause of-the-name is-bandied some that-Ascanius of-Aeneas the-son
cum ibi regnaret captum a Pelasgis ea se redemisse
when there he-reigned captured by the-Pelasgians with-it himself to-have-ransomed
commemorant, alii ab his putant conditam quos ex Andro
relate others by those think it-founded whom from Andros
insula vis et seditio exegerat. hi Antandrum quasi pro
the-island violence and sedition had-driven-out these Antandrus as-if for
Andro, illi quasi pro viro accipi volunt.
Andros those as-if for a-man to-be-taken wish
18.93 sequens tractus tangit Gargara et Asson Aeolorum colonias.
the-following tract touches Gargara and Assos of-the-Aeolians colonies
tum sinus alter Achaeon limen non longe ab Ilio litora
then a-gulf other the-Achaeans' harbor not far from Ilium the-shores
incurvat, urbe bello excidioque clarissima. hic Sigeum fuit
curves a-city by-war and-destruction most-famous here Sigeum was
oppidum, hic Achivorum fuit bellantium statio. huc ab
a-town here of-the-Achaeans was warring the-station here from
Idaeo monte demissus Scamander exit et Simois, fama
the-Idaean mountain let-down the-Scamander goes-out and the-Simois by-fame
quam natura maiora flumina.
than by-nature greater rivers
18.94 ipse mons, vetere divarum certamine et iudicio
itself the-mountain for-the-ancient of-the-goddesses contest and judgment
Paridis memoratus, orientem solem aliter quam in aliis
of-Paris remembered the-rising sun otherwise than in other

terris solet aspici ostentat. namque ex summo vertice
lands it-is-wont to-be-seen displays for from the-topmost summit
eius speculantibus paene a media nocte sparsi ignes
of-it to-those-watching almost from the-middle of-night scattered fires
passim micare, et ut lux adpropinquat ita coire ac
everywhere to-flash and as the-light approaches so to-come-together and
se coniungere videntur, donec magis magisque collecti
themselves to-join they-seem until more and-more collected
pauciores subinde et una ad postremum flamma ardeant.
fewer successively and one at the-last flame they-burn
ea cum diu clara et incendio similis effulsit, 18.95
it when for-long bright and to-a-conflagration like it-has-shone-forth
cogit se ac rotundat et fit ingens globus. diu is
gathers itself and rounds and becomes a-huge globe long it
quoque grandis et terris adnexus adparet, dein paulatim
also large and to-the-lands joined appears then gradually
decrescens et quanto decrescit eo clarior fugat novissime
decreasing and the-more it-decreases by-that brighter it-routs at-last
noctem, et cum die iam sol factus attollitur.
the-night and with the-day now the-sun made is-raised
extra sinum sunt Rhoetea litora, Rhoeteo et Dardania 18.96
outside the-gulf are the-Rhoetean shores by-Rhoeteum and Dardania
claris urbibus, Aiacis tamen sepulcro maxime inlustria. ab
famous cities of-Ajax yet by-the-tomb most distinguished from
his fit artius mare, nec iam adluit terras, sed rursus
these becomes narrower the-sea nor now does-it-wash lands but again
dividens angusto Hellesponti freto litus obvium findit,
dividing by-the-narrow of-the-Hellespont strait the-shore facing splits
facitque ut iterum terrae qua fluit latera sint.
and-brings-about that again of-the-land where it-flows the-sides be

Mela follows the Asian shore through the Hellespont, past Abydos and Lampsacus, into the Propontis with Cyzicus and the snakes of the Rhyndacus, and through the Bosporus to the Pontus, once called Axenus for its savage dwellers. He names Heraclea with its cave down to the shades, the Paphlagonian coast, Sinope, the Amazons' Themiscyra, the Mossyni who chain their kings, Colchis with the grove of the golden fleece, the long ranges toward the Caspian, and the Maeotis, whose women fight as horsemen, ending at the Tanais and the Riphaean mountains.

19.97 Interius Bithyni sunt et Mariandyni, in ora Graiae
further-inland the-Bithynians are and the-Mariandyni on the-coast Greek
urbes Abydos et Lampsacum et Parion et Priapos. Abydos
cities Abydos and Lampsacus and Parium and Priapus Abydos
magni quondam amoris commercio insignis est. Lampsacum
of-a-great once love for-the-affair distinguished is Lampsacus
Phocaeis appellantibus nomen ex eo traxit, quod consulentibus
the-Phocaeans naming-it its-name from this drew that to-them-consulting
in quasnam terras potissimum tenderent responsum
into what lands best they-should-make-for the-reply
erat, ubi primum fulsisset ibi sedem capessere.
had-been where first it-should-have-shone there a-seat to-take
19.98 tum rursus fit apertius mare Propontis. in id Granicus
then again becomes more-open the-sea Propontis into it the-Granicus
effunditur, pugna quae primum inter Persas et Alexandrum
pours-out for-the-battle which first between the-Persians and Alexander
fuit nobilis. trans amnem sedet in cervice paene insulae
was famous across the-river sits on the-neck of-an-almost island
Cyzicum; nomen Cyzicus indidit, quem a Minyis inprudentibus,
Cyzicus the-name Cyzicus gave whom by the-Minyae unawares
cum Colchos peterent, fusum acie caesumque accepimus.
when the-Colchians they-were-seeking routed in-battle and-slain we-have-heard

post Placia et Scylace parvae Pelasgorum coloniae, quibus a
after-it Placia and Scylace small of-the-Pelasgians colonies over-which from
tergo imminet mons Olympus, ut incolae vocant Mysius.
the-rear bangs mount Olympus as the-inhabitants call-it Mysian
flumen Ryndacos in quae secuntur emittitur. circa angues 19.99
the-river Rhyndacus into those-which follow is-discharged around-it snakes
nascuntur immanes, neque ob magnitudinem modo sed ob id
are-born huge nor for size only but for this
etiam mirabiles, quod ubi in alveum eius aestus solemque
also wonderful that when into the-bed of-it the-heat and-the-sun
fugerunt, emergunt atque hiant, supervolantesque aves quamvis
they-have-fled they-emerge and gape and-flying-over birds however
alte et perniciter ferantur absorbent. trans Ryndacum est
high and swiftly they-be-carried they-swallow across the-Rhyndacus is
Dascylos et quam Colophonii conlocavere Myrlea.
Dascylus and which the-Colophonians founded Myrlea
duo sunt inde modici sinus. alter Ciani nomine Cion 19.100
two are thence moderate gulfs the-one Cianus by-name Cius
amplectitur, Phrygiae haut longe iacentis opportunissimum
embraces of-Phrygia not far lying the-most-convenient
emporium, alter Olbianos in promunturio fert Neptuni
market the-other Olbianus on a-promontory bears of-Neptune
fanum, in gremio Astacon a Megarensibus conditam.
a-shrine in its-lap Astacus by the-Megarians founded
dein priores terrae iterum obiacent, exiturique in 19.101
then the-former lands again lie-opposite and-of-about-to-go-out into
Pontum pelagi canalis angustior Europam ab Asia stadiis
the-Pontus sea the-channel narrower Europe from Asia by-stades
quinque disterminat, Thracius, ut dictum est, Bosphorus.
five divides the-Thracian as said it-is Bosporus
ipsis in faucibus oppidum, in ore templum est: oppidi
very at the-jaws a-town at the-mouth a-temple is of-the-town

nomen Calchedon, auctor Archias Megarensium princeps,
the-name Calchedon the-founder Archias of-the-Megarians the-chief
templi numen Iuppiter, conditor est Iaso.
of-the-temple the-deity Jupiter the-founder is Jason
19.102 hic iam sese ingens Pontus aperit, nisi qua promunturia sunt,
here now itself the-huge Pontus opens except where promontories are
huc atque illuc longo rectoque limite extentus, sinuatus
this-way and that-way with-a-long and-straight line extended curved
cetera, sed quia contra minus quam ad laevam et dextram
in-the-rest but because opposite less than to the-left and right
abscessit, mollibusque fastigiis donec angustos utrimque
it-has-gone-off and-with-gentle tapering until narrow on-both-sides
angulos faciat inflectitur, ad formam scythici arcus maxime
angles it-makes it-is-bent to the-shape of-a-Scythian bow very
incurvos. brevis, atrox, nebulosus, raris stationibus, non
curved short fierce cloudy with-rare anchorages not
molli neque harenoso circumdatus litore, vicinus aquilonibus,
by-a-soft nor sandy surrounded shore neighbor to-the-north-winds
et quia non profundus est fluctuosus atque fervens, olim ex
and because not deep it-is billowy and boiling once from
colentium saevo admodum ingenio Axenus, post commercio
of-its-dwellers the-cruel very temper Axenus afterward by-the-commerce
aliarum gentium mollitis aliquantum moribus dictus Euxinus.
of-other peoples softened somewhat their-ways called Euxinus
19.103 in eo primum Mariandyni urbem habitant ab Argivo, ut
on it first the-Mariandyni a-city inhabit by the-Argive as
ferunt, Hercule datam. Heraclea vocitatur, id famae fidem
they-say Hercules given Heraclea it-is-called that to-the-report credit
adicit. iuxta specus est Acherusia ad manes, ut aiunt,
adds near a-cave is Acherusian to the-shades as they-say
pervius, atque inde extractum Cerberum existimant.
passable and thence dragged-out Cerberus they-think

tum Tios oppidum, Milesiorum quidem colonia, sed iam 19.104
then Tios a-town of-the-Milesians indeed a-colony but now
soli gentisque Paphlagonum; quorum in litoribus paene
of-the-soil and-of-the-race of-the-Paphlagonians whose on shores almost
mediis promunturium est Carambis, citra Parthenius
in-the-middle a-promontory is Carambis on-this-side the-Parthenius
amnis, urbes Sesamus et Cromnos et a Cytisoro Phrixi
river the-cities Sesamus and Cromnus and by Cytisorus of-Phrixus
filio posita Cytoros; tum Cinolis et Collyris et quae
the-son founded Cytorus then Cinolis and Collyris and the-one-which
Paphlagoniam finit Armene.
Paphlagonia ends Armene
Chalybes proximi clarissimas habent Amison et Sinopen, 19.105
the-Chalybes next most-famous have Amisus and Sinope
cynici Diogenis patriam, amnium Halyn et Thermodonta.
of-the-cynic Diogenes the-fatherland of-rivers the-Halys and Thermodon
secundum Halyn urbs est Lycasto, at Thermodonta campus.
along the-Halys a-city is Lycasto but the-Thermodon a-plain
in eo fuit Themiscurum oppidum, fuere et Amazonum
on it was Themiscurum a-town there-were also of-the-Amazons
castra, ideo Amazonium vocant.
camps therefore Amazonian they-call-it
Tabereni Chalybas adtingunt, quibus in lusu risuque 19.106
the-Tabereni the-Chalybes touch for-whom in play and-laughter
summum bonum est. ultra Mossyni turres ligneas subeunt,
the-highest good is beyond the-Mossyni towers wooden go-under
notis corpus omne persignant, propatulo vescuntur,
with-marks the-body whole they-mark-all-over in-the-open they-eat
promisce concumbunt et palam, reges suffragio deligunt,
promiscuously they-lie-together and openly kings by-vote they-choose
vinculisque et artissima custodia tenent, atque ubi culpam
and-with-chains and the-closest custody hold and when blame

prave quid inperando meruere, inedia diei totius
wrongly something commanding they-have-earned with-fasting of-a-day whole
adficiunt, ceterum asperi inculti pernoxii adpulsis.
they-afflict-them moreover rough uncultivated very-harmful to-those-landing
19.107 dein minus feri, verum et hi inconditis moribus,
then less wild but also these of-uncouth customs
Macrocephali, Bechiri, Buxeri. rarae urbes: Cerasunta et
the-Macrocephali Bechiri Buxeri rare cities Cerasus and
Trapezos maxime inlustres.
Trapezus most famous
19.108 inde is locus est ubi finem ductus a Bosphoro tractus
thence that the-place is where its-end drawn from the-Bosporus the-tract
accipit, atque inde se in sinu adversi litoris flexus
receives and thence itself in the-bay of-the-opposite shore bent
adtollens angustissimum Ponti facit angulum. hic sunt
raising the-narrowest of-the-Pontus makes angle here are
Colchi, huc Phasis erumpit, hic eodem nomine quo amnis
the-Colchians here the-Phasis bursts-out here by-the-same name as the-river
est a Themistagora Milesio deductum oppidum, hic Phrixi
is by Themistagoras the-Milesian founded a-town here of-Phrixus
templum et lucus, fabula vetere pellis aureae nobilis.
a-temple and a-grove by-the-tale ancient of-the-fleece golden renowned
19.109 hinc orti montes longo se iugo et donec Riphaeis
from-here risen mountains in-a-long themselves ridge and until to-the-Riphaean-ones
coniungantur exporrigunt; qui altera parte in Euxinum et
they-be-joined stretch-out which on-the-one side to the-Euxine and
Maeotida et Tanain, altera in Caspium pelagus obversi,
the-Maeotis and the-Tanais on-the-other to the-Caspian sea turned
Cerauni dicuntur, idem aliubi Taurici Moschi Amazonici
Ceraunian are-called the-same elsewhere Tauric Moschic Amazonian

Caspii Coraxici Caucasi, ut aliis aliisve adpositi gentibus
Caspian Coraxic Caucasian as to-other or-other set-beside peoples
ita aliis aliisque dicti nominibus.
so by-other and-other called names
at in primo flexu iam curvi litoris oppidum est quod 19.110
but in the-first bend of-the-now curved shore a-town is which
Graeci mercatores constituisse, et quia cum caeca tempestate
Greek merchants to-have-founded and because when in-a-blind storm
agerentur, ignaris qua terra esset cycni vox notam dederat,
they-were-driven ignorant where land might-be of-a-swan the-voice a-sign had-given
Cycnum adpellasse dicuntur. reliqua eius ferae incultaeque
Cycnus to-have-named-it are-said the-rest of-it wild and-uncultivated
gentes vasto mari adsidentes tenent, Melanchlaena, Toretica,
peoples by-the-vast sea sitting hold the-Melanchlaeni Toretica
sex Colicae, Coraxici, Phthirophagi, Heniochi, Achaei,
six Colicae Coraxici Phthirophagi Heniochi Achaei
Cercetici, et iam in confinio Maeotidis Sindones.
Cercetici and now on the-border of-the-Maeotis the-Sindones
in Heniochorum finibus Dioscorias a Castore et Polluce 19.111
in of-the-Heniochi the-territory Dioscurias by Castor and Pollux
Pontum cum Iasone ingressis, Sindos in Sindonum ab ipsis
the-Pontus with Jason having-entered Sindos in of-the-Sindones by the-very
terrarum cultoribus condita est.
of-the-lands cultivators founded is
obliqua tunc regio et in latum modice patens inter 19.112
slanting then a-region and into breadth moderately extending between
Pontum Paludemque ad Bosphorum excurrit; quam duobus
the-Pontus and-the-Marsh to the-Bosporus runs-out which with-two
alveis in lacum et in mare profluens Coracanda paene
beds into the-lake and into the-sea flowing-forth the-Coracanda an-almost

insulam reddit. quattuor urbes ibi sunt Hermonassa, Cepoe,
island renders four cities there are Hermonassa Cepoe
Phanagorea, et in ipso ore Cimmerium.
Phanagorea and at very mouth Cimmerium

19.113 hac ingressos lacus accipit longe lateque diffusus, qua
by-this those-who-have-entered a-lake receives far and-wide spread where
terras tangit incurvo circumdatus litore, qua mari propior
lands it-touches by-a-curved surrounded shore where to-the-sea nearer
est, nisi ubi aperitur, quasi margine obductus, citra
it-is except where it-opens as-if by-a-border covered on-this-side-of
magnitudinem prope Ponto similis.
greatness almost to-the-Pontus like

19.114 oram quae a Bosphoro ad Tanain usque deflectitur
the-coast which from the-Bosporus to the-Tanais all-the-way is-bent
Maeotici incolunt, Thatae, Sirachi, Phicores et ostio
Maeotians inhabit Thatae Sirachi Phicores and to-the-mouth
fluminis proximi Ixamatae. apud eos easdem artes feminae
of-the-river nearest the-Ixamatae among them the-same arts the-women
quas viri exercent, adeo ut ne militia quidem
which the-men practice so that not from-military-service even
vacent. viri pedibus merent sagittisque depugnant, illae
they-are-free the-men on-foot serve and-with-arrows fight-it-out they
equestre proelium ineunt nec ferro dimicant, sed quos
the-cavalry battle enter nor with-iron fight but those-whom
laqueis intercepere trahendo conficiunt. nubunt tamen,
with-nooses they-have-caught by-dragging finish-off they-marry yet
verum ut nubiles habeantur non in aetate modus est;
but that marriageable they-be-held not in age the-measure is
nisi quae hostem interemere virgines manent.
except those-who an-enemy to-have-killed virgins remain

ipse Tanais ex Riphaeo monte deiectus adeo praeceps ruit, 19.115
itself the-Tanais from the-Riphaean mountain cast-down so headlong rushes
ut cum vicina flumina, tum Maeotis et Bosphorus
that both the-neighboring rivers and the-Maeotis and the-Bosporus
tum Ponti aliqua brumali rigore durentur, solus aestus
then of-the-Pontus some-parts by-winter rigor are-hardened alone heat
hiememque iuxta ferens idem semper et sui similis
and-winter alike bearing the-same always and to-itself like
incitatusque decurrat.
and-swift it-runs-down
ripas eius Sauromatae et ripis haerentia 19.116
the-banks of-it the-Sauromatae and to-the-banks the-adjoining-parts
possident, una gens aliquot populi et aliquot nomina.
possess one race several peoples and several names
primi Maeotidae Gynaecocratumenoe regna Amazonum,
first the-Maeotidae Gynaecocratumenoe the-realms of-the-Amazons
fecundos pabulo at alia steriles nudosque campos
fruitful in-pasture but other barren and-bare plains
tenent. Budini Gelonion urbem ligneam habitant. iuxta
hold the-Budini Gelonus a-city wooden inhabit near
Thyssagetae Turcaeque vastas silvas occupant alunturque
the-Thyssagetae and-the-Turcae vast forests occupy and-are-fed
venando.
by-hunting
tum continuis rupibus late aspera et deserta regio ad 19.117
then with-continuous crags widely rough and deserted a-region to
Aremphaeos usque permittitur. his iustissimi mores,
the-Aremphaei all-the-way is-let-run to-these most-just customs
nemora pro domibus, alimenta bacae, et feminis et
groves for houses as-food berries and for-women and
maribus nuda sunt capita. sacri itaque habentur, adeoque
for-men bare are the-heads sacred therefore they-are-held and-so

ipsos nemo de tam feris gentibus violat, ut aliis
them no-one of so savage peoples harms that to-others
quoque ad eos confugisse pro asylo sit. ultra surgit
also to them to-have-fled for asylum be beyond rises
mons Riphaeus ultraque eum iacet ora quae spectat
the-mountain Riphaean and-beyond it lies the-coast which faces
oceanum.
the-ocean

MELA, BOOK II

I · SCYTHIA

Past the snowbound Riphaean mountains lies a rich land guarded by griffins. Mela names the one-eyed Arimaspi, the Essedones, the Sauromatae, and the Taurians, then the coast with its gulfs, the Course of Achilles, and the great rivers, the Borysthenes, the Hypanis, and the Hister, second only to the Nile. He describes the customs: the Essedones eat their dead parents and drink from their skulls; the Agathyrsi paint themselves; the Taurians sacrifice strangers; the inner Scythians drink the blood of the first man they kill; the Neuri turn into wolves; Mars is worshiped with swords.

Asiae in Nostrum mare Tanainque vergentis quem dixi 1.1
of-Asia into Our sea and-the-Tanais inclining which I-have-told
finis ac situs est, ac per eundem amnem in Maeotida
the-end and site is and through the-same river into the-Maeotis
remeantibus ad dexteram Europa est, modo sinistro latere
for-those-returning on the-right Europe is just-now on-the-left side
innavigantium adposita. inde Riphaeis montibus proxuma,
of-those-sailing-in placed thence to-the-Riphaean mountains nearest
et huc enim pertinent, cadentes adsidue nives adeo
and to-here for reach falling continually snows so
invia efficiunt, ut ultra ne visum quidem intendentium
impassable they-make-it that beyond not the-sight even of-those-straining
admittant. deinde est regio ditis admodum soli, inhabitabilis
they-admit then is a-region of-rich very soil uninhabitable
tamen, quia grypi saevum et pertinax ferarum genus
yet because the-griffins a-savage and stubborn of-beasts kind
aurum terra penitus egestum mire amant mireque
gold from-the-earth deep dug-out wondrously love and-wondrously
custodiunt, et sunt infesti attingentibus.
guard and are hostile to-those-touching-it

1.2 hominum primi sunt Scythae, Scytharumque quis
of-men the-first are the-Scythians and-of-the-Scythians those-to-whom
singuli oculi esse dicuntur Arimaspoe, ab eis Essedones
single eyes to-be are-said the-Arimaspi from them the-Essedones
usque ad Maeotida. huius flexum Buces amnis secat.
right to the-Maeotis its bend the-Buces river cuts
Agathyrsi et Sauromatae ambiunt; quia pro sedibus
the-Agathyrsi and Sauromatae surround-it because instead-of dwellings
plaustra habent dicti Amaxobioe. obliqua tunc ad Bosphorum
wagons they-have called Amaxobii slanting then to the-Bosporus
plaga excurrens Ponto ac Maeotide includitur.
a-tract running-out by-the-Pontus and the-Maeotis is-enclosed
1.3 in Paludem vergentia Satarchae tenent, in Bosphorum
toward the-Marsh the-inclining-parts the-Satarchae hold toward the-Bosporus
Cimmerica oppida Murmecion, Panticapaeon, Theodosia,
Cimmerian towns Myrmecion Panticapaeum Theodosia
Hermisium, in Euxinum mare Taurici. super eos sinus
Hermisium toward the-Euxine sea the-Taurians above them a-gulf
portuosus et ideo Calos limen appellatus promunturiis
full-of-harbors and therefore Fair Harbor called by-promontories
duobus includitur. alterum Criu metopon vocant, Carambico
two is-enclosed the-one Ram's Brow they-call to-the-Carambis
quod in Asia diximus par et adversum, Parthenion alterum.
which in Asia we-have-told equal and opposite Parthenion the-other
oppidum adiacet Cherronesus, a Diana, si creditur, conditum,
a-town lies-beside Cherronesus by Diana if it-is-believed founded
et nymphaeo specu quod in arce eius nymphis sacratum
and for-a-nymphs' cave which on the-citadel of-it to-the-nymphs consecrated
est maxime inlustre.
is most famous

subit tum ripam mare, et donec quinque milium passuum 1.4
goes-under then the-bank the-sea and until five thousand of-paces
spatio absit a Maeotide, refugientia usque subsequens
by-a-space it-is-distant from the-Maeotis withdrawing all-the-way following
litora, quam Satarchae et Taurici tenent paene insulam
the-shores which the-Satarchae and Taurians hold an-almost island
reddit. quod inter Paludem et sinum est Taphrae nominantur,
renders what between the-Marsh and the-gulf is Taphrae are-named
sinus Carcinites. in eo urbs est Carcine, quam duo flumina
the-gulf Carcinites in it a-city is Carcine which two rivers
Gerrhos et Ypacares uno ostio effluentia adtingunt, verum
the-Gerrhus and Hypacares by-one mouth flowing-out touch but
diversis fontibus et aliunde delapsi. nam Gerrhos inter,
from-different sources and from-elsewhere fallen for the-Gerrhus between
Basilidas et Nomadas, Ypacares per Nomadas evolvitur.
the-Basilidae and Nomads the-Hypacares through the-Nomads rolls-out
silvae deinde sunt quas maximas hae terrae ferunt, et 1.5
forests then are which the-greatest these lands bear and
Panticapes qui Nomadas Georgosque disterminat. terra tum
the-Panticapes which the-Nomads and-Georgi divides a-land then
longe distenta tenui radice litori adnectitur, post
far stretched-out by-a-thin root to-the-shore is-joined afterward
spatiosa modice paulatim se ipsa fastigat, et quasi
spacious moderately gradually itself of-its-own-accord tapers and as-if
in mucronem longa colligens latera facie positi
into a-point long gathering its-sides in-the-form of-a-laid-down
ensis adfecta est. Achilles infesta classe mare Ponticum
sword made is Achilles with-a-hostile fleet the-sea Pontic
ingressus ibi ludicro certamine celebrasse victoriam, et
having-entered there with-a-sporting contest to-have-celebrated his-victory and

cum ab armis quies erat se ac suos cursu exercitavisse
when from arms rest was himself and his-men in-running to-have-exercised
memoratur. ideo dicta est Dromos Achilleos.
is-reported therefore called it-is the-Course of-Achilles
1.6 tum Borysthenes gentem sui nominis adluit, inter
then the-Borysthenes the-race of-its-own name washes among
Scythiae amnes amoenissimus, turbidis aliis liquidissimus
of-Scythia rivers the-most-pleasant turbid the-others most-clear
defluit, placidior quam ceteri potarique pulcherrimus.
it-flows-down calmer than the-rest and-to-be-drunk most-beautiful
alit laetissima pabula magnosque pisces quibus et
it-nourishes most-luxuriant pastures and-great fish which both
optimus sapor et nulla ossa sunt. longe venit, ignotisque
the-best flavor and no bones have from-afar it-comes and-from-unknown
ortus e fontibus, quadraginta dierum iter alveo stringit,
risen from sources of-forty days a-journey in-its-bed it-skims
tantoque spatio navigabilis secundum Borysthenidam et
and-for-so-great a-space navigable along Borysthenis and
Olbian, Graeca oppida, egreditur. Callippidas Hypanis includit.
Olbia Greek towns it-goes-out the-Callippidae the-Hypanis encloses
1.7 ex grandi palude oritur quam matrem eius accolae appellant,
from a-great marsh it-rises which the-mother of-it the-dwellers call
et diu qualis natus est defluit. tandem non longe a
and for-long such-as born it-is it-flows-down at-length not far from
mari ex parvo fonte cui Exampaeo cognomen est adeo
the-sea from a-small spring to-which Exampaeus the-surname is so
amaras aquas accipit, ut ipse quoque iam sui dissimilis et
bitter waters it-receives that itself also now of-itself unlike and
non dulcis hinc defluat. Asiaces proximus inter Callippidas
not sweet thence it-flows-down the-Asiaces next between the-Callippidae

Asiacasque descendit. hos ab Histricis Tyra separat; surgit
and-the-Asiacae descends these from the-Histrians the-Tyras separates it-rises
in Neuris, qua exit sui nominis oppidum adtingit.
among the-Neuri where it-goes-out of-its-own name a-town it-touches
at ille qui Scythiae populos a sequentibus dirimit, apertis 1.8
but that-one which of-Scythia the-peoples from the-following divides opened
in Germania fontibus, alio quam desinit nomine exoritur.
in Germany its-sources by-another than it-ends name rises
nam per immania magnarum gentium diu Danuvius est,
for through the-huge of-great peoples long the-Danube it-is
deinde aliter eum adpellantibus accolis fit Hister,
then otherwise it calling the-dwellers it-becomes the-Hister
acceptisque aliquot amnibus, ingens iam et eorum qui in
and-received several rivers huge now and of-those which into
Nostrum mare decidunt tantum Nilo minor, totidem quot
Our sea fall only than-the-Nile smaller with-as-many as
ille ostiis, sed tribus tenuibus, reliquis navigabilibus effluit.
that by-mouths but three slender the-rest navigable it-flows-out
ingenia cultusque gentium differunt. Essedones funera 1.9
the-temperaments and-ways of-the-peoples differ the-Essedones the-funerals
parentium laeti et victimis ac festo coitu familiarium
of-parents joyful and with-victims and a-festive gathering of-kinsmen
celebrant. corpora ipsa laniata et caesis pecorum
celebrate the-bodies themselves torn and with-the-slain of-cattle
visceribus immixta epulando consumunt. capita ubi fabre
entrails mixed by-feasting they-consume the-heads when skillfully
expolivere, auro vincta pro poculis gerunt. haec sunt
they-have-polished with-gold bound as cups they-carry these are
apud eos ipsos pietatis ultima officia.
among them the-very of-piety last duties

1.10 Agathyrsi ora artusque pingunt, ut quique maioribus praestant,
the-Agathyrsi faces and-limbs paint as each in-ancestors excels
ita magis aut minus: ceterum isdem omnes notis et
so more or less but with-the-same all marks and
sic ut ablui nequeant. Satarchae auri argentique
so that to-be-washed-off they-cannot the-Satarchae of-gold and-of-silver
maximarum pestium ignari vice rerum commercia
the-greatest plagues ignorant by-exchange of-things trade
exercent, atque ob saeva hiemis admodum adsiduae,
practice and because-of the-severities of-winter quite continual
demersis in humum sedibus, specus aut suffossa habitant,
sunk into the-ground dwellings caves or dug-under-places inhabit
totum bracati corpus, et nisi qua vident etiam ora vestiti.
whole trousered the-body and except where they-see even the-faces clothed
1.11 Tauri Iphigeniae et Orestis adventu maxime memorati
the-Taurians by-Iphigenia's and Orestes' arrival most remembered
immanes sunt moribus, immanemque famam habent solere
savage are in-customs and-a-savage reputation have to-be-wont
pro victimis advenas caedere. Basilidis ab Hercule et
for victims strangers to-slay the-Basilidae from Hercules and
Echidna generis principia sunt, mores regii, arma
Echidna of-the-race the-beginnings have their-customs royal their-arms
tantum sagittae. vagi Nomades pecorum pabula secuntur,
only arrows wandering the-Nomads of-the-cattle the-pastures follow
atque ut illa durant ita diu statam sedem agunt. colunt
and as those last so long a-fixed seat they-keep inhabit-it
Georgi exercentque agros. Asiacae furari quid sit ignorant,
the-Georgi and-work the-fields the-Asiacae to-steal what it-is know-not
ideoque nec sua custodiunt nec aliena contingunt.
and-therefore neither their-own do-they-guard nor others' do-they-touch

interius habitantium ritus asperior, et incultior regio est. 1.12
further-in of-those-inhabiting the-rite harsher and wilder the-region is
bella caedesque amant, mosque est bellantibus, cruorem
wars and-slaughters they-love and-the-custom is for-the-warring the-blood
eius quem primum interemerunt ipsis ex vulneribus ebibere.
of-him whom first they-have-killed very from the-wounds to-drink-up
ut quisque plures interemerit ita aput eos habetur eximius;
as each more has-killed so among them he-is-held outstanding
ceterum expertem esse caedis inter opprobria vel maximum. ne
moreover free to-be of-slaughter among reproaches even the-greatest not
foedera quidem incruenta sunt; sauciant se qui paciscuntur,
treaties even bloodless are they-wound themselves who make-the-pact
exemptumque sanguinem ubi permiscuere degustant.
and-the-drawn blood when they-have-mixed they-taste
id putant mansurae fidei pignus certissimum. inter epulas 1.13
this they-think of-a-lasting faith the-pledge surest among the-feasts
quot quisque interfecerit laetissima et frequentissima
how-many each has-killed the-most-joyful and most-frequent
mentio, binisque poculis qui plurimos rettulere
mention and-with-double cups those-who the-most have-brought-back
perpotant. is inter iocantis honos praecipuus est. pocula ut
drink-deep this among the-jesting honor chief is cups as
Essedones parentium, ita inimicissimorum capitibus expoliunt.
the-Essedones of-parents so of-their-worst-enemies from-the-heads they-polish
apud Anthropophagos ipsae etiam epulae visceribus humanis 1.14
among the-Anthropophagi the-very even feasts with-entrails human
apparantur. Geloni hostium cutibus equos seque velant,
are-prepared the-Geloni of-enemies with-the-skins horses and-themselves cover
illos reliqui corporis, se capitum. Melanchlaenis atra vestis
those of-the-rest of-the-body themselves of-the-heads to-the-Melanchlaeni a-black garment

et ex ea nomen, Neuris statum singulis tempus est, quo
and from it the-name to-the-Neuri a-fixed for-each time is in-which
si velint in lupos, iterumque in eos qui fuere mutentur.
if they-wish into wolves and-again into those which they-were they-may-be-changed
Mars omnium deus; ei pro simulacris enses et cinctoria
Mars of-all the-god to-him instead-of images swords and belts
dedicant, hominesque pro victumis feriunt. terrae late patent,
they-dedicate and-men instead-of victims they-strike the-lands widely lie-open
et ob excedentia ripas suas plerumque flumina nusquam
and because-of exceeding banks their-own mostly the-rivers nowhere
non ad pabula fertiles, alicubi usque eo steriles ad cetera,
not for pastures fertile somewhere to that-degree barren for the-rest
ut qui habitant lignorum egentes ignes ossibus alant.
that those-who inhabit-them of-wood lacking fires with-bones feed

Thrace stretches from the Pontus to the Illyrians, a cold land kinder to men than to crops; its rivers are the Hebrus, Nestus, and Strymon, its mountains Haemus, Rhodope, and Orbelus. Its people are fierce; the Getae welcome death, believing souls live on, and some mourn births and celebrate funerals; wives compete to be killed on their husbands' pyres, and brides are sold. Mela follows the coast from the Hister past Apollonia, Byzantium, and the Chersonese with its memories of the Persian bridge, Protesilaus, and Hecuba, to Aenus, Abdera, the Strymon, Mount Athos, which Xerxes cut through, and Pallene.

His Thracia proxima est, eaque a Pontici lateris fronte 2.16
to-these Thrace nearest is and-it from of-the-Pontic side the-front
usque in Illyrios penitus inmissa, qua latera agit Histro
right into the-Illyrians deep thrust where its-sides it-drives by-the-Hister
pelagoque contingitur. regio nec caelo laeta nec solo, et
and-by-the-sea is-touched a-region neither in-sky favorable nor in-soil and
nisi qua mari propior est, infecunda, frigida, eorumque
except where to-the-sea nearer it-is unfruitful cold and-of-those
quae seruntur maligne admodum patiens, raro usquam
which are-sown grudgingly very tolerant rarely anywhere
pomiferam arborem, vitem frequentius tolerat: sed nec eius
a-fruit-bearing tree the-vine more-often it-tolerates but not of-it
quidem fructus maturat ac mitigat, nisi ubi frigora obiectu
even the-fruits it-ripens and mellows except where the-cold by-a-screen
frondium cultores arcuere. viros benignius alit, non
of-leaves the-cultivators have-kept-off men more-kindly it-nourishes not
ad speciem tamen, nam et illis asper atque indecens
for looks yet for also to-them rough and unseemly
corporum habitus est, ceterum ad ferociam et numerum,
of-bodies the-bearing is but for ferocity and number
ut multi immitesque sunt maxime ferax.
so-that many and-savage they-are most fruitful

2.17 paucos amnis qui in pelagus evadunt, verum celeberrimos
few rivers which into the-sea escape but most-famous
Hebrum et Neston et Strymona emittit. montes interior
the-Hebrus and Nestus and Strymon it-sends-forth mountains the-interior
adtollit Haemon et Rhodopen et Orbelon, sacris Liberi
raises Haemus and Rhodope and Orbelus by-the-rites of-Liber
patris et coetu Maenadum, Orpheo primum initiante,
father and by-the-assembly of-the-Maenads Orpheus first initiating
celebratos. e quis Haemos in tantum altitudinis abit, ut
celebrated of which Haemus into such of-height goes that
Euxinum et Hadrian ex summo vertice ostendat.
the-Euxine and the-Adriatic from the-topmost summit it-shows

2.18 una gens Thraces habitant, aliis aliisque praediti et
one race the-Thracians inhabit-it by-other and-other endowed both
nominibus et moribus. quidam feri sunt et paratissimi
names and customs some wild are and most-ready
ad mortem, Getae utique. id varia opinio perficit; alii
for death the-Getae especially this a-varied belief brings-about some
redituras putant animas obeuntium, alii etsi non redeant
that-will-return think the-souls of-those-dying others although not they-return
non extingui tamen, sed ad beatiora transire, alii emori
not to-be-extinguished yet but to happier-places to-pass others to-die
quidem, sed id melius esse quam vivere. itaque lugentur apud
indeed but that better to-be than to-live therefore are-mourned among
quosdam puerperia natique deflentur, funera contra
some births and-the-newborn are-wept-for funerals on-the-contrary
festa sunt, et veluti sacra cantu lusuque celebrantur.
festive are and as-if sacred-rites with-song and-play are-celebrated

2.19 ne feminis quidem segnis animus est. super mortuorum
not to-the-women even sluggish the-spirit is over of-the-dead
virorum corpora interfici simulque sepeliri votum eximium
husbands the-bodies to-be-killed and-at-once to-be-buried a-wish exceptional

habent, et quia plures simul singulis nuptae sunt, cuius id sit
they-have and because more at-once to-single-men married are whose that be
decus apud iudicaturos magno certamine adfectant. moribus
the-glory before those-about-to-judge with-great contest they-strive-for by-character
datur estque maxime laetum, cum in hoc contenditur vincere.
it-is-granted and-it-is most joyful when in this it-is-contended to-win
maerent aliae vocibus, et cum acerbissimis planctibus efferunt. 2.20
mourn the-others with-voices and with most-bitter wailings carry-out
at quibus consolari eas animus est, arma opesque ad
but those-to-whom to-console them the-mind is arms and-wealth to
rogos deferunt, paratique, ut dictitant, cum fato iacentis,
the-pyres bring and-ready as they-keep-saying with the-fate of-the-one-lying
si detur in manus, vel pacisci vel decernere, ubi nec
if it-be-granted into hands either to-bargain or to-fight-it-out where neither
pugnae nec pecuniae locus sit, ∗∗∗ manentque dominas proci.
for-fighting nor for-money place be (lacuna) and-await the-mistresses suitors
nupturae virgines non a parentibus viris traduntur, 2.21
about-to-marry the-maidens not by parents to-husbands are-handed-over
sed publice aut locantur ducendae aut veneunt. utrum
but publicly either are-contracted to-be-wed or are-sold which-of-the-two
fiat ex specie et moribus causa est. probae
may-happen from appearance and character the-cause is the-virtuous
formosaeque in pretio sunt, ceteras qui habeant mercede
and-beautiful in value are the-others who would-have-them for-pay
quaeruntur. vini usus quibusdam ignotus est: epulantibus
are-sought of-wine the-use to-some unknown is to-the-feasting
tamen ubi super ignes quos circumsident quaedam semina
yet when on fires which they-sit-around certain seeds
ingesta sunt, similis ebrietati hilaritas ex nidore contingit.
thrown-on are like to-drunkenness a-merriment from the-fumes befalls

2.22 in litoribus Histro est proxima Histropolis, deinde
on the-shores to-the-Hister is nearest Histropolis then
Milesiis deducta Callatis, tum Tomoe et portus Caria
by-the-Milesians founded Callatis then Tomoe and the-harbor Caria
et Tiristis promunturium, quod praetervectos alter Ponti
and Tiristis a-promontory which those-sailing-past the-other of-the-Pontus
angulus accipit, adversus Phasiaco et nisi amplior foret
angle receives opposite to-the-Phasian and unless larger it-were
similis. fuit hic Bizone, motu terrae intercidit. est
like it-was here Bizone by-a-movement of-the-earth perished there-is
portus Crunos, urbes Dionysopolis, Odessos, Messembria,
the-harbor Crunos cities Dionysopolis Odessus Mesembria
Anchialos, et intimo in sinu, atque ubi Pontus alterum
Anchialus and innermost in the-gulf and where the-Pontus the-other
sui flexum angulo finit, magna Apollonia.
of-itself bend with-an-angle ends great Apollonia
2.23 recta dehinc ora, nisi quod media ferme in
straight thereafter the-coast except that in-the-middle almost into
promunturium quod Thynian vocant exit, et incurvis
a-promontory which Thynias they-call it-goes-out and with-curved
contra se litoribus obtenditur, urbesque sustinet Halmydeson
opposite itself shores is-stretched-along and-cities supports Halmydesus
et Philias et Phinopolim. hactenus Pontus.
and Philiae and Phinopolis thus-far the-Pontus
2.24 deinde est Bosphorus et Propontis, in Bosphoro Byzantion,
then is the-Bosporus and the-Propontis on the-Bosporus Byzantium
in Propontide Selymbria, Perinthos, Bytinis; amnesque qui
on the-Propontis Selymbria Perinthus Bitinis and-the-rivers which
interfluunt Erginos et Atyras. tum Rhesso regnata quondam
flow-between the-Erginus and Atyras then by-Rhesus ruled once
pars Thraciae, et Bisanthe Samiorum, et ingens aliquando
a-part of-Thrace and Bisanthe of-the-Samians and huge once

Cypsela. post locus quem Grai Macron tichos adpellant,
Cypsela after a-place which the-Greeks Long Wall call
et in radicem magnae paene insulae sedens Lysimachia.
and on the-root of-a-great almost island sitting Lysimachia
terra quae sequitur nusquam lata atque hic artissima inter 2.25
the-land which follows nowhere broad and here narrowest between
Hellespontum Aegaeumque procurrit. angustias Isthmon,
the-Hellespont and-the-Aegean runs-forward the-narrows Isthmus
frontem eius Mastusiam, totam Chersonesum adpellant ob
the-front its Mastusia the-whole the-Chersonese they-call for
multa memorabilem.
many-things memorable
est in ea flumen Aegos, naufragio classis Atticae 2.26
there-is in it the-river Aegos by-the-shipwreck of-the-fleet Attic
insigne; est et Abydo obiacens Sestos, Leandri amore
distinguished there-is also to-Abydos lying-opposite Sestos by-Leander's love
pernobile; est et regio in qua Persarum exercitus divisas
very-renowned there-is also the-region in which of-the-Persians the-army divided
spatio pelagoque terras ausus pontibus iungere, mirum
by-space and-sea lands having-dared with-bridges to-join a-wondrous
atque ingens facinus, ex Asia in Graeciam pedes et
and huge deed from Asia into Greece on-foot and
non navigata maria transgressus est; sunt Protesilai ossa
not navigated seas crossed has there-are of-Protesilaus the-bones
consecrata delubro; est et portus Coelos, Atheniensibus
consecrated in-a-shrine there-is also the-harbor Coelos by-the-Athenians
et Lacedaemoniis navali acie decernentibus Laconicae classis
and the-Lacedaemonians in-naval battle contending of-the-Laconian fleet
signatus excidio; est Cynos sema, tumulus Hecubae,
marked by-the-destruction there-is the-Dog's Tomb the-mound of-Hecuba
sive ex figura canis in quam conversa traditur, sive ex
either from the-shape of-a-dog into which changed she-is-related or from

fortuna in quam deciderat, humili nomine accepto; est
the-fortune into which she-had-fallen by-a-lowly name received there-is
Madytos, est Eleus quae finit Hellespontum.
Madytus there-is Elaeus which ends the-Hellespont
2.27 Aegaeum statim pelagus vaste longum litus inpellit,
the-Aegean at-once sea vastly long a-shore drives-against
summotasque terras hinc ad promunturium quod Sunium
and-pushed-back lands from-here to the-promontory which Sunium
vocatur magno ambitu mollique circumagit. eius tractum
is-called in-a-great circuit and-gentle bends-round its tract
legentibus praevectisque Mastusiam sinus intrandus est
for-those-coasting and-having-sailed-past Mastusia a-gulf to-be-entered is
qui alterum Chersonensi latus adluens iugo facie
which the-other of-the-Chersonese side washing with-a-ridge in-the-shape
vallis includitur, et ex fluvio quem accipit Melas
of-a-valley is-enclosed and from the-river which it-receives Melas
dictus duas urbes amplectitur, Alopeconensum et in altero
called two cities embraces Alopeconnesus and on the-other
Isthmi litore sitam Cardiam.
of-the-Isthmus shore situated Cardia
2.28 eximia est Aenos ab Aenea profugo condita. circa Hebrum
outstanding is Aenus by Aeneas the-fugitive founded around the-Hebrus
Cicones, trans eundem Doriscos, ubi Xerxen copias suas
the-Cicones across the-same Doriscus where Xerxes forces his-own
quia numero non poterat spatio mensum ferunt. dein
because by-number not he-could by-space to-have-measured they-say then
promunturium Serrhion, et quo canentem Orphea secuta
the-promontory Serrhion and where singing Orpheus to-have-followed
narrantur etiam nemora Zone. tum Sthenos fluvius, et
are-told even the-woods Zone then the-Sthenos river and
ripis eius adiacens Maronia.
on-the-banks its lying Maronia

regio ulterior Diomeden tulit, inmanibus equis mandendos 2.29
the-region farther Diomedes bore to-huge horses to-be-eaten
solitum obiectare advenas et iisdem ab Hercule obiectum.
wont to-throw strangers and to-the-same by Hercules thrown
Turris quam Diomedis vocant signum fabulae remanet, et
the-Tower which of-Diomedes they-call as-a-sign of-the-tale remains and
urbs quam soror eius suo nomine nominavit Abdere;
the-city which the-sister his by-her-own name named Abdera
sed ea magis id memorandum habet, quod Democritum
but it more this worth-recording has that Democritus
physicum tulit, quam quod ita condita est.
the-natural-philosopher it-bore than that thus founded it-was
ultra Nestos fluit, interque eum et Strymona urbes sunt 2.30
beyond the-Nestus flows and-between it and the-Strymon cities are
Philippi, Apollonia, Amphipolis; inter Strymona et Athon
Philippi Apollonia Amphipolis between the-Strymon and Athos
Turris Calarnaea et portus Capru limen, urbs Acanthos
the-Tower Calarnaea and the-harbor Goat's Haven the-city Acanthus
et Echinia; inter Athon et Pallenen Cleona et Olynthos.
and Echinia between Athos and Pallene Cleonae and Olynthus
Strymon, sicut diximus, amnis est longeque ortus et tenuis.
the-Strymon as we-have-said a-river is and-far risen and slender
alienis subinde aquis fit amplior, et ubi non longe a
by-others' successively waters becomes larger and where not far from
mari lacum fecit, maiore quam venerat alveo erumpit.
the-sea a-lake it-has-made with-a-greater than it-had-come bed it-bursts-out
Atho mons adeo altus est, ut credatur altius etiam quam 2.31
Athos a-mountain so high is that it-is-believed higher even than
unde imbres cadunt surgere. capit opinio fidem, quia de
whence the-rains fall to-rise takes the-opinion credit because from
aris quas in vertice sustinet non abluitur cinis, sed quo
the-altars which on the-summit it-bears not is-washed-off the-ash but in-which

relinquitur aggere manet. ceterum non promunturio ut alii,
it-is-left in-the-heap remains moreover not by-a-promontory as others
verum totus et toto longoque dorso procedit in pelagus.
but whole and with-a-whole and-long back it-advances into the-sea
2.32 qua continenti adhaeret a Xerxe in Graios tendente
where to-the-mainland it-clings by Xerxes against the-Greeks making-for
perfossus transnavigatusque est. ima eius tenent parvae
dug-through and-sailed-through it-was the-lowest-parts of-it hold small
Pelasgorum coloniae. in summo fuit oppidum Acrothoon,
of-the-Pelasgians colonies on the-top was a-town Acrothoon
in quo, ut ferunt, dimidio longior quam in aliis terris aetas
in which as they-say by-half longer than in other lands the-life
habitantium erat.
of-those-inhabiting was
2.33 Pallene soli tam patentis, ut quinque urbium sedes sit
Pallene of-soil so open that of-five cities the-seat it-be
atque ager, tota in altum abit, angusta satis unde incipit.
and the-land whole into the-deep goes narrow enough where it-begins
ibi est Potidaea, at ubi laxius patet Mende Scioneque
there is Potidaea but where more-widely it-opens Mende and-Scione
referendae, illa ab Eretriis, haec ab Achivis capto
worth-mentioning the-former by the-Eretrians the-latter by the-Achaeans captured
Ilio remeantibus posita.
Ilium returning founded

Macedonia, home of Philip and Alexander, lies round the Thermaic gulf; inland stand Olympus, Pelion, Ossa, Pieria, and Tempe. Greece juts south and becomes the Peloponnese, shaped like a plane leaf. Mela names the inland cities, Thebes, Athens, Argos, Sparta, the temple of Olympian Jupiter with Phidias' statue, and the Arcadian mountains, and the spring at Dodona that lights torches; then the coasts with their gulfs, Thermopylae, Marathon, Sunium, the Isthmus and Corinth, the Peloponnesian promontories, and Epirus with the Ambracian gulf, and the Adriatic shore of the Illyrians up to Tergeste.

Tum Macedonum populi aliquot urbes habitant, quarum 3.34
then of-the-Macedonians the-peoples several cities inhabit of-which
Pelle est et maxima et inlustris. alumni efficiunt,
Pella is both the-greatest and famous its-nurslings make-it
Philippus Graeciae domitor, Alexander etiam Asiae. in
Philip of-Greece the-tamer Alexander even of-Asia on
litore flexus Megybernaeus, inter promunturia Derim et
the-shore the-bend Megybernaean between the-promontories Derris and
Canastraeum et portum qui Cophos dicitur urbes Toronen
Canastraeum and the-harbor which Cophos is-called the-cities Torone
et Myscellam atque unde ipsi nomen est Megybernam
and Myscella and whence itself the-name is Megyberna
incingit. Canastraeo promunturio Sane proxima est,
encircles by-the-Canastraean promontory Sane nearest is
Megybernaeus autem in medio, qua terra dat gremium, 3.35
the-Megybernaean moreover in the-middle where the-land gives a-lap
modice in litora ingreditur. ceterum longis et in altum
moderately into the-shores goes moreover with-long and into the-deep
inmissis lateribus ingens inde Thermaicus sinus est. in eum
sent sides huge then the-Thermaic gulf is into it
Axius per Macedonas, et iam per Thessalos Peneus
the-Axius through the-Macedonians and now through the-Thessalians the-Peneus

excurrit. ante Axium Thessalonice est, inter utrumque
runs-out before the-Axius Thessalonica is between both
Cassandria, Cydna, Aloros, Itharis. a Peneo ad Sepiada
Cassandria Cydna Alorus Itharis from the-Peneus to Sepias
Corynthya, Meliboea, Castanaea pares ad famam nisi quod
Corynthya Meliboea Castanaea equal in fame except that
Philoctetes alumnus Meliboean inluminat.
Philoctetes its-nursling Meliboea illuminates

3.36 terrae interiores claris locorum nominibus insignes paene
the-lands interior for-famous of-places names distinguished almost
nihil ignobile ferunt. hinc non longe est Olympus, hic
nothing obscure bear from-here not far is Olympus here
Pelion hic Ossa, montes gigantum fabula belloque memorati;
Pelion here Ossa mountains of-the-giants by-the-tale and-war remembered
hic Musarum parens domusque Pieria; hic novissime calcatum
here of-the-Muses the-parent and-home Pieria here last trodden
Graio Herculi solum saltus Oetaeus; hic sacro
by-the-Greek Hercules the-soil the-Oetaean glen here with-a-sacred
nemore nobilia Tempe; hic Libethra carminum fontes.
grove noble Tempe here Libethra of-songs the-springs

3.37 tum iam vaste et multum prominens Graecia, et dum Myrtoum
then now vastly and much jutting Greece and until the-Myrtoan
pelagus adtingat ab septentrione in meridiem vecta, qua sol
sea it-touch from the-north into the-south carried where the-sun
oritur Aegaeis, qua occidit Ioniis fluctibus obiacet. ac
rises to-the-Aegean where it-sets to-the-Ionian waves it-lies-opposite and
proximo spatiosa et Hellas nomine grandi fronte procedit,
in-the-next-part spacious and Hellas by-name with-a-great front it-advances
mox mari utroque et Ionio magis latera eius intrante, donec
then the-sea both and the-Ionian more the-sides its entering until
quattuor milia passuum pateat, media ferme prope inciditur.
four thousand of-paces it-lie-open the-middle almost nearly it-is-cut

deinde rursum terris huc se et illuc, verum in Ionium 3.38
then again the-lands this-way themselves and that but into the-Ionian
mare magis expandentibus progressisque in altum, non tam
sea more expanding and-advanced into the-deep not so
lata quam coeperat, ingens tamen iterum et quasi paene
broad as it-had-begun huge yet again and as-if an-almost
insula extenditur, vocaturque Peloponnesos, ob sinus et
island is-extended and-is-called the-Peloponnese because-of the-gulfs and
promunturia, quis ut fibris litora eius incisa sunt, simul quod
promontories by-which as by-fibers the-shores of-it cut are at-once because
tenui tramite in latus effunditur, platani folio simillima.
by-a-slender path into its-side it-is-poured-out to-a-plane-tree's leaf most-like
a Macedonia prima est Thessalia, deinde Magnesia, 3.39
from Macedonia the-first is Thessaly then Magnesia
Phthiotis, Doris, Locris, Phocis, Boeotis, Atthis, Megaris,
Phthiotis Doris Locris Phocis Boeotia Attica Megaris
sed omnium Atthis clarissima; in Peloponneso Argolis,
but of-all Attica the-most-famous in the-Peloponnese Argolis
Laconice, Messenia, Achaia, Elis, Arcadia; ultra Aetolia,
Laconia Messenia Achaia Elis Arcadia beyond Aetolia
Acarnania et Epiros usque in Hadrian.
Acarnania and Epirus right to the-Adriatic
de locis atque urbibus quae mare non adluit haec maxime 3.40
about the-places and cities which the-sea not washes these most
memoranda sunt: in Thessalia nunc Larissa aliquando Iolcos,
worth-recording are in Thessaly now Larissa once Iolcus
in Magnesia Antronia, in Phthiotide Phthia, in Locride
in Magnesia Antronia in Phthiotis Phthia in Locris
Cynos et Calliaros, in Phocide Delphi et mons Parnassos
Cynus and Calliarus in Phocis Delphi and mount Parnassus

et Apollinis fanum atque oraculum, in Boeotia Thebae et
and of-Apollo the-shrine and oracle in Boeotia Thebes and
Cithaeron fabulis carminibusque celebratus;
Cithaeron by-tales and-songs celebrated
3.41 in Atthide Eleusin Cereri consecrata, et clariores quam
in Attica Eleusis to-Ceres consecrated and more-famous than
ut indicari egeant Athenae, in Megaride unde regioni
that to-be-pointed-out they-need Athens in Megaris whence to-the-region
nomen est Megara, ut in Argolide Argos et Mycenae
the-name is Megara as in Argolis Argos and Mycenae
et templum Iunonis vetustate et religione percelebre, in
and the-temple of-Juno for-antiquity and religion very-famous in
Laconide Therapnae, Lacedaemon, Amyclae, mons Taygetus,
Laconia Therapnae Lacedaemon Amyclae mount Taygetus
in Messenia Messene et Methone;
in Messenia Messene and Methone
3.42 in Achaia atque Elide quondam Pisae Oenomai, Elis etiam
in Achaea and Elis once Pisa of-Oenomaus Elis even
num, delubrumque Olympii Iovis, certamine gymnico et
now and-the-shrine of-Olympian Jupiter for-the-contest gymnastic and
singulari sanctitate, ipso quidem tamen simulacro quod
singular sanctity by-the-very indeed yet statue which
Phidiae opus est maxime nobile.
of-Phidias the-work is most noble
3.43 Arcadiam Peloponnesiacae gentes undique incingunt. in ea
Arcadia Peloponnesian peoples on-all-sides encircle in it
sunt urbes Psophis, Tegea, Orchomenos, montes Pholoë,
are the-cities Psophis Tegea Orchomenus the-mountains Pholoe
Cyllenius, Parthenius, Maenalus, flumina Erymanthus et
Cyllenius Parthenius Maenalus the-rivers Erymanthus and
Ladon, in Aetolia Naupactos, in Acarnania Stratos oppida,
Ladon in Aetolia Naupactus in Acarnania Stratus towns

in Epiro Dodonaei Iovis templum, et fons ideo sacer,
in Epirus of-Dodonaean Jupiter the-temple and a-spring therefore sacred
quod cum sit frigidus et inmersas faces sicut ceteri
because although it-be cold and plunged torches like the-others
extinguat, ubi sine igne procul admoventur adcendit.
it-extinguish when without fire from-afar they-are-moved-toward it-kindles
at cum litora leguntur a promunturio Sepiade per 3.44
but when the-shores are-coasted from the-promontory Sepias past
Demetrion et Halon et Pteleon et Echinon ad Pagasaeum
Demetrium and Halus and Pteleum and Echinus to the-Pagasaean
sinum cursus est. ille urbem Pagasan amplexus amnem
gulf the-course is that the-city Pagasa having-embraced the-river
Sperchion accipit, et quia Minyae Colchida petentes inde
Spercheus receives and because the-Minyae Colchis seeking thence
Argo navem solvere memoratur.
the-Argo ship to-have-loosed is-reported
ab eo ad Sunium tendentibus illa praenaviganda: 3.45
from it to Sunium for-those-making-for these must-be-sailed-past
Maliacus et Opuntius grandes sinus, et in his caesorum
the-Malian and Opuntian great gulfs and in these of-the-slain
etiam Laconum tropaea Thermopylae, Opoës, Scarpha,
even Laconians the-trophies Thermopylae Opus Scarphe
Cnemides, Alope, Anthedon, Larumnae, Aulis, Agamemnoniae
Cnemides Alope Anthedon Larumnae Aulis Agamemnon's
Graiorumque classis in Troiam coniurantium statio,
and-of-the-Greeks' fleet against Troy conspiring the-station
Marathon magnarum multarumque virtutium testis iam
Marathon of-great and-many virtues the-witness already
inde a Theseo, Persica maxime clade pernotus;
on from Theseus by-the-Persian most slaughter very-well-known

3.46 Rhamnus parva, inlustris tamen, quod in ea fanum est
Rhamnus small famous yet because in it a-shrine is
Amphiarai et Phidiaca Nemesis; Thoricos et Brauronia
of-Amphiaraus and the-Phidian Nemesis Thoricus and Brauron
olim urbes iam tantum nomina. Sunium promunturium est,
once cities now only names Sunium a-promontory is
finitque id litus Hellados quod spectat orientem.
and-ends that shore of-Hellas which faces the-east
3.47 inde ad meridiem terra convertitur usque ad Megaram
thence to the-south the-land turns right to Megara
ut modo latere ita nunc fronte pelago adiacens. ibi
as just-now with-its-side so now with-its-front to-the-sea lying-beside there
est Piraeus Atheniensium portus, Scironia saxa saevo
is the-Piraeus of-the-Athenians the-harbor the-Scironian rocks by-the-savage
quondam Scironis hospitio etiam nunc infamia.
once of-Sciron hospitality even now infamous
3.48 Megarensium tractus Isthmon adtingit; de illo cognomen
of-the-Megarians the-tract the-Isthmus touches from it its-surname
est, quia quattuor milium spatio Aegaeum mare ab Ionio
is because of-four thousand by-a-space the-Aegean sea from the-Ionian
submovens angusto tramite Helladi Peloponneson adnectit.
pushing-apart by-a-narrow path to-Hellas the-Peloponnese it-joins
in eo est oppidum Cenchreae, fanum Neptuni, ludi
on it is the-town Cenchreae the-shrine of-Neptune the-games
quos Isthmicos vocant celebres, Corinthos olim clara opibus,
which Isthmian they-call famous Corinth once famous for-wealth
post clade notior, nunc Romana colonia, ex summa
afterward by-disaster better-known now a-Roman colony from the-topmost
arce quam Acrocorinthon adpellant maria utraque contuens.
citadel which Acrocorinthus they-call the-seas both beholding

Peloponnensi oram, sicut diximus, sinus et promunturia 3.49
of-the-Peloponnese the-coast as we-have-said gulfs and promontories
lacerant, ab oriente Bucephalos et Chersonesus et Scyllaeon,
tear on the-east Bucephalus and Chersonesus and Scyllaeum
ad meridiem Malea, Taenaros, Acritas, Ichthys, ad vesperum
on the-south Malea Taenarus Acritas Ichthys on the-west
Chelonates et Araxos. habitant ab Isthmo ad Scyllaeon
Chelonates and Araxus there-dwell from the-Isthmus to Scyllaeum
Epidaurii, Aesculapi templo incluti, et Troezenii, fide
the-Epidaurians for-Aesculapius' temple famous and the-Troezenians for-the-loyalty
societatis Atticae inlustres.
of-their-alliance Attic distinguished
portus Saronicus et Schoenitas et Pogonus, oppida autem 3.50
the-harbors Saronicus and Schoenitas and Pogonus the-towns moreover
Epidaurus et Troezene et Hermiona his litoribus adposita
Epidaurus and Troezen and Hermione on-these shores placed
sunt. inter Scyllaeon et Malean sinus Argolicus dicitur,
are between Scyllaeum and Malea the-gulf Argolic is-called
inter Malean et Taenaron Laconicus, inter Taenaron et
between Malea and Taenarus the-Laconian between Taenarus and
Acritan Asinaeus, inter Acritan et Ichthyn Cyparissius.
Acritas the-Asinaean between Acritas and Ichthys the-Cyparissian
in Argolico sunt noti amnes Erasinus atque Inachus et 3.51
in the-Argolic are known rivers the-Erasinus and Inachus and
notum oppidum Lerne, in Laconico Gythium et Eurotas,
a-known town Lerna in the-Laconian Gytheum and the-Eurotas
in ipso Taenaro Neptuni templum et specus, illi quem
on the-very Taenarus of-Neptune a-temple and a-cave to-that which
in Ponto Acherusium diximus facie et fabula similis,
in the-Pontus Acherusian we-have-called in-appearance and in-tale like

in Asinaeo flumen Pamisum, in Cyparissio Alpheus. nomen
in the-Asinaean the-river Pamisus in the-Cyparissian the-Alpheus the-name
dedit urbs in litore sita, huic Cyparissos, illi Asine.
has-given a-city on the-shore situated to-this Cyparissus to-that Asine
3.52 Messenii Pyliique terras colunt et ipsa pelago Pylos
the-Messenians and-the-Pylians the-lands inhabit and itself on-the-sea Pylos
adiacet. Cyllene, Callipolis, Patrae oram illam tenent in quam
lies Cyllene Callipolis Patrae the-coast that hold into which
Chelonates et Araxos excurrunt, sed Cyllene quod Mercurium
Chelonates and Araxus run-out but Cyllene because Mercury
ibi natum arbitrantur insignis. Rhion deinde, maris id nomen
there born they-think distinguished Rhium then of-a-sea that the-name
est, anguste et velut freto latus orae sequentis incidens
is narrowly and as-if by-a-strait the-side of-the-coast following cutting
inter Aetolos et Peloponnesiacos usque ad Isthmon inrumpit.
between the-Aetolians and Peloponnesians all-the-way to the-Isthmus it-bursts-in
3.53 in eo ad septentriones spectare litora incipiunt. in his est
in it to the-north to-face the-shores begin in these is
Aegion et Aegira et Olyros et Sicyon, at in adversis Pagae,
Aegium and Aegira and Olyros and Sicyon but on the-opposite Pagae
Creusis, Anticyra, Oeanthia, Cirrha et notior aliquanto
Creusis Anticyra Oeanthia Cirrha and better-known somewhat
nomine Calydon et Evenos extra Rhion. in Acarnania
by-name Calydon and the-Evenus outside Rhium in Acarnania
maxime clara sunt oppidum Leucas, flumen Achelous.
most famous are the-town Leucas the-river Achelous
3.54 in Epiro nihil Ambracio sinu nobilius est. facit sinus
in Epirus nothing than-the-Ambracian gulf more-noble is makes-it the-gulf
qui angustis faucibus et quae minus mille passibus
which by-narrow jaws and those-which less than-a-thousand paces
pateant grande pelagus admittit, faciunt urbes quae adsident:
may-open a-great sea admits make-it the-cities which sit-beside

Actium, Argi Amphilochii, Ambracia, Aeacidarum regia
Actium Argos of-Amphilochus Ambracia of-the-Aeacids the-palace
Pyrrhique. Butroton ultra est, deinde Ceraunii montes, ab
and-of-Pyrrhus Buthrotum beyond is then the-Ceraunian mountains from
his flexus est in Hadrian.
these the-bend is into the-Adriatic
hoc mare magno recessu litorum acceptum et vaste quidem 3.55
this sea in-a-great recess of-shores received and vastly indeed
in latitudinem patens, qua penetrat tamen vastius, Illyricis
into breadth opening where it-penetrates yet more-vastly by-Illyrian
usque Tergestum, cetera Gallicis Italicisque gentibus cingitur.
right-up-to Tergeste the-rest by-Gallic and-Italic peoples is-girded
Partheni et Dasaretae prima eius tenent, sequentia
the-Partheni and Dassaretae the-first-parts of-it hold the-following
Taulantii, Encheleae, Phaeaces.
the-Taulantii Encheleae Phaeacians
dein sunt quos proprie Illyrios vocant, tum Piraei et 3.56
then are those-whom properly Illyrians they-call then the-Piraei and
Liburni et Histria. urbium prima est Oricum, secunda
the-Liburni and Histria of-the-cities the-first is Oricum the-second
Dyrrachium, Epidamnos ante erat, Romani nomen mutavere,
Dyrrachium Epidamnus before it-was the-Romans the-name changed
quia velut in damnum ituris omen id visum est.
because as-if into loss to-those-about-to-go an-omen that seen was
ultra sunt Apollonia, Salona, Iader, Narona, Tragurium, sinus 3.57
beyond are Apollonia Salona Iader Narona Tragurium the-gulf
Polaticus et Pola, quondam a Colchis ut ferunt habitata,
Polaticus and Pola once by the-Colchians as they-say inhabited
in quantum res transeunt! nunc Romana colonia. amnes
in how-much things pass-over now a-Roman colony the-rivers
autem Aeas et Nar et Danuvius qui iam dictus est
moreover the-Aeas and Nar and the-Danube which already called has-been

Hister: sed Aeas secundum Apolloniam, Nar inter Piraeos
the-Hister but the-Aeas along Apollonia the-Nar between the-Piraei
et Liburnos, per Histros Hister emittitur. Tergeste intumo
and Liburni through the-Histri the-Hister is-discharged Tergeste innermost
in sinu Hadriae situm finit Illyricum.
in the-gulf of-the-Adriatic situated ends Illyricum

IV · ITALY

Italy runs from the Alps between the Upper and Lower seas and splits into two horns. Mela names its peoples and inland cities, among them Rome, which would need another work, and follows its coast from Tergeste past the Timavus, the Padus with its seven mouths, Ancona, Picenum, and the Apulian gulf to the Sallentine shore; then the three gulfs between the two horns, the Tuscan coast of Lucania and Campania with Vesuvius, Latium, and Etruria to the Varus, where the Alps begin.

4.58 De Italia magis quia ordo exigit quam quia monstrari eget
about Italy more because order demands than because to-be-shown it-needs
pauca dicentur: nota sunt omnia. ab Alpibus incipit in altum
a-few-things will-be-said known are all from the-Alps it-begins into the-deep
excedere, atque ut procedit se media perpetuo iugo
to-go-out and as it-advances itself in-the-middle with-the-continuous ridge
Appennini montis adtollens, inter Hadriaticum et Tuscum sive,
of-the-Apennine mountain raising between the-Adriatic and Tuscan or
ut aliter eadem adpellantur, inter Superum mare et Inferum
as otherwise the-same are-called between the-Upper sea and Lower
excurrit diu solida. verum ubi longe abit in duo cornua finditur,
it-runs-out long solid but when far it-goes into two horns it-is-split
respicitque altero Siculum pelagus, altero Ionium:
and-looks-back with-the-one at-the-Sicilian sea with-the-other at-the-Ionian
tota angusta et alicubi multo quam unde coepit angustior.
wholly narrow and in-places much than where it-began narrower

interiora eius aliae aliaeque gentes, sinistram partem Carni, 4.59
the-interior of-it other and-other peoples the-left part the-Carni
et Veneti colunt Togatam Galliam; tum Italici populi
and the-Veneti inhabit Toga-wearing Gaul then the-Italic peoples
Picentes, Frentani, Dauni, Apuli, Calabri, Sallentini. ad
Picentes Frentani Dauni Apuli Calabri Sallentini on
dextram sunt sub Alpibus Ligures, sub Appennino Etruria;
the-right are under the-Alps the-Ligurians under the-Apennine Etruria
post Latium, Volsci, Campania et super Lucaniam Bruttii.
after Latium the-Volsci Campania and above Lucania the-Bruttii
urbium quae procul a mari habitantur opulentissimae 4.60
of-the-cities which far from the-sea are-inhabited the-most-opulent
sunt ad sinistram Patavium Antenoris, Mutina et Bononia,
are on the-left Patavium of-Antenor Mutina and Bononia
Romanorum coloniae, ad dextram Capua a Tuscis, et
of-the-Romans colonies on the-right Capua by the-Tuscans and
Roma quondam a pastoribus condita, nunc si pro
Rome once by shepherds founded now if according-to
materia dicatur alterum opus.
the-material it-be-told another work
at in oris proxima est a Tergeste Concordia. interfluit 4.61
but on the-coasts nearest is from Tergeste Concordia flows-between
Timavus novem capitibus exsurgens, uno ostio emissus;
the-Timavus with-nine heads rising by-one mouth sent-forth
dein Natiso non longe a mari ditem adtingit Aquileiam.
then the-Natiso not far from the-sea rich touches Aquileia
ultra est Altinum.
beyond is Altinum
superiora late occupat litora Padus. namque ab imis 4.62
the-upper widely occupies shores the-Padus for from the-lowest
radicibus Vesuli montis exortus parvis se primum e fontibus
roots of-Vesulus mountain risen small itself at-first from springs

colligit, et aliquatenus exilis ac macer, mox aliis amnibus
it-gathers and for-a-while thin and lean presently by-other rivers
adeo augescit atque alitur, ut se per septem ad postremum
so grows and is-fed that itself through seven at the-last
ostia effundat. unum de eis magnum Padum adpellant.
mouths it-pours-out one of them the-great Padus they-call
4.63 inde tam citus prosilit, ut discussis fluctibus diu qualem
thence so swift it-leaps-forth that with-dispersed the-waves long such-as
emisit undam agat, suumque etiam in mari alveum servet,
it-sent-forth the-water it-drives and-its-own even in the-sea bed it-keeps
donec eum ex adverso litore Histriae eodem impetu
until it from the-opposite shore of-Histria with-the-same force
profluens Hister amnis excipiat. hac re per ea loca
flowing-forth the-Hister river receives by-this cause through those places
navigantibus, qua utrimque amnes eunt, inter marinas aquas
for-those-sailing where on-both-sides the-rivers go amid sea waters
dulcium haustus est.
of-fresh a-draft is
4.64 a Pado ad Anconam transitur Ravenna, Ariminum,
from the-Padus to Ancona is-passed Ravenna Ariminum
Pisaurum, Fanestris colonia, flumen Metaurus atque Aesis.
Pisaurum the-Fanestrian colony the-river Metaurus and the-Aesis
et illa in angusto illorum duorum promunturiorum ex
and that-city in the-narrow of-those two promontories from
diverso coëuntium inflexi cubiti imagine sedens, et ideo
opposite-sides coming-together of-a-bent elbow in-the-image sitting and therefore
a Grais dicta Ancona, inter Gallicas Italicasque gentes
by the-Greeks called Ancona between the-Gallic and-Italic peoples
quasi terminus interest.
as-if a-boundary stands-between

haec enim praegressos Piceni litora excipiunt: in quibus 4.65
these for those-having-gone-past of-Picenum the-shores receive in which
Numana, Potentia, Cluana, Cupra urbes, castella autem Firmum,
Numana Potentia Cluana Cupra cities the-forts moreover Firmum
Hadria, Truentinum; id et fluvio qui praeterit nomen est.
Hadria Truentinum that also to-the-river which flows-past the-name is
ab eo Frentani maritima habent, Aterni fluminis ostia,
from it the-Frentani the-seaboard hold of-the-Aternus river the-mouths
urbes Bucam et Histonium; Dauni autem Trifernum amnem,
the-cities Buca and Histonium the-Dauni moreover the-Trifernus river
Cliterniam, Larinum, Teanum oppida, montemque Garganum.
Cliternia Larinum Teanum towns and-mount Garganus
sinus est continuo Apulo litore incinctus nomine Urias, 4.66
a-gulf is by-the-continuous Apulian shore girded by-name Urias
modicus spatio pleraque asper accessu, extra Sipontum aut
moderate in-extent mostly rough in-approach outside Sipontum or
ut Grai dixere Sipuntem, et flumen quod Canusium
as the-Greeks said Sipus and the-river which Canusium
adtingens Aufidum adpellant, post Barium et Gnatia et
touching Aufidus they-call after Barium and Gnatia and
Ennio cive nobiles Rudiae, et iam in Calabria Brundisium,
by-Ennius a-citizen renowned Rudiae and now in Calabria Brundisium
Valetium, Lupiae, Hydrus mons, tum Sallentini campi et
Valetium Lupiae the-Hydrus mountain then the-Sallentine plains and
Sallentina litora et urbs Graia Callipolis.
the-Sallentine shores and the-city Greek Callipolis
hucusque Hadria, hucusque Italiae latus alterum pertinet. 4.67
to-here the-Adriatic to-here of-Italy side other extends
frons eius in duo quidem se cornua, sicut supra diximus,
the-front of-it into two indeed itself horns as above we-have-said
scindit: ceterum mare quod inter utraque admisit tenuibus
splits moreover the-sea which between both it-has-admitted with-slender

promunturiis semel iterumque distinguens non uno margine
promontories once and-again distinguishing not with-one margin
circumit, nec diffusum patensque sed per sinus recipit.
it-goes-around nor spread and-open but through gulfs it-receives
4.68 primus Tarentinus dicitur inter promunturia Sallentinum et
the-first Tarentine is-called between the-promontories Sallentinum and
Lacinium, in eoque sunt Tarentus, Metapontum, Heraclea,
Lacinium in and-it are Tarentum Metapontum Heraclea
Croto, Thurium: secundus Scyllaceus inter promunturia
Croton Thurii the-second Scylacean between the-promontories
Lacinium et Zephyrium, in quo est Petelia, Carcinus,
Lacinium and Zephyrium in which is Petelia Carcinus
Scyllaceum, Mystiae: tertius inter Zephyrium et Bruttium,
Scylaceum Mystiae the-third between Zephyrium and Bruttium
Consentiam, Cauloniam, Locrosque circumdat. in Bruttio sunt
Consentia Caulonia and-Locri surrounds in Bruttium are
Columna Rhegia, Rhegium, Scylla, Taurianum et Metaurum.
the-Column Rhegian Rhegium Scylla Taurianum and Metaurum
4.69 hinc in Tuscum mare flexus est et eiusdem terrae latus
from-here into the-Tuscan sea the-bend is and of-the-same land side
alterum, Maticana, Hipponium Vibove, Temesa, Clampetia,
other Maticana Hipponium or-Vibo Temesa Clampetia
Blanda, Buxentum, Velia, Palinurus olim Phrygii
Blanda Buxentum Velia Palinurus once of-the-Phrygian
gubernatoris nunc loci nomen, Paestanus sinus, Paestum
helmsman now of-a-place the-name the-Paestan gulf Paestum
oppidum, Silerus amnis, Picentia, Petrae quas Sirenes
a-town the-Silarus river Picentia the-Rocks which the-Sirens
habitarunt, Minervae promunturium, omnia Lucaniae loca;
inhabited of-Minerva the-promontory all of-Lucania places

sinus Puteolanus, Syrrentum, Herculaneum, Vesuvii montis 4.70
the-gulf of-Puteoli Surrentum Herculaneum of-Vesuvius mountain
adspectus, Pompei, Neapolis, Puteoli, lacus Lucrinus et
the-view Pompeii Neapolis Puteoli the-lakes Lucrine and
Avernus, Baiae, Misenum, id nunc loci aliquando
Avernus Baiae Misenum that now of-a-place once
Phrygii militis nomen, Cumae, Liternum, Volturnus amnis,
of-a-Phrygian soldier the-name Cumae Liternum the-Volturnus river
Volturnum oppidum, amoena Campaniae litora;
Volturnum a-town the-pleasant of-Campania shores
Sinoessa, Liris, Minturnae, Formiae, Fundi, Tarracina, Circes 4.71
Sinuessa the-Liris Minturnae Formiae Fundi Tarracina of-Circe
domus aliquando Circeia, Antium, Aphrodisium, Ardea,
the-home once Circeii Antium Aphrodisium Ardea
Laurentum, Ostia citra Tiberim in hoc latere sunt.
Laurentum Ostia on-this-side-of the-Tiber on this side are
ultra Pyrgi, Minio, Castrum novum, Graviscae, Cosa, 4.72
beyond Pyrgi Minio Castrum novum Graviscae Cosa
Telamon, Populonia, Cecina, Pisae, Etrusca et loca et
Telamon Populonia the-Cecina Pisae Etruscan both places and
flumina; deinde Luna Ligurum et Tigulia et Genua et
rivers then Luna of-the-Ligurians and Tigulia and Genua and
Sabatia et Albingaunum; tum Paulo et Varum flumina
Sabatia and Albingaunum then the-Paulo and Varus rivers
utraque ab Alpibus delapsa, sed Varum quia Italiam finit
both from the-Alps fallen but the-Varus because Italy it-ends
aliquanto notius.
somewhat better-known
Alpes ipsae ab his litoribus longe lateque diffusae, primo ad 4.73
the-Alps themselves from these shores far and-wide spread first to
septentrionem magno gradu excurrunt, deinde ubi Germaniam
the-north with-great stride run-out then when Germany

adtigerunt, verso inpetu in orientem abeunt, diremptisque
they-have-touched turned their-thrust into the-east they-go-off and-divided
populis inmanibus, usque in Thraciam penetrant.
peoples savage right into Thrace penetrate

V · NARBONESE GAUL

Gaul is divided by Lake Leman and the Cebennae; the part on Our Sea, once Trousered, now Narbonensis, is rich and well tilled. Mela names its cities, Narbo foremost of them, its few harbors, and Massilia, a Phocaean colony that keeps its ways among strangers. He describes the Stony Plain where Hercules was helped by a rain of stones, the Rhone, the Atax, the floating meadow, and the fish dug out of the earth, ending at the Harbor of Venus and Cervaria.

5.74 Gallia Lemanno lacu et Cebennicis montibus in duo
Gaul by-Leman lake and the-Cebennic mountains into two
latera divisa, atque altero Tuscum pelagus adtingens
sides divided and with-the-one the-Tuscan sea touching
altero oceanum, hic a Varo illic a Rheno ad
with-the-other the-ocean here from the-Varus there from the-Rhine to
Pyrenaeum usque permittitur. pars Nostro mari adposita
the-Pyrenees all-the-way is-let-run the-part to-Our sea placed
(fuit aliquando Bracata nunc Narbonensis) est magis culta
was once Trousered now Narbonese it-is more cultivated
et magis consita ideoque etiam laetior.
and more planted and-therefore also more-fertile
5.75 urbium quas habet opulentissimae sunt Vasio Vocontiorum,
of-the-cities which it-has the-most-opulent are Vasio of-the-Vocontii
Vienna Allobrogum, Avennio Cavarum, Arecomicorum
Vienna of-the-Allobroges Avennio of-the-Cavares of-the-Arecomici
Nemausus, Tolosa Tectosagum, Secundanorum Arausio,
Nemausus Tolosa of-the-Tectosages of-the-Second Arausio

Sextanorum Arelate, Septimanorum Beterrae. sed antestat omnis
of-the-Sixth Arelate of-the-Seventh Baeterrae but stands-before all
Atacinorum Decimanorumque colonia, unde olim his terris
of-the-Atacini and-of-the-Tenth the-colony whence once to-these lands
auxilium fuit, nunc et nomen et decus est Martius Narbo.
help was now both the-name and the-glory is Martian Narbo
in litoribus aliquot sunt cum aliquis nominibus loca: ceterum 5.76
on the-shores several are with some names places moreover
rarae urbes quia rari portus, et omnis plaga austro
rare cities because rare harbors and all the-tract to-the-south-wind
atque africo exposita est. Nicaea tangit Alpes, tangit
and the-southwest-wind exposed is Nicaea touches the-Alps touches-them
oppidum Deciatum, tangit Antipolis.
the-town of-the-Deciates touches-them Antipolis
deinde est Forum Iuli, Octavanorum colonia, tum post 5.77
then is the-Forum of-Julius of-the-Octavani a-colony then after
Athenopolim et Olbiam et Tauroin et Citharisten est
Athenopolis and Olbia and Tauroïs and Citharistes is
Lacydon Massiliensium portus, et in eo ipsa Massilia. haec a
Lacydon of-the-Massilians the-harbor and in it itself Massilia this from
Phocaeis oriunda et olim inter asperas posita, nunc ut pacatis
the-Phocaeans sprung and once among rough set now as with-pacified
ita dissimillimis tamen vicina gentibus, mirum quam facile
so with-most-unlike yet neighboring peoples wondrous how easily
et tunc sedem alienam ceperit et adhuc morem suum teneat.
both then a-seat foreign it-took and still its-custom own holds
inter eum et Rhodanum Maritima Avaticorum stagno adsidet, 5.78
between it and the-Rhone the-Maritima of-the-Avatici on-a-lagoon sits
Fossa Mariana partem eius amnis navigabili alveo effundit.
the-Marian Canal part of-that river in-a-navigable bed pours-out
alioqui litus ignobile est, lapideum ut vocant, in quo Herculem
otherwise the-shore obscure is the-Stony as they-call-it on which Hercules

contra Alebiona et Dercynon Neptuni liberos dimicantem cum
against Alebion and Dercynus of-Neptune the-sons fighting when
tela defecissent ab invocato Iove adiutum imbre lapidum
his-weapons had-failed by the-invoked Jupiter helped by-a-shower of-stones
ferunt. credas pluvisse, adeo multi passim et late iacent.
they-say you-would-believe it-had-rained so many everywhere and widely lie
5.79 Rhodanus non longe ab Histri Rhenique fontibus
the-Rhone not far from of-the-Hister and-of-the-Rhine the-sources
surgit: dein Lemanno lacu acceptus tenet impetum, seque
rises then by-Leman lake received holds its-force and-itself
per medium integer agens quantus venit egreditur, et
through the-middle whole driving as-great-as it-came goes-out and
inde contra occidentem ablatus aliquandiu Gallias dirimit,
thence toward the-west carried-off for-a-while the-Gauls divides
post cursu in meridiem abducto hac intrat, accessuque
afterward its-course into the-south drawn-away here it-enters and-by-the-accession
aliorum amnium iam grandis et subinde grandior inter
of-other rivers now great and successively greater between
Volcas et Cavaras emittitur.
the-Volcae and Cavares is-discharged
5.80 ultra sunt stagna Volcarum, Ledum flumen, castellum Latara,
beyond are the-lagoons of-the-Volcae the-Ledus river the-fort Latara
Mesua collis incinctus mari paene undique, ac nisi quod
Mesua a-hill girded by-the-sea almost on-all-sides and unless that
angusto aggere continenti adnectitur insula. tum ex Cebennis
by-a-narrow causeway to-the-mainland it-is-joined an-island then from the-Cebennae
demissus Arauris iuxta Agathan, secundum Beterras Orbis fluit.
sent-down the-Arauris beside Agatha along Baeterrae the-Orbis flows
5.81 Atax ex Pyrenaeo monte degressus, qua sui fontis aquis
the-Atax from the-Pyrenaean mountain come-down where of-its-own spring with-waters
venit, exiguus vadusque est, et iam ingentis alioqui alvei
it-comes small and-fordable is and now of-a-huge otherwise bed

tenens nisi ubi Narbonem adtingit nusquam navigabilis, sed
holding except where Narbo it-touches nowhere navigable but
cum hibernis intumuit imbribus usque eo solitus insurgere
when by-winter it-has-swelled rains to that-degree wont to-rise
ut se ipse non capiat. lacus accipit eum Rubraesus nomine
that itself it not it-contains a-lake receives it Rubraesus by-name
spatiosus admodum, sed qua mare admittit tenuis aditu.
spacious quite but where the-sea it-admits slender in-approach
ultra est Leucata litoris nomen et Salsulae fons, non 5.82
beyond is Leucata of-a-shore the-name and of-Salsula the-spring not
dulcibus aquis defluens sed salsioribus etiam quam marinae
with-sweet waters flowing-down but saltier even than of-the-sea
sunt; iuxta campus minuta harundine gracilique perviridis,
they-are beside a-plain with-tiny reed and-slender very-green
ceterum stagno subeunte suspensus. id manifestat
moreover with-a-lagoon going-underneath suspended this shows
media pars eius quae abscissa proximis velut
the-middle part of-it which cut-off from-the-neighboring-parts like
insula natat, pellique se atque adtrahi patitur.
an-island floats and-to-be-pushed itself and to-be-drawn allows
quin et ex his quae ad imum perfossa sunt suffusum 5.83
nay even from these-things which to the-bottom dug-through are seeping-in
mare ostenditur. unde Grais nostrisque etiam auctoribus,
the-sea is-shown whence by-the-Greek and-by-our even authors
verine ignorantia an prudentibus etiam mendacii lubidine
whether-of-the-truth ignorance or by-the-knowing even of-lying from-lust
visum est tradere posteris, in ea regione piscem e terra
seemed it-has to-hand-down to-posterity in that region a-fish from the-earth
penitus erui, quod ubi ex alto hucusque penetravit
deep is-dug-out which when from the-deep to-here it-has-penetrated
per ea foramina ictu captantium interfectus extrahitur.
through those holes by-the-blow of-those-catching killed is-drawn-out

5.84 inde est ora Sordonum et parva flumina Telis et Ticis,
thence is the-coast of-the-Sordones and small rivers the-Telis and Ticis
ubi adcrevere persaeva, colonia Ruscino, vicus Eliberrae,
where they-have-swelled very-savage the-colony Ruscino the-village Eliberri
magnae quondam urbis et magnarum opum tenue vestigium.
of-a-great once city and of-great wealth a-thin trace
tum inter Pyrenaei promunturia Portus Veneris est sine
then between of-the-Pyrenees the-promontories the-Harbor of-Venus is without
salo et Cervaria locus Galliae finis.
swell and Cervaria a-place of-Gaul the-end

VI · SPAIN

The Pyrenees run from the British ocean into Spain, which is sea-girt except toward Gaul and rich in men, horses, and metals. Spain is divided into Tarraconensis, Baetica, and Lusitania, the last two separated by the Anas. Mela names the inland cities and follows the coast from Cervaria past Emporiae, Tarraco, the Hiberus, Saguntum, the Sucronensian and Ilicitan gulfs, and the Carthage that Hasdrubal founded, to the strait, where Calpe's cave opens, and on to Carteia and the promontory of Juno.

6.85 Pyrenaeus primo hinc in Britannicum procurrit oceanum;
the-Pyrenees first from-here into the-British runs-forward ocean
tum in terras fronte conversus Hispaniam inrumpit, et
then into the-lands by-its-front turned Spain it-breaks-into and
minore parte eius ad dexteram exclusa trahit perpetua
with-the-smaller part of-it to the-right shut-out it-draws its-unbroken
latera continuus, donec per omnem provinciam longo limite
sides continuous until through all the-province in-a-long line
inmissus in ea litora quae occidenti sunt adversa perveniat.
sent to those shores which to-the-west are opposite it-comes

ipsa Hispania nisi qua Gallias tangit pelago undique 6.86
itself Spain except where the-Gauls it-touches by-sea on-all-sides
incincta, et ubi illis adhaeret maxime angusta paulatim
girded and where to-them it-clings most narrow gradually
se in Nostrum et oceanum mare extendit, magisque et
itself into Our and the-ocean sea extends and-more and
magis latior ad occidentem abit ac fit ibi latissima, viris
more broader to the-west goes-off and becomes there broadest in-men
equis ferro plumbo aere argento auroque etiam abundans,
horses iron lead copper silver and-gold even abounding
et adeo fertilis ut sicubi ob penuriam aquarum effeta
and so fertile that if-anywhere because-of a-scarcity of-waters exhausted
ac sui dissimilis est, linum tamen aut spartum alat.
and of-itself unlike it-is flax yet or broom it-nourishes
tribus autem est distincta nominibus, parsque eius Tarraconensis, 6.87
by-three moreover it-is distinguished names and-a-part of-it Tarraconensis
pars Baetica, pars Lusitania vocatur. Tarraconensis altero
a-part Baetica a-part Lusitania is-called Tarraconensis with-the-one
capite Gallias altero Baeticam Lusitaniamque contingens
head the-Gauls with-the-other Baetica and-Lusitania touching
mari latera obicit Nostro qua meridiem, qua septentrionem
to-the-sea its-sides it-sets-against to-Our where the-south where the-north
spectat oceano. illas fluvius Anas separat, et ideo Baetica
it-faces to-the-ocean those the-river Anas separates and therefore Baetica
maria utraque prospicit, ad occidentem Atlanticum, ad
seas both looks-out-on to the-west the-Atlantic to
meridiem Nostrum. Lusitania oceano tantummodo obiecta
the-south Ours Lusitania to-the-ocean only set-against
est, sed latere ad septentriones, fronte ad occasum.
is but with-its-side to the-north with-its-front to the-west

6.88 urbium de mediterraneis in Tarraconensi clarissimae fuerunt
of-the-cities from the-inland in Tarraconensis the-most-famous were
Palantia et Numantia, nunc est Caesaraugusta; in Lusitania
Pallantia and Numantia now is Caesaraugusta in Lusitania
Emerita, in Baetica Hastigi, Hispal, Corduba.
Emerita in Baetica Astigi Hispal Corduba

6.89 at si litora legas, a Cervaria proxima est rupes quae in
but if the-shores you-coast from Cervaria nearest is a-rock which into
altum Pyrenaeum extrudit, dein Ticis flumen ad Rhodam,
the-deep the-Pyrenees thrusts then the-Ticis river at Rhoda
Clodianum ad Emporias, tum mons Iovis, cuius partem
the-Clodianus at Emporiae then the-mount of-Jupiter whose part
occidenti adversam, eminentia cautium quae inter exigua spatia
to-the-west facing the-projections of-the-crags which between small spaces
ut gradus subinde consurgunt, Scalas Hannibalis adpellant.
like steps successively rise the-Steps of-Hannibal they-call

6.90 inde ad Tarraconem parva sunt oppida Blande, Iluro, Baetulo,
thence to Tarraco small are the-towns Blande Iluro Baetulo
Barcino, Subur, Tolobi; parva flumina Baetulo iuxta Iovis
Barcino Subur Tolobis small rivers the-Baetulo beside of-Jupiter
montem, Rubricatum in Barcinonis litore, inter Subur et
the-mount the-Rubricatus on of-Barcino the-shore between Subur and
Tolobin Maius. Tarraco urbs est in his oris maritimarum
Tolobis the-Maius Tarraco a-city is on these coasts of-maritime-ones
opulentissima. Tulcis eam modicus amnis, super ingens
the-most-opulent the-Tulcis it a-moderate river above the-huge
Hiberus Dertosam adtingit.
Hiberus Dertosa touches

inde se in terras pelagus insinuat, et primum magno 6.91
thence itself into the-lands the-sea insinuates and first with-great
impetu admissum mox in duos sinus promunturio quod
force admitted then into two gulfs by-the-promontory which
Ferrariam vocant finditur.
Ferraria they-call is-split
prior Sucronensis dicitur, maiorque ac magno satis ore 6.92
the-former Sucronensis is-called and-greater and with-a-great enough mouth
pelagus accipiens, et quo magis penetratur angustior,
the-sea receiving and by-how-much more it-is-penetrated narrower
Sorobin et Turiam et Sucronem non magna excipit flumina,
the-Sorobis and the-Turia and the-Sucro not great receives rivers
urbes conplexus et alias quidem, sed notissimas Valentiam,
cities embracing both others indeed but the-best-known Valentia
et Saguntum illam fide atque aerumnis inclutam.
and Saguntum that for-loyalty and sufferings famous
sequens Ilicitanus Allonem habet et Lucentiam et unde 6.93
the-following Ilicitanus Allon has and Lucentia and whence
ei nomen est Ilicem. hic iam terrae magis in altum
to-it the-name is Ilici here now the-lands more into the-deep
eunt, latioremque quam fuerat Hispaniam faciunt.
go and-broader than it-had-been Spain make
verum ab his quae dicta sunt ad principia Baeticae 6.94
but from these which said have-been to the-beginnings of-Baetica
praeter Carthaginem quam dux Poenorum Hasdrubal
besides Carthage which the-leader of-the-Carthaginians Hasdrubal
condidit nihil referendum est. in illius oris ignobilia sunt
founded nothing to-be-reported is in of-that coasts obscure are
oppida et quorum mentio tantum ad ordinem pertinet,
the-towns and of-which the-mention only to the-order pertains

Urci in sinu quem Urcitanum vocant, extra Abdera, Suel,
Urci in the-gulf which Urcitanus they-call outside Abdera Suel
Ex, Maenoba, Malaca, Salduba, Lacippo, Barbesula.
Ex Maenoba Malaca Salduba Lacippo Barbesula
6.95 fit deinde angustissimum pelagus, et proxima inter se
becomes then narrowest the-sea and nearest among themselves
Europae atque Africae litora montes efficiunt, ut initio
of-Europe and of-Africa the-shores the-mountains make as at-the-beginning
diximus Columnae Herculis, Abila et Calpes, uterque quidem
we-said the-Columns of-Hercules Abila and Calpe each indeed
sed Calpes magis et paene totus in mare prominens. is
but Calpe more and almost wholly into the-sea jutting it
mirum in modum concavus, ab ea parte qua spectat
wondrously in manner hollow from that side by-which it-faces
occasum medium fere latus aperit, atque inde ingressis
the-west the-middle almost side it-opens and thence for-those-having-entered
totus admodum pervius prope quantum patet specus;
wholly quite passable almost as-far-as extends a-cave
6.96 et sinus ultra est in eoque Carteia, ut quidam putant aliquando
and a-bay beyond is in and-it Carteia as some think once
Tartesos, et quam transvecti ex Africa Phoenices habitant
Tartessus and which having-crossed from Africa Phoenicians inhabit
atque unde nos sumus Tingentera. tum Mellaria et Bello
and whence we are Tingentera then Mellaria and Bello
et Baesippo usque ad Iunonis promunturium oram freti
and Baesippo right to of-Juno the-promontory the-coast of-the-strait
occupat. illud iam in occidentem et oceanum obliquo
occupies that now into the-west and the-ocean with-a-slanting
iugo excurrens, atque ei quod in Africa Ampelusiam esse
ridge running-out and to-that which in Africa Ampelusia to-be
dixeramus adversum, qua nostra maria sunt finit Europen.
we-had-said opposite where our seas are ends Europe

Prompted by Gades, Mela lists the islands, starting with the few in the Maeotis and the Pontus, Leuce and the Clashing Rocks, the islands off Asia, Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Rhodes, and Cyprus with its nine kingdoms; Pharos, once a day's sail from land; the islands off Africa; and those off Europe, Lemnos, Euboea and its Euripus, Salamis, the Cyclades and Sporades, Crete with Jupiter's tomb, the Adriatic islands, Sicily with Scylla, Charybdis, Aetna, and the Aeolian isles, Sardinia, Corsica, the Baliares, and Ebusus, which breeds no harmful creature and whose earth the serpents swarming on Colubraria flee.

Gades insula quae egressis fretum obvia est 7.97
Gades the-island which to-those-having-gone-out-of the-strait in-the-way is
admonet ante reliquas dicere quam in oceani litora
reminds before the-rest to-speak-of than onto of-the-ocean the-shores
terrarumque circuitum, ut initio promisimus, oratio
and-of-the-lands the-circuit as at-the-beginning we-promised the-account
excedat. paucae sunt in Maeotide, inde enim videtur
goes-out few are in the-Maeotis from-there for it-seems
commodissimum incipere; neque omnes tamen incoluntur, nam
most-convenient to-begin nor all yet are-inhabited for
ne pabula quidem large ferunt. hac re habitantibus
not pasture even abundantly they-bear on-this account for-the-inhabitants
caro magnorum piscium sole siccata et in pollinem
the-flesh of-great fish by-the-sun dried and into flour
usque contusa pro farre est.
all-the-way pounded instead-of spelt is
paucae et in Ponto, Leuce Borysthenis ostio obiecta, 7.98
few also in the-Pontus Leuce to-the-Borysthenes' mouth lying-opposite
parva admodum, et quod ibi Achilles situs est Achillea
small quite and because there Achilles laid is Achillea
cognomine. non longe a Colchis Aria quae Marti
by-surname not far from the-Colchians Aria which to-Mars

consecrata, ut fabulis traditur, tulit aves cum summa clade
consecrated as in-tales is-handed-down bore birds with the-utmost ruin
advenientium pinnas quasi tela iaculatas. sex sunt inter
of-those-arriving their-feathers as-if weapons hurling six are among
Histri ostia: ex his Peuce notissima et maxima. Thynias,
the-Hister's mouths of these Peuce best-known and greatest Thynias
Mariandynorum finibus proxuma, urbem habet, quam quia
to-the-Mariandyni's territory nearest a-city has which because
Bithyni incolunt Bithynida adpellant.
the-Bithynians inhabit-it Bithynis they-call

7.99 contra Thracium Bosphorum duae parvae parvoque distantes
opposite the-Thracian Bosporus two small and-by-a-small distant
spatio et aliquando creditae dictaeque concurrere et Cyaneae
space and once believed and-said to-clash and Cyaneae
vocantur et Symplegades. in Propontide tantum Proconnesos
are-called and Symplegades in the-Propontis only Proconnesus
habitatur.
is-inhabited

7.100 extra Hellespontum earum quae Asiaticis regionibus adiacent
outside the-Hellespont of-those which to-the-Asiatic regions lie-near
clarissimae sunt Tenedos Sigeis adversa litoribus, et
the-most-famous are Tenedos to-the-Sigean opposite shores and
quo dicentur ordine ad promunturium Tauri montis
in-which they-will-be-told order to the-promontory of-Taurus mount
expositae quas quidam dici putavere Macaron, sive quod
set-out which some to-be-called have-thought of-the-Blessed either because
fortunati admodum caeli solique sunt, sive quod eas
fortunate very in-climate and-soil they-are or because them
suo suorumque regno Macar occupaverat;
by-his-own and-his-sons' rule Macar had-occupied

in Troade Lesbos et in ea quinque olim oppida Antissa, 7.101
off the-Troad Lesbos and on it five once towns Antissa
Pyrrha, Eresos, Methymna, Mitylene, in Ionia Chios et
Pyrrha Eresus Methymna Mitylene off Ionia Chios and
Samos, in Caria Coos, in Lycia Rhodos. in illis singulae
Samos off Caria Cos off Lycia Rhodes on those single
sunt isdem nominibus urbes, in Rhodo tres quondam
are with-the-same names cities on Rhodes three once
erant Lindos, Camiros, Ialysos.
there-were Lindus Camirus Ialysus
quae contra Tauri promunturium inportune navigantibus 7.102
those-which opposite of-Taurus the-promontory inconveniently to-those-sailing
obiacent Chelidoniae nominantur. in sinu quem maximum
lie-in-the-way the-Chelidoniae are-named in the-gulf which greatest
Asia recepit prope media Cypros, ad ortum occasumque
Asia has-received almost in-the-middle Cyprus to the-rising and-setting
recto iugo se inmittens, inter Ciliciam Syriasque
with-a-straight ridge itself thrusting between Cilicia and-the-Syrias
porrigitur, ingens, ut quae aliquando novem regna ceperit
stretches huge as which once nine kingdoms held
et nunc aliquot urbes ferat, quarum clarissimae Salamis,
and now several cities bears of-which the-most-famous Salamis
Paphos et quo primum ex mari Venerem egressam
Paphos and where first from the-sea Venus to-have-come-out
accolae adfirmant Palaepaphos.
the-inhabitants affirm Palaepaphos
Parabos in Phoenice est parva et quantum patet tota 7.103
Parabos in Phoenicia is small and as-far-as it-extends whole
oppidum, frequens tamen, quia etiam super aliena tecta
a-town populous yet because even upon others' roofs
sedem ponere licet. parva et Canopos Nili ostio quod
a-seat to-set it-is-allowed small also Canopus to-the-Nile's mouth which

Canopicum vocant obvia est. Menelai gubernator Canopus
Canopic they-call in-the-way is of-Menelaus the-helmsman Canopus
ibi forte moriens nomen insulae, illa ostio dedit.
there by-chance dying the-name to-the-island that to-the-mouth gave
7.104 Pharos nunc Alexandriae ponte coniungitur, olim, ut
Pharos now to-Alexandria by-a-bridge is-joined once as
Homerico carmine proditum est, ab eisdem oris cursu
in-the-Homeric song handed-down it-is from the-same coasts by-the-course
diei totius abducta, et si ita res fuit, videri potest
of-a-day whole drawn-away and if so the-thing was to-seem it-can
consectantibus in tantum mutatae causas Nilum praebuisse,
to-those-tracing-out in so-much of-it-changed the-causes the-Nile to-have-furnished
dum limum subinde et praecipue cum exundaret litori
while silt successively and especially when it-was-overflowing to-the-shore
adnectens auget terras, spatiumque augescentium in
joining it-increases the-lands and-the-space of-the-growing-ones into
vicina vada promovet.
the-neighboring shallows moves-forward
7.105 in Africa contra maiorem Syrtim Euteletos, contra minoris
off Africa opposite the-greater Syrtis Euteletos opposite of-the-lesser
promunturia Meninx et Cercina, contra Carthaginis sinum
the-promontories Meninx and Cercina opposite of-Carthage the-bay
Chyarae, Thylae et Aegatae Romana clade memorabiles.
the-Chyarae Thylae and the-Aegates for-a-Roman disaster memorable
7.106 plures Europae litoribus adpositae sunt: in Aegaeo mari prope
more to-Europe's shores placed are in the-Aegean sea near
Thraciam Thasos, Imbros, Samothrace, Scandile, Polyaegos,
Thrace Thasos Imbros Samothrace Scandile Polyaegos
Sciathos, Halonessos, et quam aliquando omnibus qui
Sciathos Halonessus and the-one-which once with-all who
mares erant caesis tantum feminae tenuisse dicuntur Atho
males were slain only women to-have-held are-said to-Athos

monti Lemnos adversa. Pagasaeus sinus Scyron prospicit,
mount Lemnos opposite the-Pagasaean gulf Scyros looks-out-on
Cicynethon amplectitur.
Cicynethus embraces
Euboea ad meridiem promunturium Geraeston et Capherea, 7.107
Euboea to the-south the-promontory Geraestus and Caphereus
ad septentrionem Cenaeum extrudit, et nusquam lata duum
to the-north Cenaeum thrusts-out and nowhere broad of-two
milium spatium habet ubi artissima est, ceterum longa
thousand a-space it-has where narrowest it-is but long
totique Boeotiae adposita angusto freto distat a litore.
and-to-the-whole Boeotia placed by-a-narrow strait it-is-distant from the-shore
Euripon vocant, rapidum mare, et alterno cursu septiens 7.108
Euripus they-call-it a-rapid sea and in-alternating course seven-times
die ac septiens nocte fluctibus in vicem versis adeo
by-day and seven-times by-night the-waves in turn turned so
inmodice fluens, ut ventos etiam ac plena ventis navigia
immoderately flowing that the-winds even and full with-winds ships
frustretur. aliquot in ea sunt oppida Styra, Eretria, Pyrrha,
it-baffles several on it are towns Styra Eretria Pyrrha
Nesos, Oechalia, verum opulentissimae Carystos et Chalcis.
Nesos Oechalia but the-most-opulent Carystus and Chalcis
in Atthide Helene est nota stupro Helenae, et Salamis 7.109
off Attica Helene is known for-the-violation of-Helen and Salamis
excidio classis persicae notior. circa Peloponneson
for-the-destruction of-the-fleet Persian better-known around the-Peloponnese
etiam nunc in Aegaeo Pitynussa et Aegina Epidaurico
also now in the-Aegean Pityussa and Aegina to-the-Epidaurian
litori proxima, Troezenio Calauria inter ignobiles alias
shore nearest to-the-Troezenian Calauria among obscure others
leto Demosthenis nobilis;
for-the-death of-Demosthenes renowned

7.110 in Myrtoo Cythera contra Malean, Oenussa et Theganusa
in the-Myrtoan Cythera opposite Malea Oenussa and Theganusa
contra Acritam; in Ionio Prote, Asteria, Cephallania,
opposite Acritas in the-Ionian Prote Asteria Cephallania
Neritos, Same, Zacynthos, Dulichium et inter non ignobiles
Neritos Same Zacynthus Dulichium and among not obscure-ones
Ulixis nomine Ithaca maxime inlustris; in Epiro Echinades
of-Ulysses by-the-name Ithaca most famous off Epirus the-Echinades
et olim Plotae nunc Strophades; contra Ambracium
and once the-Plotae now the-Strophades opposite the-Ambracian
sinum Leucadia, et vicina Hadriatico mari Corcyra. hae
gulf Leucadia and neighboring to-the-Adriatic sea Corcyra these
Thracum Graiorumque terris obiacent.
to-the-Thracians' and-the-Greeks' lands lie-opposite

7.111 at interius Melos, Olearos, Aegilia, Cothon, Ius, Thia, Thera,
but further-in Melos Olearos Aegilia Cothon Ios Thia Thera
Gyaros, Hippuris, Donysa, Cythnos, Chalcis, Icaria, Cinara,
Gyaros Hippuris Donysa Cythnus Chalcis Icaria Cinara
Nisyros, Lebinthos, Calymnia, Syme. hae quia dispersae
Nisyros Lebinthus Calymnia Syme these because scattered
sunt Sporades, at Ceos, Sicinos, Siphnos, Seriphos, Rhenea,
they-are the-Sporades but Ceos Sicinos Siphnos Seriphos Rhenea
Paros, Myconos, Syros, Tenos, Naxos, Delos, Andros quia
Paros Myconos Syros Tenos Naxos Delos Andros because
in orbem iacent Cyclades dictae.
in a-circle they-lie the-Cyclades called

7.112 super eas iam in medio mari ingens et centum quondam
above them now in the-middle sea huge and by-a-hundred once
urbibus habitata Crete ad orientem promunturium Samonium ad
cities inhabited Crete to the-east a-promontory Samonium to
occidentem Criu metopon inmittit, nisi maior esset, Cypri
the-west the-Ram's Brow thrusts unless greater it-were to-Cyprus

similis, multis famigerata fabulis, adventu Europae, Pasiphaae
like by-many famed tales by-the-arrival of-Europa by-Pasiphae's
et Ariadnae amoribus, Minotauri feritate fatoque, Daedali
and Ariadne's loves by-the-Minotaur's savagery and-fate by-Daedalus'
operibus et fuga, Tali statione atque morte, maxime tamen
works and flight by-Talus' guard and death most yet
eo quod ibi sepulti Iovis paene clarum vestigium, sepulcrum
by-this that there buried of-Jupiter almost a-clear trace the-tomb
cui nomen eius insculptum est adcolae ostendunt.
on-which the-name his carved is the-inhabitants show
urbium notissimae Gnossos, Gortyna, Lyctos, Lycastos, 7.113
of-the-cities the-best-known Cnossus Gortyna Lyctus Lycastus
Olopyxos, Therapnae, Cydonea, Moratusa, Dictynna. inter
Olopyxus Therapnae Cydonea Moratusa Dictynna among
colles quod ibi nutritum Iovem accepimus fama Idaei
the-hills because there nourished Jupiter we-have-heard the-fame of-the-Idaean
montis excellit.
mountain excels
iuxta est Astypalaea, Naumachos, Zephyre, Chryse, Caudos et 7.114
near is Astypalaea Naumachos Zephyre Chryse Caudos and
quas Musagorus numero tres uno tamen vocabulo adpellant,
those-which Musagorae in-number three by-one yet name call
atque, unde Carpathio mari cognomen est Carpathos. in
and from-which to-the-Carpathian sea the-surname is Carpathus in
Hadria Apsoros, Dyscelados, Absyrtis, Issa, Titana, Hydria,
the-Adriatic Apsorus Dyscelados Absyrtis Issa Titana Hydria
Electrides, nigra Corcyra, Linguarum, Diomedia, Aestria,
the-Electrides Black Corcyra of-the-Tongues Diomedia Aestria
Asine, atque ut Alexandriae ita Brundisio adiacens Pharos.
Asine and as to-Alexandria so to-Brundisium lying-near Pharos

7.115 Sicilia, aliquando ut ferunt continens et agro Bruttio
Sicily once as they-say continuous and to-the-territory Bruttian
adnexa, post freto maris Siculi abscissa est. id
joined afterward by-the-strait of-the-sea Sicilian cut-off was that
angustum et anceps alterno cursu modo in Tuscum
narrow and doubtful with-alternating course now into the-Tuscan
modo in Ionium pelagus perfluit, atrox saevum et Scyllae
now into the-Ionian sea flows-through fierce savage and of-Scylla
Charybdisque saevis nominibus inclutum. Scylla saxum
and-of-Charybdis by-the-savage names famous Scylla a-rock
est, Charybdis mare, utrumque noxium adpulsis. ipsa
is Charybdis a-sea each harmful to-those-landing itself
ingens et tribus promunturiis in diversa procurrens
huge and with-three promontories in different-directions running-forward
graecae litterae imaginem quae delta dicitur efficit.
of-the-Greek letter the-image which delta is-called it-makes

7.116 Pachynum vocatur quod Graeciam spectat, Lilybaeum
Pachynus is-called that-which Greece faces Lilybaeum
quod in Africam, Pelorias quod in Italiam vergens
that-which toward Africa Pelorias that-which toward Italy inclining
Scyllae adversum est. causa nominis Pelorus gubernator ab
to-Scylla opposite is the-cause of-the-name Pelorus a-helmsman by
Hannibale ibidem conditus, quem idem vir profugus
Hannibal in-the-same-place buried whom the-same man a-fugitive
ex Africa, et per ea loca Syriam petens, quia procul
from Africa and through those places Syria making-for because far
intuenti videbantur continua esse litora et non pervium
to-one-gazing seemed continuous to-be the-shores and not passable
pelagus, proditum se arbitratus occiderat.
the-sea betrayed himself thinking had-killed

ab eo ad Pachynum ora quae extenditur Ionium mare 7.117
from it to Pachynus the-coast which is-stretched the-Ionian sea
adtingens haec fert inlustria: Messanam, Tauromenium,
touching this bears famous-places Messana Tauromenium
Catinam, Megarida, Syracusas et in his mirabilem
Catina Megaris Syracuse and among these the-wondrous
Arethusam. fons est in quo visuntur iacta in Alpheum
Arethusa a-spring it-is in which are-seen things-thrown into the-Alpheus
amnem ut diximus Peloponnesiaco litori infusum: unde ille
river as we-have-said on-the-Peloponnesian shore poured-in whence that
creditur non se consociare pelago, sed subter maria terrasque
is-believed not itself to-join to-the-sea but beneath seas and-lands
depressus huc agere alveum atque hic se rursus extollere.
sunk to-here to-drive its-bed and here itself again to-raise
inter Pachynum et Lilybaeum Agragas est et Heraclea 7.118
between Pachynus and Lilybaeum Acragas is and Heraclea
et Thermae; inter Lilybaeum et Pelorida Panhormus et
and Thermae between Lilybaeum and Pelorias Panormus and
Himera, interius vero Leontini et Centuripinum et Hybla
Himera further-in indeed Leontini and Centuripinum and Hybla
aliaeque conplures; famam habet ob Cereris templum
and-others very-many fame has because-of Ceres' temple
Henna praecipuam.
Henna special
montium Eryx maxime memoratur ob delubrum 7.119
of-the-mountains Eryx most is-recorded because-of the-shrine
Veneris ab Aenea conditum, et Aetna quod Cyclopas olim
of-Venus by Aeneas founded and Aetna which the-Cyclopes once
tulit, nunc adsiduis ignibus flagrat. de amnibus Himera
bore now with-continuous fires blazes of the-rivers the-Himera
referendus, quia in media admodum ortus in diversa
must-be-reported because in the-middle quite risen in different-directions

decurrit, scindensque eam utrimque alio ore in Libycum
it-runs-down and-splitting it on-both-sides by-one mouth into the-Libyan
alio in Tuscum mare devenit.
by-the-other into the-Tuscan sea it-comes

7.120 circa Siciliam in Siculo freto est Aeaee, quam Calypso
around Sicily in the-Sicilian strait is Aeaea which Calypso
habitasse dicitur, Africam versus Gaulos, Melita, Cossura,
to-have-inhabited is-said Africa toward Gaulos Melita Cossura
propius Italiam Galata, et illae septem quas Aeoli adpellant
nearer Italy Galata and those seven which of-Aeolus they-call
Osteodes, Lipara, Heraclea, Didyma, Phoenicusa, ac sicut
Osteodes Lipara Heraclea Didyma Phoenicusa and as
Aetna perpetuo flagrat igne Hiera et Strongyle.
Aetna perpetually blazes with-fire Hiera and Strongyle

7.121 set Pithecusa, Leucothea, Aenaria, Sidonia, Capreae, Prochyta,
but Pithecusa Leucothea Aenaria Sidonia Capreae Prochyta
Pontiae, Pandateria, Sinonia, Palmaria Italico lateri citra
the-Pontiae Pandateria Sinonia Palmaria to-the-Italian side on-this-side-of
Tiberina ostia adiacent.
the-Tiber's mouths lie

7.122 ultra aliquot sunt parvae Dianium, Igilium, Carbania, Urgo,
beyond several are small Dianium Igilium Carbania Urgo
Ilva, Capraria, duae grandes fretoque divisae, quarum Corsica
Ilva Capraria two great and-by-a-strait divided of-which Corsica
litori propior, inter latera tenuis et longa, praeterquam
to-the-shore nearer between its-sides slender and long except
ubi Aleria et Mariana coloniae sunt a barbaris colitur:
where Aleria and Mariana colonies are by barbarians is-inhabited

7.123 Sardinia Africum pelagus adtingens, nisi quod in occidentem
Sardinia the-African sea touching except that to the-west
quam in orientem angustius spectat, par et quadrata undique
than to the-east more-narrowly it-faces equal and square on-all-sides

et nusquam non aliquanto spatiosior quam ubi longissima est
and nowhere not somewhat more-spacious than where longest is
Corsica, ceterum fertilis et soli quam caeli melioris, atque
Corsica moreover fertile and of-soil than of-climate better and
ut fecunda ita paene pestilens. in ea populorum antiquissimi
as fruitful so almost pestilential in it of-the-peoples the-most-ancient
sunt Ilienses, urbium antiquissimae Caralis et Sulci.
are the-Ilienses of-the-cities the-most-ancient Caralis and Sulci
at in Gallia quas referre conveniat solae sunt Stoechades 7.124
but in Gaul those-which to-report it-be-fitting alone are the-Stoechades
ab ora Ligurum ad Massiliam usque dispersae. Baliares
from the-coast of-the-Ligurians to Massilia all-the-way scattered the-Baliares
in Hispania contra Tarraconensia litora sitae non longe inter
in Spain opposite the-Tarraconensian shores situated not far among
se distant, et ex spatio sui cognominibus acceptis
themselves are-distant and from the-size of-themselves surnames received
maiores minoresque perhibentur. castella sunt in minoribus
greater and-lesser they-are-called forts are on the-lesser-ones
Iamno et Mago, in maioribus Palma et Pollentia coloniae.
Iamno and Mago on the-greater-ones Palma and Pollentia colonies
Ebusos e regione promunturii quod in Sucronensi sinu 7.125
Ebusus out-of the-direction of-the-promontory which in the-Sucronensian gulf
Ferrariam vocant eodem nomine urbem habet, frumentis
Ferraria they-call by-the-same name a-city has for-grain
tantum non fecunda ad alia largior, et omnium
only not fruitful for other-things more-generous and of-all
animalium quae nocent adeo expers, ut ne ea quidem quae de
animals which harm so free that not those even which of
agrestibus mitia sunt aut generet aut si invecta sunt sustineat.
the-wild tame are either it-breeds or if imported they-are it-sustains

7.126 contra est Colubraria cuius meminisse succurrit, quod
opposite is Colubraria of-which to-recall it-occurs-to-me because
cum scateat multo ac malefico genere serpentium
although it-teem with-a-numerous and harmful kind of-serpents
et sit ideo inhabitabilis, tamen ingressis eam
and be therefore uninhabitable yet for-those-having-entered it
intra id spatium quod Ebusitana humo circumsignaverunt
within that space which with-Ebusitan earth they-have-marked-round
sine pernicie et grata est, isdem illis serpentibus qui
without harm and welcome it-is for-the-same those serpents which
alioqui solent obvios adpetere adspectum eius pulveris,
otherwise are-wont those-they-meet to-attack the-sight of-that dust
aliudve quod virus, procul et cum pavore fugientibus.
or-anything-else which venom from-afar and with fear fleeing

MELA, BOOK III

I · THE OCEAN AND THE COAST OF SPAIN

Mela turns to the outer ocean, whose tides flood and bare the plains, whether from the world's breathing, from hidden caves, or from the moon. He follows the Atlantic coast of Baetica, with the Baetis and its twin mouths, then Lusitania with its three promontories, the Tagus rich in gold and gems, and the Durius, round the Celtic promontory to the northern coast of the Artabri, Astyres, and Cantabri, whose names Roman mouths cannot pronounce, to the Pyrenees.

Dicta est ora Nostri maris, dictae insulae quas 1.1
told has-been the-coast of-Our sea told the-islands which
amplectitur. restat ille circuitus quem ut initio
it-embraces there-remains that circuit which as at-the-beginning
diximus cingit oceanus. ingens infinitumque pelagus et
we-said girds the-ocean a-huge and-boundless sea and
magnis aestibus concitum, ita enim motus eius appellant,
by-great tides roused thus for the-motions of-it they-call
modo inundat campos modo late nudat ac refugit, non
now it-floods the-plains now widely bares and flees-back not
alios aliosque in vicem neque alternis accessibus nunc
other and-other in turn nor with-alternate approaches now
in hos nunc in illos toto impetu versum, sed ubi in
onto these now onto those with-whole force turned but when onto
omnia litora, quamvis diversa sint, terrarum insularumque
all the-shores however different they-be of-the-lands and-of-the-islands
ex medio pariter effusum est, rursus ab illis colligitur
from the-middle equally poured it-has-been again from them it-is-gathered
in medium et in semet ipsum redit, tanta vi semper
into the-middle and into itself very returns with-such force always

inmissum ut vasta etiam flumina retro agat, et aut
launched that vast even rivers backward it-drives and either
terrestria deprehendat animalia aut marina destituat.
land it-catches animals or sea-ones it-strands
1.2 neque adhuc satis cognitum est anhelitune id suo mundus
nor yet enough known is whether-by-breath that its-own the-world
efficiat, retractamque cum spiritu regerat undam undique,
brings-about and-the-drawn-back with its-breathing pours-back wave on-all-sides
si, ut doctioribus placet, unum animal est, an sint depressi
if as to-the-more-learned it-seems one animal it-is or there-be sunk
aliqui specus quo reciprocata maria residant, atque unde
some caves to-where the-receding seas may-settle and whence
se rursus exuberantia adtollant, an luna causas tantis
themselves again overflowing they-may-raise or the-moon the-causes for-such-great
meatibus praebeat, at ortus certe eius occasusque
movements may-furnish at-any-rate the-risings certainly of-it and-settings
variantur neque eodem adsidue tempore, sed ut illa surgit
they-vary nor at-the-same constantly time but as she rises
ac demergitur ita recedere atque adventare conperimus.
and sinks so to-recede and to-advance we-have-found
1.3 huc egressos sequentesque ea quae exeuntibus
to-here those-who-have-gone-out and-following those-things which to-those-going-out
dextra sunt aequor Atlanticum et ora Baeticae frontis
on-the-right are the-sea Atlantic and the-coast of-the-Baetic front
excipit, quae nisi quod semel iterumque paululum in semet
receives which except that once and-again a-little into itself
abducitur usque ad fluvium Anam paene recta est.
it-is-drawn right to the-river Anas almost straight is
1.4 Turduli et Bastuli habitant. in proximo sinu portus est quem
the-Turduli and Bastuli inhabit-it in the-nearest bay a-harbor is which
Gaditanum, et lucus quem Oleastrum adpellant, tum castellum
Gaditanus and a-grove which Oleastrum they-call then the-fort

Ebora in litore et procul a litore Hasta colonia. extra
Ebora on the-shore and far from the-shore Hasta a-colony outside
Iunonis ara templumque est, in ipso mari monumentum
of-Juno an-altar and-temple is in the-very sea the-monument
Caepionis scopulo magis quam insulae impositum.
of-Caepio on-a-crag more than an-island placed
Baetis ex Tarraconensi regione demissus per hanc fere 1.5
the-Baetis from the-Tarraconensian region sent-down through this almost
mediam diu sicut nascitur uno amne decurrit, post ubi non
the-middle long as it-is-born in-one stream runs-down afterward when not
longe a mari grandem lacum fecit quasi ex novo fonte
far from the-sea a-great lake it-has-made as-if from a-new source
geminus exoritur, quantusque simplici alveo venerat tantus
twin it-rises and-as-great-as in-a-single bed it-had-come so-great
singulis effluit. tum sinus alter usque ad finem provinciae
in-each it-flows-out then a-gulf other right to the-end of-the-province
inflectitur, eumque parva oppida Olintigi, Onolappa contingunt.
is-bent and-it small towns Olintigi Onolappa touch
at Lusitania trans Anam, qua mare Atlanticum spectat, 1.6
but Lusitania across the-Anas where the-sea Atlantic it-faces
primum ingenti impetu in altum abit, dein resistit ac se
first with-a-huge thrust into the-deep goes then it-halts and itself
magis etiam quam Baetica abducit.
more even than Baetica draws-back
qua prominet bis in semet recepto mari in tria 1.7
where it-juts twice into itself received the-sea into three
promunturia dispergitur: Anae proximum, quia lata
promontories it-is-scattered to-the-Anas the-nearest because with-a-broad
sede procurrens paulatim se ac sua latera fastigat, Cuneus
seat running-forward gradually itself and its sides tapers the-Wedge
ager dicitur, sequens Sacrum vocant, Magnum quod ulterius
field is-called the-following Sacred they-call the-Great which farther

est. in Cuneo sunt Myrtili, Balsa, Ossonoba, in Sacro
is in the-Wedge are Myrtili Balsa Ossonoba in the-Sacred
Laccobriga et Portus Hannibalis, in Magno Ebora.
Laccobriga and the-Harbor of-Hannibal in the-Great Ebora
1.8 sinus intersunt: et est in proximo Salacia, in altero Ulisippo,
gulfs lie-between and there-is in the-nearest Salacia in the-other Ulisippo
et Tagi ostium, amnis gemmas aurumque generantis.
and of-the-Tagus the-mouth of-a-river gems and-gold producing
ab his promunturiis in illam partem quae recessit ingens
from these promontories into that part which has-receded a-huge
flexus aperitur, in eoque sunt Turduli veteres Turdulorumque
bend opens and in-it are the-Turduli old and-of-the-Turduli
oppida, amnes autem Munda in medium fere ultimi
the-towns the-rivers moreover the-Munda into the-middle almost of-the-last
promunturii latus effluens, et radices eiusdem adluens Durius.
promontory the-side flowing-out and the-roots of-the-same washing the-Durius
1.9 frons illa aliquamdiu rectam ripam habet, dein modico
the-front that for-a-while a-straight bank has then a-moderate
flexu accepto mox paululum eminet, tum reducta iterum
bend taken presently a-little juts then drawn-back again
iterumque recto margine iacens ad promunturium quod
and-again with-a-straight edge lying to the-promontory which
Celticum vocamus extenditur.
Celtic we-call is-extended
1.10 totam Celtici colunt, sed a Durio ad flexum Grovi,
the-whole the-Celtici inhabit but from the-Durius to the-bend the-Grovi
fluuntque per eos Avo, Celadus, Nebis, Minius et cui
and-there-flow through them the-Avo Celadus Nebis Minius and that-to-which
oblivionis cognomen est Limia. flexus ipse Lambriacam
of-oblivion the-surname is the-Limia the-bend itself Lambriaca
urbem amplexus recipit fluvios Laeron et Ullam.
a-city having-embraced receives the-rivers Laeron and Ulla

partem quae prominet Praesamarchi habitant, perque eos 1.11
the-part which juts the-Praesamarchi inhabit and-through them
Tamaris et Sars flumina non longe orta decurrunt, Tamaris
the-Tamaris and Sars rivers not far risen run-down the-Tamaris
secundum Ebora portum, Sars iuxta turrem Augusti
along Ebora harbor the-Sars beside a-tower of-Augustus
titulo memorabilem. cetera super Tamarici Nerique
by-its-inscription memorable the-rest above the-Tamarici and-Neri
incolunt in eo tractu ultimi. hactenus enim ad occidentem
inhabit in that tract the-last thus-far for to the-west
versa litora pertinent.
turned the-shores extend
deinde ad septentriones toto latere terra convertitur 1.12
then to the-north with-the-whole side the-land turns
a Celtico promunturio ad Scythicum usque. perpetua
from the-Celtic promontory to the-Scythian all-the-way the-unbroken
eius ora, nisi ubi modici recessus ac parva promunturia
its coast except where moderate recesses and small promontories
sunt, ad Cantabros paene recta est.
are to the-Cantabri almost straight is
in ea primum Artabri sunt etiamnum Celticae gentis, deinde 1.13
on it first the-Artabri are still of-Celtic race then
Astyres. in Artabris sinus ore angusto admissum
the-Astyres among the-Artabri a-gulf by-a-mouth narrow admitted
mare non angusto ambitu excipiens Adrobricam urbem et
the-sea with-not narrow circuit receiving Adrobrica a-city and
quattuor amnium ostia incingit: duo etiam inter accolentis
four of-rivers mouths encircles two even among the-neighbors
ignobilia sunt, per alia Ducanaris exit et Libyca.
obscure are through the-others the-Ducanaris goes-out and the-Libyca
in Astyrum litore Noega est oppidum, et tres arae quas
on the-Astyres' shore Noega is a-town and three altars which

Sestianas vocant in paeneinsula sedent et sunt Augusti
Sestian they-call on a-peninsula sit and are of-Augustus
nomine sacrae inlustrantque terras ante ignobiles.
by-the-name sacred and-make-famous lands before obscure
1.14 at ab eo flumine quod Saliam vocant incipiunt orae
but from that river which Salia they-call begin the-coasts
paulatim recedere, et latae adhuc Hispaniae magis magisque
gradually to-recede and of-broad still Spain more and-more
spatia contrahere, usque adeo semet terris angustantibus,
the-spaces to-contract to-such degree itself with-the-lands narrowing
ut earum spatium inter duo maria dimidio minus sit qua
that their space between the-two seas by-half less be where
Galliam tangunt quam ubi ad occidentem litus exporrigunt.
Gaul they-touch than where to the-west the-shore they-stretch-out
1.15 tractum Cantabri et Vardulli tenent: Cantabrorum aliquot
the-tract the-Cantabri and Vardulli hold of-the-Cantabri several
populi amnesque sunt sed quorum nomina nostro ore
peoples and-rivers there-are but whose names by-our mouth
concipi nequeant. per † eundi et Salaenos Saunium,
to-be-conceived cannot through (corrupt) eundi and the-Salaeni the-Saunium
per Autrigones et Orgenomescos Namnasa descendit, et
through the-Autrigones and Orgenomesci the-Namnasa descends and
† Devales Tritino Bellunte cingit, et Decium Aturia
(corrupt) the-Devales Tritinum Bellunte girds and the-Decium the-Aturia
Sonans Sauso et Magrada. Vardulli una gens hinc ad
Sonans Sauso and the-Magrada the-Vardulli one race from-here to
Pyrenaei iugi promunturium pertinens cludit Hispanias.
of-the-Pyrenean ridge the-promontory reaching closes the-Spains

The Gallic coast curves to the Rhine. The land is rich in grain and groves; its proud and superstitious peoples once offered men to the gods and still keep the druids, who teach the size of the world and the immortality of souls, so that the dead are burned and buried with what the living need, and debts were once deferred to the underworld. Mela names the three peoples, Aquitani, Celts, and Belgae, the Garunna that rises with the tide, the island Antros, which its people think floats, the Morini and Gesoriacum, and the Rhine's lakes and mouths.

Sequitur Galliae latus alterum, cuius ora primo nihil 2.16
follows of-Gaul the-side other whose coast at-first nothing
progressa in altum mox tantundem paene in pelagus
advanced into the-deep presently as-much almost into the-sea
excedens quantum retro Hispania abscesserat, Cantabricis
going-out as-much-as backward Spain had-receded to-the-Cantabrian
fit adversa terris, et grandi circuitu adflexa ad occidentem
becomes opposite lands and with-a-great circuit bent to the-west
litus advertit. tunc ad septentriones conversa iterum longo
the-shore turns then to the-north turned again in-a-long
rectoque tractu ad ripas Rheni amnis expanditur.
and-straight tract to the-banks of-the-Rhine river is-spread
terra est frumenti praecipue ac pabuli ferax et amoena 2.17
the-land is of-grain especially and of-fodder productive and pleasant
lucis inmanibus. quicquid ex satis frigoris impatiens
with-groves huge whatever of the-sown-crops of-cold intolerant
est aegre nec ubique alit, salubris, et noxio
is with-difficulty nor everywhere it-nourishes healthy and in-the-harmful
genere animalium minime frequens.
kind of-animals least populous

2.18 gentes superbae superstitiosae aliquando etiam immanes adeo
the-peoples proud superstitious once even savage so
ut hominem optimam et gratissimam diis victimam
that a-man the-best and most-pleasing to-the-gods victim
crederent. manent vestigia feritatis iam abolitae, atque
they-believed there-remain traces of-the-savagery now abolished and
ut ab ultimis caedibus temperant, ita nihilominus, ubi
as from the-extreme slaughters they-refrain so nonetheless when
devotos altaribus admovere, delibant. habent tamen et
the-devoted to-the-altars they-have-brought they-take-a-taste they-have yet both
facundiam suam magistrosque sapientiae druidas.
eloquence their-own and-teachers of-wisdom the-druids

2.19 hi terrae mundique magnitudinem et formam, motus
these of-the-earth and-of-the-world the-size and shape the-motions
caeli ac siderum, et quid dii velint scire profitentur.
of-the-sky and of-the-stars and what the-gods wish to-know they-profess
docent multa nobilissimos gentis clam et diu, vicenis
they-teach many-things the-noblest of-the-race secretly and long for-twenty
annis, aut in specu aut in abditis saltibus. unum ex his
years either in a-cave or in hidden glens one of these-things
quae praecipiunt in vulgus effluxit, videlicet ut
which they-teach into the-common-people has-flowed-out namely that
forent ad bella meliores, aeternas esse animas vitamque
they-might-be for wars better eternal to-be souls and-a-life
alteram ad manes. itaque cum mortuis cremant ac defodiunt
second with the-shades therefore with the-dead they-burn and bury
apta viventibus. olim negotiorum ratio etiam et exactio
things-fit for-the-living once of-business the-reckoning even and the-exaction
crediti deferebatur ad inferos, erantque qui se
of-a-debt was-deferred to the-underworld and-there-were those-who themselves
in rogos suorum velut una victuri libenter inmitterent.
onto the-pyres of-their-own as-if together about-to-live gladly would-throw

regio quam incolunt omnis Comata Gallia. populorum tria 2.20
the-region which they-inhabit all Long-haired Gaul of-the-peoples three
summa nomina sunt, terminanturque fluviis ingentibus. namque
chief names there-are and-they-are-bounded by-rivers huge for
a Pyrenaeo ad Garunnam Aquitani, ab eo ad Sequanam
from the-Pyrenees to the-Garunna the-Aquitani from it to the-Sequana
Celtae, inde ad Rhenum pertinent Belgae. Aquitanorum
the-Celts thence to the-Rhine extend the-Belgae of-the-Aquitani
clarissimi sunt Ausci, Celtarum Haedui, Belgarum Treveri,
the-most-famous are the-Ausci of-the-Celts the-Haedui of-the-Belgae the-Treveri
urbesque opulentissimae in Treveris Augusta, in Haeduis
and-the-cities most-opulent among the-Treveri Augusta among the-Haedui
Augustodunum, in Auscis Eliumberrum.
Augustodunum among the-Ausci Eliumberrum
Garunna ex Pyrenaeo monte delapsus, nisi cum hiberno 2.21
the-Garunna from the-Pyrenean mountain fallen except when with-winter
imbre aut solutis nivibus intumuit, diu vadosus et vix
rain or melted snows it-has-swelled long shallow and scarcely
navigabilis fertur. at ubi obvius oceani exaestuantis
navigable is-carried but when meeting of-the-ocean surging
accessibus adauctus est, isdemque retro remeantibus
by-the-approaches increased it-is and-by-the-same backward returning
suas illiusque aquas agit, aliquantum plenior, et quanto
its-own and-that-one's waters it-drives somewhat fuller and by-how-much
magis procedit eo latior fit, ad postremum magni
more it-advances by-that broader it-becomes at the-last to-a-great
freti similis; nec maiora tantum navigia tolerat, verum
strait like nor greater only ships it-bears but
more etiam pelagi saevientis exurgens iactat navigantes
in-the-manner even of-the-sea raging rising it-tosses those-sailing
atrociter, utique si alio ventus alio unda praecipitat.
fiercely especially if one-way the-wind another the-wave hurls

2.22 in eo est insula Antros nomine quam pendere et adtolli
in it is an-island Antros by-name which to-hang and to-be-raised
aquis increscentibus ideo incolae existimant, quia
with-the-waters growing therefore the-inhabitants think because
cum videantur editiora quis obiacet, ubi se fluctus
although they-seem higher-things to-which it-lies-opposite when itself the-flood
implevit illa operit, haec ut prius tantum ambitur, et
has-filled that covers this as before only is-surrounded and
quod ea quibus ante ripae collesque ne cernerentur
because those-things for-which before the-banks and-hills lest they-be-seen
obstiterant, tunc velut ex loco superiore perspicua sunt.
had-stood-in-the-way then as-if from a-place higher visible are
2.23 ab Garunnae exitu latus illud incipit terrae procurrentis
from the-Garunna's outlet the-side that begins of-the-land running-forward
in pelagus et ora Cantabricis adversa litoribus, aliis
into the-sea and the-coast to-the-Cantabrian opposite shores other
populis media eius habitantibus, ab Santonis ad Ossismos
peoples the-middle of-it inhabiting from the-Santoni to the-Ossismi
usque deflexa. ab illis enim iterum ad septentriones frons
all-the-way bent from those for again to the-north the-front
litorum respicit, pertinetque ad ultimos Gallicarum gentium
of-the-shores looks-back and-extends to the-last of-the-Gallic peoples
Morinos, nec portu quem Gesoriacum vocant quidquam
the-Morini nor than-the-harbor which Gesoriacum they-call anything
notius habet.
better-known it-has
2.24 Rhenus Alpibus decidens prope a capite duos lacus efficit
the-Rhine from-the-Alps falling near from its-head two lakes makes
Venetum et Acronum. mox diu solidus et certo alveo
Venetus and Acronus then long solid and in-a-fixed bed
lapsus haud procul a mari huc et illuc dispergitur, sed
glided not far from the-sea this-way and that it-is-scattered but

ad sinistram amnis etiamnum et donec effluat Rhenus, ad
on the-left a-river still and until it-flow-out the-Rhine on
dextram primo angustus et sui similis, post ripis longe
the-right first narrow and to-itself like afterward the-banks far
ac late recedentibus iam non amnis sed ingens lacus ubi
and wide receding now not a-river but a-huge lake where
campos implevit Flevo dicitur, eiusdemque nominis insulam
the-plains it-has-filled Flevo is-called and-of-the-same name an-island
amplexus fit iterum artior iterumque fluvius emittitur.
having-embraced it-becomes again narrower and-again a-river is-sent-out

III · GERMANY

Germany runs from the Rhine to the Alps and the Sarmatians. Its people are huge and savage, hardened to cold, love swimming, fight for the joy of it, count might as right, and eat raw flesh. The land is crossed by rivers and mountains and filled with forests and marshes, the Hercynian the greatest. Beyond the Albis the Codanus gulf is crowded with islands; on it live the Cimbri and Teutoni, and beyond them the Hermiones, last of the Germans.

Germania hinc ripis eius usque ad Alpes, a meridie 3.25
Germany from-here by-the-banks of-it right to the-Alps from the-south
ipsis Alpibus, ab oriente Sarmaticarum confinio gentium,
by-the-very Alps from the-east of-the-Sarmatian by-the-border peoples
qua septentrionem spectat oceanico litore obducta est.
where the-north it-faces by-the-oceanic shore covered it-is
qui habitant immanes sunt animis atque corporibus, et 3.26
those-who inhabit-it savage are in-spirits and bodies and
ad insitam feritatem vaste utraque exercent, bellando animos,
to their-innate wildness vastly both they-train by-warring their-spirits
corpora adsuetudine laborum maxime frigoris. nudi agunt
their-bodies by-the-habit of-labors most of-cold naked they-live

antequam puberes sint, et longissima apud eos pueritia est.
before grown-up they-be and longest among them boyhood is
viri sagis velantur aut libris arborum, quamvis saeva hieme.
the-men in-cloaks are-dressed or in-the-bark of-trees however savage the-winter
3.27 nandi non patientia tantum illis, studium etiam est. bella
of-swimming not the-endurance only to-them the-zeal also is wars
cum finitimis gerunt, causas eorum ex libidine arcessunt, neque
with neighbors they-wage the-causes of-them from whim they-fetch nor
inperitandi prolatandique quae possident, nam ne illa quidem
of-ruling and-of-extending what they-possess for not that even
enixe colunt, sed ut circa ipsos quae iacent vasta sint.
strenuously they-cultivate but so-that around themselves what lies desolate may-be
3.28 ius in viribus habent, adeo ut ne latrocinii quidem
right in strength they-have so that not of-robbery even
pudeat, tantum hospitibus boni, mitesque supplicibus.
they-are-ashamed only to-guests kind and-gentle to-suppliants
victu ita asperi incultique ut cruda etiam carne vescantur
in-living so rough and-uncouth that raw even on-flesh they-feed
aut recenti, aut cum rigentem in ipsis pecudum ferarumque
either fresh or when stiff in the-very of-cattle and-of-beasts
coriis, manibus pedibusque subigendo renovarunt.
hides with-hands and-feet by-kneading they-have-renewed-it
3.29 terra ipsa multis inpedita fluminibus, multis montibus aspera
the-land itself by-many obstructed rivers by-many mountains rough
et magna ex parte silvis ac paludibus invia. paludum
and great in part by-forests and marshes impassable of-the-marshes
Suesia, Metia et Melsyagum maximae, silvarum Hercynia et
Suesia Metia and Melsyagum the-greatest of-the-forests the-Hercynian and
aliquot sunt quae nomen habent, sed illa dierum sexaginta
several are which a-name have but that of-days sixty
iter occupans, ut maior aliis ita et notior.
a-journey occupying as greater than-the-others so also better-known

montium altissimi Taunus et Retico, nisi quorum 3.30
of-the-mountains the-highest Taunus and Retico except-those whose
nomina vix est eloqui ore romano. amnium in alias
names scarcely it-is-possible to-utter with-mouth Roman of-the-rivers into other
gentes exeuntium Danuvius et Rhodanus, in Rhenum Moenis
peoples going-out the-Danube and Rhodanus into the-Rhine the-Main
et Lupia, in oceanum Amissis, Visurgis et Albis clarissimi.
and Lupia into the-ocean the-Amisia Visurgis and Albis most-famous
super Albim Codanus ingens sinus magnis parvisque insulis 3.31
above the-Albis Codanus a-huge gulf with-great and-small islands
refertus est. hac re mare quod gremio litorum accipitur
filled is on-this account the-sea which in-the-lap of-the-shores is-received
nusquam late patet nec usquam mari simile, verum aquis
nowhere widely opens nor anywhere to-a-sea like but with-waters
passim interfluentibus ac saepe transgressis vagum atque
everywhere flowing-between and often crossed wandering and
diffusum facie amnium spargitur; qua litora adtingit,
spread in-the-guise of-rivers is-scattered where shores it-touches
ripis contentum insularum, non longe distantibus et
by-banks confined of-islands not far distant and
ubique paene tantundem, it angustum et par freto,
everywhere almost as-much it-goes narrow and equal to-a-strait
curvansque se subinde longo supercilio inflexum est.
and-curving itself successively with-a-long brow bent is
in eo sunt Cimbri et Teutoni, ultra ultimi Germaniae 3.32
on it are the-Cimbri and Teutoni beyond the-last of-Germany
Hermiones.
the-Hermiones

Sarmatia, beyond the Vistula, is home to a people like the Parthians but harsher, who keep no cities, follow their pastures, and live in camps. Their women fight beside the men, burn off the right breast, ride, hunt, and must kill an enemy before they may lose their virginity.

4.33 Sarmatia intus quam ad mare latior, ab his quae secuntur
Sarmatia inland than at the-sea broader from those which follow
Vistula amne discreta, qua retro abit usque ad Histrum
by-the-Vistula river separated where backward it-goes right to the-Hister
flumen inmittitur. gens habitu armisque Parthicae proxima,
river it-is-let-in a-race in-dress and-arms to-the-Parthian nearest
verum ut caeli asperioris ita ingenii.
but as of-sky harsher so of-temper

4.34 non se urbibus tenent et ne statis quidem sedibus.
not themselves in-cities they-keep and not in-fixed even seats
ut invitavere pabula, ut cedens ut sequens hostis exegit,
as the-pastures have-invited as yielding as pursuing the-enemy has-driven
ita res opesque secum trahens semper castra habitant;
so goods and-wealth with-themselves dragging always in-camps they-live
bellatrix, libera, indomita, et usque eo inmanis atque
warlike free untamed and to that-degree savage and
atrox ut feminae etiam bella cum viris ineant, atque ut
fierce that women even wars with men enter and that
habiles sint, natis statim dextra aduritur mamma, inde
fit they-be for-the-born at-once the-right is-burned breast thence
expedita in ictus manus quae exeritur, virile fit pectus.
freed for blows the-hand which is-thrust-out manly becomes the-chest

arcus tendere, equitare, venari, puellaria pensa sunt, ferire 4.35
bows to-draw to-ride to-hunt girlish tasks are to-strike
hostem adultarum stipendium est, adeo ut non percussisse
the-enemy of-the-grown the-service is so that not to-have-struck
pro flagitio habeatur, sitque eis poenae virginitas.
as a-disgrace it-is-held and-is for-them as-a-punishment virginity

V · THE COAST OF ASIA TO THE CASPIAN

In the far north the Hyperboreans live beneath the pole, with six months of day and six of night, a just and happy people who send first-fruits to Delos and end their lives by leaping from a rock. The Caspian breaks in like a river and spreads into three gulfs. Mela names the peoples round it and the rivers, the Araxes, which leaps from its bed at a fall, the Cyrus and Cambyses, the Iaxartes, and the Oxus; the tigers that pursue the horseman who steals their cubs; and Nepos' proof that the ocean surrounds the world, the Indians cast up on the German shore.

Inde Asiae confinia nisi ubi perpetuae hiemes sedent et 5.36
thence of-Asia the-borders except where perpetual winters sit and
intolerabilis rigor. Scythici populi incolunt, fere omnes et
unbearable cold Scythian peoples inhabit almost all and
in unum Belcae adpellati. in Asiatico litore primi Hyperborei
into one Belcae called on the-Asiatic shore the-first Hyperboreans
super aquilonem Riphaeosque montes sub ipso siderum
above the-north-wind and-the-Riphaean mountains under the-very of-the-stars
cardine iacent; ubi sol non cotidie ut nobis sed primum
pole lie where the-sun not daily as for-us but first
verno aequinoctio exortus autumnali demum occidit; ideo
at-the-spring equinox risen at-the-autumnal at-last sets therefore
sex mensibus dies et totidem aliis nox usque continua est.
for-six months day and for-as-many other night all-the-way continuous is

5.37 terra angusta aprica per se fertilis. cultores iustissimi et
the-land narrow sunny of itself fertile the-cultivators most-just and
diutius quam ulli mortalium et beatius vivunt. quippe festo
longer than any of-mortals and more-happily they-live since in-festive
semper otio laeti non bella novere non iurgia, sacris
always leisure joyful not wars they-know not quarrels at-sacred-rites
operati maxime Apollinis, quorum primitias Delon misisse
working most of-Apollo whose first-fruits to-Delos to-have-sent
initio per virgines suas, deinde per populos subinde
at-first through maidens their-own then through peoples successively
tradentes ulterioribus, moremque eum diu et donec vitio
handing-on to-the-farther and-the-custom that long and until by-the-vice
gentium temeratus est servasse referuntur. habitant lucos
of-the-peoples defiled it-was to-have-kept are-reported they-inhabit groves
silvasque, et ubi eos vivendi satietas magis quam taedium
and-woods and when them of-living a-satiety rather than weariness
cepit, hilares redimiti sertis semet ipsi in pelagus ex
has-seized cheerful wreathed with-garlands themselves very into the-sea from
certa rupe praecipites dant. id eis funus eximium est.
a-certain crag headlong they-throw that for-them a-funeral excellent is
5.38 mare Caspium ut angusto ita longo etiam freto primum terras
the-sea Caspian as by-a-narrow so long also strait first the-lands
quasi fluvius inrumpit, atque ubi recto alveo influxit in
like a-river breaks-into and when in-a-straight bed it-has-flowed-in into
tres sinus diffunditur: contra os ipsum in Hyrcanium, ad
three gulfs is-spread opposite the-mouth itself into the-Hyrcanian on
sinistram in Scythicum, ad dextram in eum quem proprie
the-left into the-Scythian on the-right into that which properly
totius nomine Caspium adpellant; omne atrox saevum sine
by-the-whole's name Caspian they-call all fierce savage without
portibus, procellis undique expositum, ac beluis magis quam
harbors to-storms on-all-sides exposed and with-monsters more than

cetera refertum et ideo minus navigabile. ad introëuntium
the-rest filled and therefore less navigable on of-those-entering
dextram Scythae Nomades freti litoribus insident.
the-right the-Scythian Nomads of-the-strait on-the-shores sit
intus sunt ad Caspium sinum Caspii et Amazones sed 5.39
within are at the-Caspian gulf the-Caspii and the-Amazons but
quas Sauromatidas adpellant, ad Hyrcanium Albani et
those-whom Sauromatides they-call at the-Hyrcanian the-Albani and
Moschi et Hyrcani, in Scythico Amardi et Pestici et
Moschi and Hyrcani in the-Scythian the-Amardi and Pestici and
iam ad fretum Derbices, multi in eo sinu magni parvique
now at the-strait the-Derbices many into that gulf great and-small
amnes fluunt, sed qui famam habeat *** ex Ceraunis
rivers flow but which fame has (lacuna) from the-Ceraunian
montibus uno alveo descendit, duobus exit in Caspium.
mountains in-one bed descends in-two goes-out into the-Caspian
Araxes Tauri latere demissus, quoad campos Armeniae 5.40
the-Araxes from-the-Taurus' side sent-down while the-plains of-Armenia
secat, labitur placidus et silens, neque in utram partem eat,
it-cuts glides calm and silent nor in which direction it-goes
quamquam intuearis, manifestus; cum in asperiora devenit
although you-gaze evident when into rougher-places it-has-come
hinc atque illinc rupibus pressus, et quanto angustior
on-this-side and that by-crags pressed and by-how-much narrower
tanto magis pernix frangit se subinde ad opposita
by-so-much more swift it-breaks itself successively against the-opposing
cautium, atque ob id ingenti cum murmure sonansque
crags and because-of that huge with murmur and-sounding
devolvitur, adeo citus ut qua ex praecipiti in subiecta
rolls-down so swift that where from the-steep into the-low-lying
casurus est non declinet statim undam, sed ultra quam
about-to-fall it-is not it-bends-down at-once its-wave but beyond than

canalem habet evehat, plus iugeris spatio sublimis et aquis
its-channel it-has carries-it more than-an-acre's in-space raised-high and with-waters
pendentibus semet ipse sine alveo ferens; deinde ubi incurvus
hanging itself very without a-bed carrying then when curved
arcuatoque amne descendit fit tranquillus, iterumque
and-with-arched stream it-descends it-becomes calm and-again
per campos tacitus et vix fluens in id litus elabitur.
through the-plains silent and scarcely flowing into that shore glides-out
5.41 Cyrus et Cambyses ex radicibus Coraxici montis
the-Cyrus and Cambyses from the-roots of-the-Coraxic mountain
vicinis fontibus editi in diversa abeunt, perque
from-neighboring sources produced in different-directions go-off and-through
Hiberas et Hyrcanos diu et multum distantibus alveis
the-Hiberi and Hyrcani long and much in-distant beds
defluunt, post non longe a mari eodem lacu accepti
flow-down afterward not far from the-sea by-the-same lake received
in Hyrcanium sinum uno ore perveniunt.
into the-Hyrcanian gulf by-one mouth come
5.42 Iaxartes et Oxos per deserta Scythiae ex Sugdianorum
the-Iaxartes and Oxus through the-deserts of-Scythia from of-the-Sogdians
regionibus in Scythicum exeunt, ille suo fonte grandis,
the-regions into the-Scythian go-out the-former by-its-own source great
hic incursu aliorum grandior, et aliquamdiu ad occasum ab
the-latter by-the-inrush of-others greater and for-a-while to the-west from
oriente occurrens iuxta Dahas primum inflectitur, cursuque ad
the-east running-on beside the-Dahae first is-bent and-its-course to
septentrionem converso inter Amardos et Paesicas os aperit.
the-north turned between the-Amardi and Paesicae its-mouth it-opens
5.43 silvae alia quoque dira animalia verum et tigres ferunt utique
the-forests other also dread animals but also tigers bear especially
Hyrcaniae, saevum ferarum genus et usque eo pernix, ut
the-Hyrcanian-ones a-savage of-beasts kind and to that-point swift that

illis longe quoque praegressum equitem consequi nec tantum
for-them far even having-gone-ahead a-horseman to-overtake not only
semel sed aliquotiens etiam cursu unde coeperit subinde
once but several-times also with-the-course whence it-began successively
repetito solitum et facile sit. causa ex eo est, quod ubi
repeated wont and easy be the-cause from this is that when
ille interceptos earum catulos citus coepit avehere, et rabiem
he caught of-them the-cubs swiftly has-begun to-carry-off and the-rage
adpropinquantium astu frustraturus unum de pluribus
of-those-approaching by-cunning about-to-baffle one of more
omisit, hae proiectum excipiunt et ad cubilia sua referunt,
has-let-drop they the-thrown-down take-up and to lairs their carry-back
rursumque et saepius remeant atque idem efficiunt, donec ad
and-again and more-often return and the-same do until to
frequentiora quam adire audeant profugus raptor evadat.
more-populous-places than to-approach they-dare the-fleeing robber escapes
ultra Caspium sinum quidnam esset ambiguum aliquamdiu 5.44
beyond the-Caspian gulf what was ambiguous for-a-while
fuit, idemne oceanus an tellus infesta frigoribus sine
it-was whether-the-same ocean or a-land infested by-colds without
ambitu ac sine fine proiecta.
circuit and without end stretched
sed praeter physicos Homerumque universum orbem 5.45
but besides the-natural-philosophers and-Homer the-whole world
mari circumfusum esse disserit Cornelius Nepos ut recentior,
by-the-sea surrounded to-be argues Cornelius Nepos as more-recent
auctoritate sic certior; testem autem rei Quintum
in-authority so more-certain as-witness moreover of-the-matter Quintus
Metellum Celerem adicit, eumque ita rettulisse commemorat:
Metellus Celer he-adds and-that-he thus reported relates
cum Galliae pro consule praeesset, Indos quosdam a rege
when Gaul as proconsul he-was-governing that-Indians certain by the-king

Botorum dono sibi datos; unde in eas terras devenissent
of-the-Boti as-a-gift to-him given whence into those lands they-had-come
requirendo cognosse, vi tempestatium ex Indicis
by-inquiring he-learned by-the-force of-storms from the-Indian
aequoribus abreptos, emensosque quae intererant, tandem in
waters snatched-away and-having-traversed what lay-between at-last onto
Germaniae litora exisse. restat ergo pelagus, sed reliqua
of-Germany the-shores to-have-come-out remains therefore a-sea but the-rest
lateris eiusdem adsiduo gelu durantur et ideo deserta sunt.
of-the-side same by-continual frost are-hardened and therefore deserted are

VI · THE ISLANDS OF THE OCEAN

Mela lists the islands of the outer ocean: Gades with its temple of Hercules, Erythia of Geryon, the Cassiterides rich in lead, and Sena, whose nine virgin priestesses raise storms and change shape. Britain, which the greatest of emperors has now opened, is triangular and fertile but its people are rude, paint themselves, and fight from chariots; Iuverna is so rich in grass that cattle burst. Beyond lie the Orcades, Scadinavia, the islands of the egg-eating Oeonae and horse-footed Hippopodes, Thule with its short nights, and Talge in the Caspian.

6.46 His oris quas angulo Baeticae adhuc usque perstrinximus
to-these coasts which at-the-angle of-Baetica still right we-have-skimmed
multae ignobiles insulae et sine nominibus etiam adiacent,
many obscure islands and without names even lie-near
sed earum quas praeterire non libeat Gades fretum
but of-those which to-pass-over not it-would-please Gades the-strait
adtingit, eaque angusto spatio et veluti flumine a
touches and-it by-a-narrow space and as-if by-a-river from
continenti abscissa qua terris propior est paene rectam
the-mainland cut-off where to-the-lands nearer it-is an-almost straight

ripam agit, qua oceanum spectat duobus promunturiis
bank it-makes where the-ocean it-faces with-two promontories
evecta in altum, medium litus abducit, et fert in altero
carried-out into the-deep the-middle shore it-draws-away and bears on the-one
cornu eiusdem nominis urbem opulentam, in altero templum
horn of-the-same name a-city opulent on the-other a-temple
Aegyptii Herculis, conditoribus, religione, vetustate, opibus
of-the-Egyptian Hercules for-its-founders religion antiquity wealth
inlustre. Tyrii constituere; cur sanctum sit ossa eius ibi
famous the-Tyrians founded-it why holy it-is the-bones of-him there
sita efficiunt; annorum quis manet ab Iliaca tempestate
laid bring-about of-the-years by-which it-endures from the-Trojan time
principia sunt; opes tempus aluit.
the-beginnings are its-wealth time has-nourished

in Lusitania Erythia est quam Geryonae habitatam accepimus, 6.47
off Lusitania Erythia is which by-Geryon inhabited we-have-heard
aliaeque sine certis nominibus, adeo agris fertiles, ut cum
and-others without certain names so in-fields fertile that when
semel sata frumenta sint, subinde recidivis seminibus
once sown grain have-been successively with-fallen-again seeds
segetem novantibus, septem minime, interdum plures etiam
the-crop renewing seven at-least sometimes more even
messes ferant. in Celticis aliquot sunt, quas quia plumbo
harvests they-bear off the-Celtici several are which because in-lead
abundant uno omnes nomine Cassiteridas adpellant.
they-abound by-one all name Cassiterides they-call

Sena in Britannico mari Ossismicis adversa litoribus, Gallici 6.48
Sena in the-British sea to-the-Ossismic opposite shores of-a-Gallic
numinis oraculo insignis est, cuius antistites perpetua
deity for-the-oracle distinguished is whose priestesses by-perpetual
virginitate sanctae numero novem esse traduntur: Gallizenas
virginity holy in-number nine to-be are-related Gallizenae

vocant, putantque ingeniis singularibus praeditas maria
they-call-them and-they-think with-gifts singular endowed seas
ac ventos concitare carminibus, seque in quae velint
and winds to-rouse with-spells and-themselves into what they-wish
animalia vertere, sanare quae apud alios insanabilia sunt, scire
animals to-turn to-heal what among others incurable are to-know
ventura et praedicare, sed nonnisi deditas navigantibus,
things-to-come and to-foretell but not-except devoted to-sailors
et in id tantum ut se consulerent profectis.
and for that only that them they-should-consult having-set-out

6.49 Britannia qualis sit qualesque progeneret mox certiora et
Britain what-sort it-be and-what-sort it-may-produce soon more-certain and
magis explorata dicentur. quippe tamdiu clausam aperit ecce
more explored will-be-told since so-long closed opens behold
principum maximus, nec indomitarum modo ante se verum
of-princes the-greatest nor of-untamed only before himself but
ignotarum quoque gentium victor, propriarum rerum
unknown also peoples the-conqueror of-his-own deeds
fidem ut bello affectavit, ita triumpho declaraturus portat.
the-proof as in-war he-sought so in-triumph about-to-declare he-carries

6.50 ceterum ut adhuc habuimus inter septentrionem occidentemque
however as till-now we-have-held between the-north and-the-west
proiecta grandi angulo Rheni ostia prospicit, dein obliqua
thrust-out with-a-great angle of-the-Rhine the-mouths it-looks-out-on then slanting
retro latera abstrahit, altero Galliam altero Germaniam
backward its-sides draws with-the-one Gaul with-the-other Germany
spectans, tum rursus perpetuo margine directi litoris
facing then again with-a-continuous edge of-a-straight shore
ab tergore abducta iterum se in diversos angulos cuneat
from the-back drawn-away again itself into different angles it-wedges

triquetra et Siciliae maxime similis, plana, ingens, fecunda,
three-cornered and to-Sicily most like flat huge fruitful
verum iis quae pecora quam homines benignius alant.
but for-those-things which cattle than men more-kindly nourish
fert nemora saltusque, ac praegrandia flumina, alternis 6.51
it-bears groves and-glens and very-great rivers with-alternate
motibus modo in pelagus modo retro fluentia et quaedam
motions now into the-sea now backward flowing and some
gemmas margaritasque generantia. fert populos regesque
gems and-pearls producing it-bears peoples and-kings
populorum, sed sunt inculti omnes, atque ut longius a
of-peoples but are uncultivated all and as farther from
continenti absunt ita magis aliarum opum ignari, tantum
the-mainland they-are-away so more of-other riches ignorant only
pecore ac finibus dites, incertum ob decorem an quid
in-cattle and in-territory rich uncertain because-of beauty or something
aliud vitro corpora infecti.
else with-woad as-to-their-bodies dyed
causas tamen bellorum et bella contrahunt ac se frequenter 6.52
causes yet of-wars and wars they-contract and themselves frequently
invicem infestant, maxime inperitandi cupidine studioque
mutually harass most of-ruling by-desire and-zeal
ea prolatandi quae possident. dimicant non equitatu modo
those-things of-extending which they-possess they-fight not with-cavalry only
aut pedite, verum et bigis et curribus Gallice
or infantry but also with-two-horse-chariots and with-cars in-Gallic-fashion
armatis: covinnos vocant, quorum falcatis axibus utuntur.
armed covinni they-call-them of-which with-scythed axles they-use
super Britanniam Iuverna est paene par spatio, sed utrimque 6.53
above Britain Iuverna is almost equal in-extent but on-both-sides
aequali tractu litorum oblonga, caeli ad maturanda semina
with-equal tract of-shores oblong of-climate for ripening seeds

iniqui, verum adeo luxuriosa herbis non laetis modo
unfavorable but so luxuriant with-grasses not rich only
sed etiam dulcibus, ut se exigua parte diei pecora
but even sweet that themselves in-a-small part of-a-day the-cattle
impleant, et nisi pabulo prohibeantur, diutius pasta
fill and unless from-pasture they-be-kept longer grazed
dissiliant. cultores eius inconditi sunt et omnium virtutum
they-would-burst the-cultivators of-it uncouth are and of-all virtues
ignari magis quam aliae gentes, pietatis admodum expertes.
ignorant more than other peoples of-piety quite lacking

6.54 triginta sunt Orcades angustis inter se diductae spatiis,
thirty are the-Orcades by-narrow among themselves separated spaces
septem Haemodae contra Germaniam vectae. in illo sinu quem
seven the-Haemodae toward Germany carried in that gulf which
Codanum diximus eximia Scadinavia, quam adhuc Teutoni
Codanus we-have-said outstanding Scadinavia which still the-Teutoni
tenent, et ut fecunditate alias ita magnitudine antestat.
hold and as in-fruitfulness the-others so in-size it-surpasses

6.55 quae Sarmatis adversa sunt ob alternos accessus
those-which to-the-Sarmatians opposite are because-of the-alternate approaches
recursusque pelagi, et quod spatia quis distant modo
and-recessions of-the-sea and because the-spaces by-which they-are-distant now
operiuntur undis modo nuda sunt, alias insulae
are-covered by-the-waves now bare are at-other-times islands
videntur alias una et continens terra.
they-seem at-other-times one and continuous land

6.56 in his esse Oeonas, qui ovis avium palustrium et avenis
in these to-be the-Oeonae who on-eggs of-birds of-the-marsh and on-oats
tantum alantur, esse equinis pedibus Hippopodas et Panuatios
only are-fed to-be with-horse feet the-Hippopodes and the-Panuatii
quibus magnae aures et ad ambiendum corpus omne patulae
to-whom great ears and for surrounding the-body whole wide-spread

nudis alioquin pro veste sint, praeterquam quod fabulis
for-the-naked otherwise instead-of clothing they-be besides what in-tales
traditur, apud auctores etiam quos sequi non pigeat invenio.
is-handed-down among authors even whom to-follow not it-irks I-find
Thyle Belcarum litori adposita est, Grais et nostris celebrata 6.57
Thule to-the-Belcae's shore placed is by-Greek and our celebrated
carminibus. in ea, quod ibi sol longe occasurus exsurgit,
songs on it because there the-sun long about-to-set rises-up
breves utique noctes sunt, sed per hiemem sicut aliubi
short especially the-nights are but through the-winter as elsewhere
obscurae, aestate lucidae, quod per id tempus iam se
dark in-summer bright because through that time now itself
altius evehens, quamquam ipse non cernatur, vicino
higher carrying although itself not it-be-seen by-the-neighboring
tamen splendore proxima inlustrat, per solstitium vero
yet brightness the-nearest-parts it-lights through the-solstice indeed
nullae, quod tum iam manifestior non fulgorem modo sed
none because then now more-evident not brightness only but
sui quoque partem maximam ostentat.
of-itself also part the-greatest it-displays
Talge in Caspio mari sine cultu fertilis, omni fruge ac 6.58
Talge in the-Caspian sea without cultivation fertile in-every grain and
fructibus abundans, sed vicini populi quae gignuntur
fruits abounding but the-neighboring peoples what is-produced
adtingere nefas et pro sacrilegio habent, diis parata
to-touch a-wrong and as sacrilege hold for-the-gods prepared
existimantes diisque servanda. aliquot et illis oris quas
thinking and-for-the-gods to-be-kept several also to-those coasts which
desertas diximus aeque desertae adiacent, quas sine propriis
deserted we-have-said equally deserted lie-near which without own
nominibus Scythicas vocant.
names Scythian they-call

From the Scythian promontory the coast turns to face the east: snowbound, then savage, then the land of the just Seres. India, so far off that neither Bear is seen, teems with peoples and beasts, ants that guard gold, and snakes that throttle elephants. Its peoples differ: some kill nothing, some eat their parents, the wise burn themselves alive. Mela names Nysa, where Liber was born, and Mount Meros, where he was nursed, the Ganges and the Indus with their tributaries, the gold and silver islands Chryse and Argyre, and Taprobane, perhaps a second world.

7.59 Ab his in Eoum mare cursus inflectitur, inque oram terrae
from these into the-Eastern sea the-course is-bent and-onto the-coast of-the-land
spectantis orientem. pertinet haec a Scythico promunturio
facing the-east it-extends this from the-Scythian promontory
ad Colida primum ob nives invia, deinde ob
to Colis first because-of snows impassable then because-of
inmanitatem habitantium inculta. Scythae sunt Androphagoe
the-savagery of-the-inhabitants uncultivated Scythians are the-Androphagi
et Sacae, distincti regione, quia feris scatet, inhabitabili.
and Sacae separated by-a-region because with-beasts it-teems uninhabitable
7.60 vasta deinde iterum loca beluae infestant, usque ad montem
vast then again places beasts infest right to a-mountain
mari inminentem nomine Tabim. longe ab eo Taurus
over-the-sea overhanging by-name Tabis far from it Taurus
adtollitur. Seres intersunt, genus plenum iustitiae, et
is-raised the-Seres are-between a-race full of-justice and
commercio quod rebus in solitudine relictis absens peragit
for-the-trade which with-goods in solitude left absent it-carries-on
notissimum.
most-famous

India non Eoo tantum adposita pelago, sed et ei quod 7.61
India not on-the-Eastern only placed sea but also on-that which
ad meridiem spectans Indicum diximus, et hinc Tauri
to the-south facing Indian we-have-called and from-here by-the-Taurus'
iugis, ab occidente Indo finita tantum spatium litoris
ridges on the-west by-the-Indus bounded so-much space of-shore
occupat, quantum per sexaginta dies noctesque velificantibus
occupies as-much-as through sixty days and-nights for-those-under-sail
cursus est; ita multum a nostris abducta regionibus, ut
the-course is so much from our withdrawn regions that
in aliqua parte eius neuter septentrio adpareat, aliterque
in some part of-it neither north-pole appears and-otherwise
quam in aliis oris umbrae rerum ad meridiem iaceant.
than in other coasts the-shadows of-things to the-south lie
ceterum fertilis, et vario genere hominum aliorumque 7.62
moreover fertile and with-varied kind of-men and-of-other
animalium scatet. alit formicas non minores maximis
animals it-teems it-nourishes ants not smaller than-the-greatest
canibus, quas more gryporum aurum penitus egestum cum
dogs which in-the-manner of-griffins gold deep dug-out with
summa pernicie adtingentium custodire commemorant, immanes
the-utmost ruin of-those-touching-it to-guard they-relate huge
et serpentes, aliqui ut elephantos morsu atque ambitu corporis
also serpents some so-that elephants by-bite and coil of-body
adficiant; tam pinguis alicubi et tam feracis soli, ut in eo
they-afflict so rich somewhere and so productive of-soil that on it
mella frontibus defluant, lanas silvae ferant, harundinum fissa
honey from-the-leaves flows wool the-woods bear of-reeds the-split
internodia veluti navia binos et quaedam ternos etiam vehant.
internodes like boats two and some three even carry

7.63 cultorum habitus moresque dissimiles. lino alii vestiuntur aut
of-the-cultivators the-dress and-ways unlike in-linen some are-clothed or
lanis quas diximus, alii avium ferarumque pellibus; pars nudi
in-wools which we-have-said others of-birds and-of-beasts in-skins a-part naked
agunt, pars tantum obscena velati; alii humiles parvique,
live a-part only their-private-parts covered some low and-small
alii ita proceri et corpore ingentes, ut elephantis etiam et
others so tall and in-body huge that elephants even and
ibi maximis sicut nos equis facile atque habiliter utantur.
there very-great as we horses easily and handily they-use
7.64 quidam nullum animal occidere, nulla carne vesci optimum
some no animal to-kill on-no flesh to-feed best
existimant, quosdam tantum pisces alunt. quidam proximi
think certain only fish feed some the-nearest
parentes priusquam annis aut aegritudine in maciem eant
parents before by-years or illness into leanness they-go
velut hostias caedunt, caesorumque visceribus epulari fas
as-if victims slaughter and-of-the-slain on-the-entrails to-feast lawful
et maxime pium est.
and most pious is
7.65 at ubi senectus aut morbus incessit procul a ceteris
but when old-age or disease has-come-on far from the-rest
abeunt, mortemque in solitudine nihil anxii expectant.
they-go-away and-death in solitude in-nothing anxious await
prudentiores et quibus ars studiumque sapientiae contingit
the-more-prudent and to-whom skill and-study of-wisdom falls
non expectant eam, sed ingerendo semet ignibus laeti et
not they-await it but by-throwing themselves into-fires joyful and
cum gloria arcessunt.
with glory they-summon-it

urbium quas incolunt, sunt autem plurimae, Nysa est 7.66
of-the-cities which they-inhabit there-are moreover very-many Nysa is
clarissima et maxima, montium Meros Iovi sacer.
the-most-famous and greatest of-the-mountains Meros to-Jupiter sacred
famam hinc praecipuam habent; in illa genitum, in
fame from-this especially they-have in that-one born in
huius specu Liberum arbitrantur esse nutritum, unde
this-one's cave Liber they-think to-have-been nourished whence
Graecis auctoribus ut femori Iovis insitum dicerent
to-Greek authors that in-the-thigh of-Jupiter he-had-been-sown they-should-say
aut materia ingessit aut error.
either the-material threw-in or error
oras tenent ab Indo ad Gangen Palibotri, a Gange ad 7.67
the-coasts hold from the-Indus to the-Ganges the-Palibotri from the-Ganges to
Colida, nisi ubi magis quam ut habitetur exaestuat, atrae
Colis except where more than that it-be-inhabited it-swelters black
gentes et quodammodo Aethiopes. ab Colide ad Tamum recta
peoples and in-a-way Ethiopians from Colis to Tamus straight
sunt litora, timidique populi et marinis opibus adfatim dites.
are the-shores and-timid peoples and with-sea wealth abundantly rich
Tamus promunturium est, quod Taurus adtollit, Colis alter 7.68
Tamus a-promontory is which the-Taurus raises Colis the-other
Eoae partis angulus initiumque lateris ad meridiem versi,
of-the-Eastern part angle and-the-beginning of-the-side to the-south turned
Ganges et Indus amnes. ille multis fontibus in Haemode
the-Ganges and Indus rivers the-former from-many springs on Haemodus
Indiae monte conceptus, simul unum alveum fecit, fit
of-India a-mountain conceived as-soon-as one bed it-has-made becomes
omnium maximus et alicubi latius, quando angustissime
of-all the-greatest and in-places more-widely when most-narrowly
fluit decem milia passuum patens, in septem ora dispergitur.
it-flows ten thousand of-paces lying-open into seven mouths is-scattered

7.69 Indus ex monte Caroparnaso exortus et alia quidem
the-Indus from the-mountain Caroparnasus risen and other indeed
flumina admittit, sed clarissima Cophen, Acesinum, Hydaspen,
rivers admits but most-famous the-Cophen Acesines Hydaspes
conceptamque pluribus alveis undam lato spatio trahit.
and-conceived in-many beds its-wave over-a-wide space drags
hinc paene Gangen magnitudine exaequat. post ubi saepe
hence almost the-Ganges in-size it-equals afterward when often
aliquot magnis flexibus cinxit iugum ingens, iterum
several great with-bends it-has-girded a-ridge huge again
rectus solidusque descendit, donec ad laevam dextramque
straight and-solid it-descends until to the-left and-right
se diducens duobus ostiis longe distantibus exeat.
itself drawing-apart by-two mouths far distant it-goes-out
7.70 ad Tamum insula est Chryse, ad Gangen Argyre: altera
at Tamus an-island is Chryse at the-Ganges Argyre the-one
aurei soli, ita veteres tradidere, altera argentei, atque
of-golden soil so the-ancients have-handed-down the-other of-silver and
ut maxime videtur aut ex re nomen aut ex vocabulo
as most it-seems either from the-thing the-name or from the-word
fabula est. Taprobane aut grandis admodum insula aut prima
the-tale is Taprobane either a-great quite island or the-first
pars orbis alterius ut Hipparcho dicitur, et quia habitatur,
part of-a-world other as by-Hipparchus it-is-said and because it-is-inhabited
nec quisquam circum eam isse traditur, prope verum est.
nor anyone around it to-have-gone is-related almost true it-is
7.71 contra Indi ostia illa sunt quae vocant Solis adeo
opposite of-the-Indus the-mouths those are which they-call of-the-Sun so
inhabitabilia, ut ingressos vis circumfusi aëris
uninhabitable that those-who-have-entered the-force of-the-surrounding air
exanimet confestim, et inter ipsa ostia Patalene regio,
kills at-once and between the-very mouths Patalene a-region

ob aestus intolerabilis alicubi cultoribus egens. inde ad
because-of heats unbearable in-places of-cultivators lacking thence to
principia Rubri maris pertinet Ariane et ipsa invia atque
the-beginnings of-the-Red sea extends Ariane and itself impassable and
deserta; humus cineri magis fit quam pulveri similis,
deserted the-soil to-ash more becomes than to-dust like
ideoque per eam rara et non grandia flumina emanant,
and-therefore through it rare and not great rivers flow-forth
quorum Tuberonem et Arusacen notissima accipimus.
of-which the-Tubero and Arusaces best-known we-have-heard

VIII · THE RED SEA

The Red Sea, named for its color or King Erythras, opens into the Persian and Arabian gulfs. Mela describes the shores of the Persian gulf, the fish-skin-clad Carmanii, the Babylonians and Chaldaeans, the Tigris, and the Euphrates, which dwindles and fails without reaching the sea; then Arabia the Fortunate, rich in cinnamon and incense, the islands, the cities on the Arabian gulf, the snake-eaters and the Pygmies, the winged snakes beaten off by ibises, and the Phoenix, which every five hundred years dissolves on a pyre of spices and is reborn from its own decay.

Rubrum mare Graeci, sive quia eius coloris est sive quod ibi 8.72
the-Red sea the-Greeks either because of-its color it-is or because there
Erythras regnavit Erythran thalassan appellant: procellosum
Erythras reigned Erythraean sea call stormy
asperum mare, profundum et magnorum animalium magis
rough a-sea deep and of-great animals more
quam cetera capax. primo recedentis oras aequabiliter impellit,
than the-rest capacious first the-receding coasts evenly it-drives

et ubi non intrat interius aliquantum patens sinus est. sed
and where not it-enters further-in somewhat opening a-gulf is but
quas ripas inflexerat bis inrumpit, duosque iterum sinus aperit,
which banks it-had-bent twice it-bursts-in and-two again gulfs opens
8.73 Persicus vocatur dictis regionibus propior, Arabicus ulterior.
Persian is-called to-the-said regions nearer Arabian the-farther
Persicus qua mare accipit utrimque rectis lateribus grande
the-Persian where the-sea it-receives on-both-sides with-straight sides a-great
ostium quasi cervice conplectitur, dein terris in omnem
mouth as-if with-a-neck embraces then the-lands in every
partem vaste et aequa portione cedentibus magno litorum
part vastly and in-an-equal proportion yielding with-a-great of-shores
orbe pelagus incingens reddit formam capitis humani.
circle the-sea encircling it-renders the-shape of-a-head human
8.74 Arabici et os artius et latitudo minor est, maior
of-the-Arabian both the-mouth narrower and the-breadth smaller is greater
aliquanto recessus et multo magis longa latera. init
somewhat the-recess and much more long the-sides it-enters
penitus introrsusque, dum Aegyptum paene et montem
deep and-inward until Egypt almost and the-mountain
Arabiae Casium adtingat, quodam fastigio minus ac minus
of-Arabia Casius it-touch with-a-certain tapering less and less
latus, et quo magis penetrat angustior.
broad and by-how-much more it-penetrates narrower
8.75 ab his quae diximus ad sinum Persicum, nisi ubi
from these which we-have-told to the-gulf Persian except where
Chelonophagi morantur, deserta sunt. in ipso Carmanii
the-Chelonophagi dwell deserts are on the-very-gulf the-Carmanii
navigantium dextera positi sine veste ac fruge sine
of-those-sailing on-the-right placed without clothing and grain without
pecore ac sedibus piscium cute se velant, carne
cattle and dwellings of-fish with-skin themselves they-cover on-flesh

vescuntur, praeter capita toto corpore hirsuti. interiora
they-feed except-for their-heads in-whole body hairy the-interior
Cedrosi dehinc Persae habitant. Saetis per Carmanios,
the-Cedrosi then the-Persians inhabit the-Saetis through the-Carmanii
supra Sandis et Corios effluunt.
above the-Sandis and Corius flow-out
in parte quae pelagi ostio adversa est Babyloniorum 8.76
in the-part which to-the-sea's mouth opposite is of-the-Babylonians
fines Chaldaeorumque sunt, et duo clari amnes Tigris
the-territory and-of-the-Chaldaeans are and two famous rivers the-Tigris
Persidi propior, ulterior Euphrates.
to-Persis nearer the-farther the-Euphrates
Tigris ut natus est ita descendens usque in litora permeat. 8.77
the-Tigris as born it-is so descending right onto the-shores passes-through
Euphrates immani ore aperto non exit tantum unde
the-Euphrates with-a-huge mouth opened not goes-out only where
oritur, sed et vaste quoque decidit, nec secat continuo
it-rises but also vastly too falls nor does-it-cut continuously
agros, late diffusus in stagna, diu sedentibus aquis piger
the-fields widely spread into pools long with-sitting waters sluggish
et sine alveo patulus, post ubi marginem rupit vere
and without a-bed spread-out afterward when its-margin it-has-burst truly
fluvius, acceptisque ripis celer et fremens per Armenios
a-river and-having-received banks swift and roaring through the-Armenians
et Cappadocas occidentem petit, ni Taurus obstet
and Cappadocians the-west it-seeks unless the-Taurus should-stand-in-the-way
in nostra maria venturus.
into our seas about-to-come
inde ad meridiem avertitur, et primum Syros tunc 8.78
thence to the-south it-is-turned-away and first the-Syrians then
Arabas ingressus non perdurat in pelagus, verum ingens
the-Arabs having-entered not it-lasts into the-sea but huge

modo et navigabilis, inde tenuis rivus despectus emoritur, et
just-now and navigable then a-slender stream despised it-dies-out and
nusquam manifesto exitu effluit ut alii amnes sed deficit.
nowhere by-an-evident outlet it-flows-out as other rivers but it-fails
8.79 alterum latus ambit plaga quae inter utrumque pelagus excurrit.
the-other side surrounds a-tract which between both seas runs-out
Arabia dicitur, cognomen Eudaemon, angusta, verum cinnami
Arabia it-is-called by-surname Eudaemon narrow but of-cinnamon
et turis aliorumque odorum maxime ferax. maiorem Sabaei
and of-incense and-of-other scents most productive the-greater the-Sabaei
tenent partem, ostio proximam et Carmaniis contrariam
hold part to-the-mouth nearest and to-the-Carmanii opposite
Macae. frontem quae inter ostia ostenditur silvae cautesque
the-Macae the-front which between the-mouths is-shown forests and-crags
exasperant. aliquot sunt in medio insulae sitae, Ogyris quod in
roughen several are in the-middle islands situated Ogyris because on
ea Erythrae regis monimentum est magis clara quam ceterae.
it of-Erythras the-king the-monument is more famous than the-rest
8.80 alterum sinum undique Arabes incingunt. ab ea parte quae
the-other gulf on-all-sides the-Arabs encircle from that part which
introeuntibus dextra est urbes sunt Charra et Arabia
to-those-entering on-the-right is cities are Charra and Arabia
et Gadanus, in altera ab intimo angulo prima Berenice
and Gadanus on the-other from the-innermost angle first Berenice
inter Heroopoliticum et Strobilum, deinde inter promunturia
between the-Heroopolitan and Strobilus then between the-promontories
Maenorenon et Coloba Philoteris et Ptolemais, ultra Arsinoë
Maenorenon and Coloba Philoteris and Ptolemais beyond Arsinoe
et alia Berenice, tum silva quae hebenum odoresque
and another Berenice then a-forest which ebony and-scents

generat, et manu factus amnis, ideoque referundus quod
produces and by-hand made a-river and-therefore worth-reporting because
ex Nili alveo dioryge adductus.
from the-Nile's bed by-a-canal brought
extra sinum, verum in flexu tamen etiamnum Rubri maris 8.81
outside the-gulf but in the-bend yet still of-the-Red sea
pars bestiis infesta ideoque deserta est, partem Panchai
a-part by-beasts infested and-therefore deserted is a-part the-Panchaei
habitant, hi quos ex facto quia serpentibus vescuntur
inhabit these whom from the-fact because on-serpents they-feed
Ophiophagos vocant. fuere interius Pygmaei, minutum genus,
Ophiophagi they-call there-were further-in the-Pygmies a-tiny race
et quod pro satis frugibus contra grues dimicando defecit.
and which for sown crops against cranes by-fighting has-died-out
sunt multa volucrum multa serpentium genera: de 8.82
there-are many of-birds many of-serpents kinds of
serpentibus memorandi maxime, quos parvos admodum
the-serpents worth-recording most those-which small quite
et veneni praesentis certo anni tempore ex limo
and of-poison immediate at-a-fixed of-the-year time from the-slime
concretarum paludium emergere, in magno examine volantes
of-congealed marshes to-emerge in a-great swarm flying
Aegyptum tendere, atque in ipso introitu finium ab
Egypt to-make-for and at the-very entrance of-the-territory by
avibus quas ibidas appellant adverso agmine excipi
the-birds which ibises they-call with-an-opposing column to-be-met
pugnaque confici traditum est.
and-in-battle to-be-finished-off related it-is
de volucribus praecipue referenda Phoenix, semper unica; 8.83
of the-birds especially to-be-reported the-Phoenix always unique
non enim coitu concipitur partuve generatur, sed ubi
not for by-coupling is-it-conceived or-by-birth produced but when

quingentorum annorum aevo perpetua duravit, super
of-five-hundred years for-an-age continuous it-has-lasted over
exaggeratam variis odoribus struem sibi ipsa incubat
a-heaped-up with-various scents pile itself very broods
solviturque;
and-is-dissolved
8.84 dein putrescentium membrorum tabe concrescens ipsa
then of-putrefying limbs from-the-decay growing-together very
se concipit atque ex se rursus renascitur. cum adolevit,
itself conceives and from itself again is-reborn when it-has-grown-up
ossa pristini corporis inclusa murra Aegyptum exportat,
the-bones of-the-former body enclosed in-myrrh to-Egypt it-carries
et in urbe quam Solis adpellant flagrantibus arae bustis
and in the-city which of-the-Sun they-call on-the-flaming of-an-altar pyre
inferens memorando funere consecrat. ipsum promunturium
bringing-them with-a-memorable funeral consecrates the-very promontory
quo id mare cluditur Aceraunis saltibus invium est.
by-which that sea is-closed with-Aceraunian glens impassable is

The Ethiopians of Meroe, the long-lived Macrobii and the Automoles, choose their kings for beauty and strength, prize bronze above gold, and keep the Table of the Sun. Whether Africa ended in sea was long doubted, but Hanno and Eudoxus sailed this coast. Beyond lie the silent peoples, those who had never seen fire, the hairy women of Hanno's island, the Chariot of the Gods aflame, the hill where Pans and Satyrs seem to make music at night, the spring Nuchul, perhaps the Nile's, the catoblepas whose eyes kill, and the Gorgades.

Aethiopes ultra sedent; Meroën habent terram, quam Nilus 9.85
the-Ethiopians beyond sit Meroe they-have a-land which the-Nile
primo ambitu amplexus insulam facit: pars quia vitae
in-its-first circuit having-embraced an-island makes a-part because of-life
spatium dimidio fere quam nos longius agunt Macrobii,
the-span by-half almost than we longer they-pass the-Macrobii
pars quia ex Aegypto advenere dicti Automoles: pulchri
a-part because from Egypt they-came called Automoles beautiful
forma, atque corporis viriumque veneratores, veluti optimarum
in-form and of-body and-of-strength worshipers as of-the-best
alii virtutum.
others virtues
in illis mos est cui potissimum pareant specie 9.86
among them the-custom is whom chiefly they-should-obey for-appearance
ac viribus legere. apud hos plus auri quam aeris est:
and strength to-choose among these more of-gold than of-bronze there-is
ideo quod minus est pretiosius censent. aere exornantur,
therefore what less is more-precious they-reckon with-bronze they-are-adorned
auro vincla sontium fabricant.
of-gold the-chains of-the-guilty they-forge

9.87 est locus adparatis epulis semper refertus, et quia ut libet
there-is a-place with-prepared feasts always filled and because as it-pleases
vesci volentibus licet Heliu trapezan adpellant, et quae
to-eat for-those-wishing it-is-allowed the-Sun's Table they-call-it and which
passim adposita sunt adfirmant innasci subinde divinitus.
everywhere set-out are they-affirm to-grow-in successively divinely
9.88 est lacus quo perfusa corpora quasi uncta pernitent:
there-is a-lake in-which bathed bodies as-if anointed shine
bibitur idem; adeo est liquidus et ad sustinenda quae
it-is-drunk the-same so it-is clear and for supporting those-things-which
incidunt aut immittuntur infirmus, ut folia etiam proximis
fall or are-thrown-in weak that leaves even from-the-nearest
decisa frondibus non innatantia ferat sed pessum et
fallen boughs not floating it-bears but to-the-bottom and
penitus accipiat. sunt et saevissimae ferae omni colore
deep it-receives there-are also most-savage beasts of-every color
varii lycaones et quales accepimus sphinges. sunt mirae
varied lycaones and such-as we-have-heard sphinxes there-are wondrous
aves cornutae tragopanes et equinis auribus pegasi.
birds horned tragopans and with-horse ears pegasi
9.89 ceterum oras ad eurum sequentibus nihil memorabile
moreover to-the-coasts toward the-southeast for-those-following nothing memorable
occurrit. vasta omnia vastis praecisa montibus ripae
meets desolate all by-desolate cut-off mountains banks
potius sunt quam litora. inde ingens et sine cultoribus
rather they-are than shores thence a-huge and without cultivators
tractus. dubium aliquandiu fuit essetne ultra pelagus,
tract doubtful for-a-while it-was whether-there-was beyond sea
caperetne terra circuitum, an exhausto fluctu sine fine
whether-would-take land a-circuit or with-exhausted wave without end
se Africa extenderet,
itself Africa would-extend

verum et Hanno Carthaginiensis exploratum missus a 9.90
but both Hanno the-Carthaginian to-explore sent by
suis, cum per oceani ostium exisset magnam
his-own-people when through of-the-ocean the-mouth he-had-gone-out a-great
partem eius circumvectus, non se mari sed commeatu
part of-it having-sailed-round not himself in-sea but in-supplies
defecisse memoratu rettulerat, et Eudoxus quidam avorum
to-have-failed to-memory had-reported and Eudoxus a-certain of-grandfathers
nostrorum temporibus cum Lathyrum regem Alexandriae
our in-the-times when Lathyrus the-king of-Alexandria
profugeret, Arabico sinu egressus per hoc pelagus,
he-was-fleeing from-the-Arabian gulf having-gone-out through this sea
ut Nepos adfirmat, Gades usque pervectus est: ideo eius
as Nepos affirms to-Gades all-the-way carried was therefore of-its
orae notae sunt aliqua.
coast known are some-things
sunt autem trans ea quae deserta modo diximus muti 9.91
there-are moreover beyond those which deserted just-now we-have-said mute
populi et quibus pro eloquio nutus est, alii sine sono
peoples and to-whom instead-of speech a-nod is some without sound
linguae, alii sine linguis, alii labris etiam cohaerentibus,
of-the-tongue others without tongues others with-lips even grown-together
nisi quod sub naribus etiam fistula est per quam bibere
except that under the-nostrils also a-pipe is through which to-drink
avenis, et cum incessit libido vescendi, grana singula
with-straws and when has-come-on the-desire of-eating the-grains single
frugum passim nascentium absorbere dicuntur.
of-the-crops everywhere growing to-suck-up they-are-said
sunt quibus ante adventum Eudoxi adeo ignotus ignis 9.92
there-are those-to-whom before the-arrival of-Eudoxus so unknown fire
fuit, adeoque visus mirum in modum placuit, ut amplecti
was and-so seen wondrous in manner it-pleased that to-embrace

etiam flammas et ardentia sinu abdere donec noceret
even the-flames and burning-things in-the-bosom to-hide until it-harmed
maxime libuerit.
most it-pleased

9.93 super eos grandis litoris flexus grandem insulam includit, in
above them a-great of-shore bend a-great island encloses on
qua tantum feminas esse narrant toto corpore hirsutas et
which only women to-be they-tell in-whole body hairy and
sine coitu marum sua sponte fecundas, adeo asperis
without coupling of-males of-their-own accord fruitful so harsh
efferisque moribus, ut quaedam contineri ne reluctentur
and-wild of-ways that some to-be-restrained lest they-resist
vix vinculis possint. hoc Hanno rettulit, et quia detracta
scarcely with-chains could this Hanno reported and because the-stripped
occisis coria pertulerat fides habita est.
from-the-slain hides he-had-brought belief held was

9.94 ultra hunc sinum mons altus, ut Graeci vocant Theon
beyond this gulf a-mountain high as the-Greeks call-it of-the-Gods
ochema, perpetuis ignibus flagrat.
Chariot with-perpetual fires blazes

9.95 ultra montem viret collis longo tractu longis litoribus
beyond the-mountain is-green a-hill in-a-long tract by-long shores
obductus, unde visuntur patentes magis campi quam ut
drawn-over whence are-seen spreading more plains than that
perspici possint Panum Satyrorumque. hinc opinio
seen-through they-could-be of-Pans and-of-Satyrs from-here the-belief
causae fidem cepit, quod cum in his nihil culti sit,
of-the-cause credit took because although in these nothing cultivated be
nullae habitantium sedes, nulla vestigia, solitudo in diem
no of-inhabitants dwellings no traces a-solitude by day
vasta et silentium vastius, nocte crebri ignes micant, et
vast and silence more-vast at-night frequent fires flash and

veluti castra late iacentia ostenduntur, crepant cymbala et
as-if a-camp widely lying is-shown clash cymbals and
tympana, audiunturque tibiae sonantes maius humanis.
drums and-are-heard pipes sounding greater than-human
tunc rursus Aethiopes, nec iam dites quos diximus, nec 9.96
then again Ethiopians nor now rich-ones whom we-have-told nor
ita corporibus similes, sed minores incultique sunt et
so in-bodies like but smaller and-uncultivated they-are and
nomine Hesperion. in horum finibus fons est quem Nili
by-name Hesperian in their territory a-spring is which of-the-Nile
esse aliqua credibile est: Nuchul ab incolis dicitur, et
to-be in-some-way credible it-is Nuchul by the-inhabitants it-is-called and
videri potest non alio nomine adpellari sed a barbaro
to-seem it-can not by-another name to-be-called but by barbarous
ore corruptus. alit et papyrum et minora quidem
mouth corrupted it-nourishes both the-papyrus and smaller indeed
eiusdem tamen generis animalia.
of-the-same yet kind animals
aliis amnibus in oceanum vergentibus solus in mediam 9.97
the-other rivers into the-ocean inclining alone into the-middle
regionem et ad orientem abit, et quonam exeat incertum
region and to the-east it-goes and where it-goes-out uncertain
est. inde colligitur Nilum hoc fonte conceptum actumque
is thence it-is-inferred the-Nile from-this spring conceived and-driven
aliquandiu per invia et ideo ignotum, iterum se
for-a-while through trackless-places and therefore unknown again itself
ubi adiri possit ostendere; ceterum spatio quo
where approached it-can-be to-show moreover by-the-space in-which
absconditur effici, ut hic alio cedere, ille
it-is-hidden to-be-brought-about that this to-another-place to-go-away that
aliunde videatur exsurgere.
from-elsewhere seems to-rise

9.98 catoblepas non grandis fera, verum grande et praegrave caput
the-catoblepas not a-large beast but a-large and very-heavy head
aegre sustinens, atque ob id in terram plurimum
with-difficulty supporting and because-of that toward the-ground mostly
ore conversa apud hos gignitur, ob vim singularem
in-face turned among these is-born for its-power singular
magis etiam referenda, quod cum impetu morsuque nihil
more even to-be-reported because although with-onset and-bite nothing
umquam saeviat, oculos eius vidisse mortiferum.
ever it-rage the-eyes its to-have-seen deadly

9.99 contra eosdem sunt insulae Gorgades, domus ut aiunt
opposite the-same are the-islands Gorgades the-home as they-say
aliquando Gorgonum. ipsae terrae promunturio cui Hesperu
once of-the-Gorgons the-very lands by-the-promontory to-which Western
ceras nomen est finiuntur.
Horn the-name is are-ended

The western front of Africa holds Ethiopians, deserts, and the Hesperides' islands. Mount Atlas rises above the clouds and is said to hold up the sky. The Fortunate Islands bear without tilling; on one of them a spring makes men laugh to death, and a second cures it. Mela names the crawling Himantopodes, the Pharusii, the purple-dyeing coast, outer Mauretania, Antaeus' tomb, which rains when dug, and the towns back to Ampelusia, where his work began.

Inde incipit frons illa quae in occidentem vergens mari 10.100
thence begins the-front that which into the-west inclining by-the-sea
Atlantico adluitur. prima eius Aethiopes tenent, media
Atlantic is-washed the-first-parts of-it the-Ethiopians hold the-middle
nulli; nam aut exusta sunt aut harenis obducta aut
no-one for either burnt-up they-are or with-sands covered or
infesta serpentibus. exustis insulae adpositae sunt quas
infested by-serpents to-the-burnt-up islands placed-near are which
Hesperidas tenuisse memoratur.
the-Hesperides to-have-held is-recorded
in harenis mons est Atlas, de se consurgens, verum 10.101
in the-sands a-mountain is Atlas from itself rising but
incisis undique rupibus praeceps, invius, et quo magis
with-cut on-all-sides crags steep pathless and by-how-much more
surgit exilior, qui quod altius quam conspici potest usque
it-rises slenderer which because higher than to-be-seen it-can right
in nubila erigitur, caelum et sidera non tangere modo
into the-clouds is-raised the-sky and the-stars not to-touch only
vertice sed sustinere quoque dictus est.
with-its-summit but to-hold-up also said it-has-been
contra Fortunatae insulae abundant sua sponte genitis, 10.102
opposite the-Fortunate islands abound in-their-own accord things-produced
et subinde aliis super alios innascentibus nihil sollicitos
and successively others upon others springing-up for-nothing anxious

alunt, beatius quam aliae urbes excultae. una
they-nourish-them more-happily than other cities cultivated one
singulari duorum fontium ingenio maxime insignis: alterum
for-the-singular of-two springs nature most distinguished the-one
qui gustavere risu solvuntur in mortem; ita adfectis
who have-tasted with-laughter are-dissolved into death so for-the-affected
remedium est ex altero bibere.
the-remedy is from the-other to-drink

10.103 ab eo tractu quem ferae infestant proximi sunt Himantopodes
from that tract which beasts infest the-nearest are the-Himantopodes
inflexi lentis cruribus, quos serpere potius quam ingredi
bent with-pliant legs whom to-crawl rather than to-walk
referunt, dein Pharusii, aliquando tendente ad Hesperidas
they-report then the-Pharusii once on-his-way to the-Hesperides
Hercule dites, nunc inculti, et nisi quod pecore aluntur
Hercules rich now uncultivated and except that on-cattle they-are-fed
admodum inopes.
very poor

10.104 hinc iam laetiores agri amoenique saltus citro terebintho
from-here now more-fertile fields and-pleasant glens with-citron terebinth
ebore abundant. Nigritarum Gaetulorumque passim vagantium
ivory abound of-the-Nigritae and-of-the-Gaetuli everywhere wandering
ne litora quidem infecunda sunt, purpura et murice
not the-shores even unfruitful are with-purple and murex
efficacissimis ad tingendum, et ubique quae tinxere
most-effective for dyeing and everywhere what they-have-dyed
clarissima.
most-brilliant

10.105 reliqua est ora Mauretaniae exterior, et in finem
the-remaining is the-coast of-Mauretania outer and into the-end
sui fastigantis se Africae novissimus angulus, isdem
of-itself tapering itself of-Africa the-last angle with-the-same

opibus sed minus dives. ceterum solo etiam ditior et adeo
wealth but less rich moreover in-soil even richer and so
est fertilis, ut frugum genera non cum serantur modo
is fertile that of-crops the-kinds not when they-are-sown only
benignissime procreet, sed quaedam profundat etiam non sata.
most-kindly it-produces but some it-pours-forth even not sown
hic Antaeus regnasse dicitur, et signum quod fabulae 10.106
here Antaeus to-have-reigned is-said and a-sign which for-the-tale
clarum prorsus ostenditur collis modicus resupini hominis
famous utterly is-shown a-hill moderate of-a-supine man
imagine iacentis, illius ut incolae ferunt tumulus: unde
in-the-image lying his as the-inhabitants say the-tomb whence
ubi aliqua pars eruta est solent imbres spargi, et
when some part dug-out has-been are-wont rains to-be-scattered and
donec effossa repleantur eveniunt.
until the-dug-out-parts are-filled they-come-about
hominum pars silvas frequentant, minus quam quos 10.107
of-the-men a-part forests frequent less than those-whom
modo diximus vagi, pars in urbibus agunt, quarum ut
just-now we-have-told wandering a-part in cities live of-which as
inter parvas opulentissimae habentur procul a mari Gilda,
among small-ones most-opulent are-held far from the-sea Gilda
Volubilis, Banasa, propius autem Sala et Lixos flumini
Volubilis Banasa nearer moreover Sala and Lixos to-the-river
Lixo proxima. ultra est colonia et fluvius Gna et unde
Lixus nearest beyond is a-colony and the-river Gna and whence
initium fecimus Ampelusia in Nostrum iam fretum vergens
the-beginning we-made Ampelusia into Our now strait inclining
promunturium, operis huius atque Atlantici litoris terminus.
a-promontory of-the-work this and of-the-Atlantic shore the-end

PLINY THE ELDER

Naturalis Historia

Natural History, Books III–IV

PLINY, BOOK III

I · EUROPE AND BAETICA

Pliny begins the geography: he will follow no single authority, and will set down bare names as briefly as he can. The world divides into Europe, Asia, and Africa, bounded by the Tanais and the Nile, and its description begins at the strait, fifteen miles long, with Abila and Calpe as the Columns of Hercules. Europe, the nurse of the conquering people, is half the world; its first gulf runs from Calpe to Locri. Spain is Farther and Hither; Baetica, the richest province, has four assizes and 175 towns, whose coast, rivers, and inland towns Pliny lists by assize, ending with Baeturia and Agrippa's measure of the province.

Hactenus de situ et miraculis terrae aquarumque et 1.1
thus-far about the-site and wonders of-the-earth and-of-the-waters and
siderum ac ratione universitatis atque mensura. nunc de
of-the-stars and the-system of-the-universe and measurement now about
partibus, quamquam infinitum id quoque existimatur nec
the-parts although infinite this also is-reckoned nor
temere sine aliqua reprehensione tractatum, haut ullo in genere
rashly without some censure treated not any in kind
venia iustiore, si modo minime mirum est hominem genitum
pardon more-just if only least wonderful it-is that-a-man born
non omnia humana novisse. quapropter auctorem neminem
not all human-things to-have-known therefore authority no
unum sequar, sed ut quemque verissimum in quaque parte
single shall-I-follow but as each truest in each part
arbitrabor, quoniam commune ferme omnibus fuit, ut eos
I-shall-judge since common almost to-all it-was that those
quisque diligentissime situs diceret, in quibus ipse prodebat.
each most-carefully sites described in which himself he-was-publishing

1.2 ideo nec culpabo aut coarguam quemquam. locorum
therefore neither shall-I-blame or convict anyone of-the-places
nuda nomina et quanta dabitur brevitate ponentur,
the-bare names and with-as-much-as shall-be-granted brevity will-be-set-down
claritate causisque dilatis in suas partes; nunc enim
the-fame and-the-causes deferred to their-own parts now for
sermo de toto est. quare sic accipi velim, ut si
the-discourse about the-whole is wherefore so to-be-taken I-would-wish as if
vidua fama sua nomina, qualia fuere primordio ante
bereft of-fame their-own names such-as they-were in-the-beginning before
ullas res gestas, nuncupentur et sit quaedam in his
any deeds done they-be-called and there-be a-certain in these
nomenclatura quidem, sed mundi rerumque naturae.
nomenclature indeed but of-the-world and-of-things' nature

1.3 Terrarum orbis universus in tres dividitur partes, Europam,
of-the-lands the-circle whole into three is-divided parts Europe
Asiam, Africam. origo ab occasu solis et Gaditano
Asia Africa the-origin from the-setting of-the-sun and the-Gaditane
freto, qua inrumpens oceanus Atlanticus in maria interiora
strait where bursting-in the-ocean Atlantic into the-seas inner
diffunditur. hinc intranti dextera Africa est, laeva Europa,
is-poured hence for-one-entering on-the-right Africa is on-the-left Europe
inter has Asia. termini amnes Tanais et Nilus. XV p. in
between these Asia the-boundaries the-rivers the-Tanais and the-Nile fifteen miles in
longitudinem quas diximus fauces oceani patent, V̄
length which we-have-said the-jaws of-the-ocean lie-open five-thousand-paces
in latitudinem, a vico Mellaria Hispaniae ad promunturium
in breadth from the-village Mellaria of-Spain to the-promontory
Africae Album, auctore Turranio Gracile iuxta genito.
of-Africa White on-the-authority-of Turranius Gracilis nearby born

T. Livius ac Nepos Cornelius latitudinis tradiderunt minus 1.4
Titus Livius and Nepos Cornelius of-the-breadth have-reported less
VII p., ubi vero plurumum, X: tam modico ore tam
than-seven miles where however most ten so with-moderate mouth so
inmensa aequorum vastitas panditur. nec profunda altitudo
immense of-the-waters a-vastness is-spread-out nor the-deep height
miraculum minuit. frequentes quippe taeniae candicantis vadi
the-wonder diminishes frequent since bands of-whitish shoal
carinas territant. qua de causa limen interni maris multi
keels terrify for which reason the-threshold of-the-inner sea many
eum locum appellavere. proximis autem faucibus utrimque
that place have-called the-nearest moreover jaws on-both-sides
inpositi montes coercent claustra, Abila Africae, Europae
set mountains confine as-barriers Abila of-Africa of-Europe
Calpe, laborum Herculis metae, quam ob causam indigenae
Calpe of-the-labors of-Hercules the-goals which for reason the-natives
columnas eius dei vocant creduntque perfossas exclusa
the-columns of-that god call-them and-they-believe dug-through the-shut-out
antea admisisse maria et rerum naturae mutasse faciem.
before to-have-let-in seas and of-things' nature to-have-changed the-face
Primum ergo de Europa, altrice victoris omnium gentium 1.5
first therefore about Europe the-nurse of-the-conqueror of-all peoples
populi longeque terrarum pulcherrima, quam plerique merito
of-the-people and-by-far of-lands most-beautiful which most rightly
non tertiam portionem fecere, verum aequam, in duas
not a-third portion have-made but an-equal into two
partes ab amne Tanai ad Gaditanum fretum universo orbe
parts from the-river Tanais to the-Gaditane strait the-whole world
diviso. oceanus a quo dictum est spatio Atlanticum mare
divided the-ocean by which said it-has-been in-space the-Atlantic sea
infundens et avido meatu terras, quaecunque venientem
pouring-in and with-greedy passage the-lands whichever it-coming

expavere, demergens resistentes quoque flexuoso litorum
have-dreaded sinking the-resisting also with-the-winding of-the-shores
anfractu lambit, Europam vel maxime recessibus crebris
curve it-laps Europe even most with-recesses frequent
excavans, sed in quattuor praecipuos sinus, quorum primus a
hollowing but into four chief gulfs of-which the-first from
Calpe Hispaniae extimo, ut dictum est, monte Locros,
Calpe of-Spain the-outermost as said it-has-been mountain to-Locri
Bruttium usque promunturium, inmenso ambitu flectitur.
Bruttian all-the-way promontory in-immense circuit is-bent

1.6 In eo prima Hispania terrarum est, ulterior appellata, eadem
in it first Spain of-the-lands is the-Farther called the-same
Baetica, mox a fine Murgitano citerior eademque
Baetica then from the-boundary Murgitan the-Hither and-the-same
Tarraconensis ad Pyrenaei iuga. ulterior in duas per
Tarraconensis to the-Pyrenees' ridges the-Farther into two along
longitudinem provincias dividitur, si quidem Baeticae latere
the-length provinces is-divided since indeed to-Baetica on-its-side
septentrionali praetenditur Lusitania, amne Ana discreta.
northern is-stretched-in-front Lusitania by-the-river Anas separated
ortus hic in Laminitano agro citerioris Hispaniae et modo
rising this in the-Laminitan territory of-Hither Spain and now
in stagna se fundens, modo in angustias resorbens aut
into pools itself spreading now into narrows sucking-back or
in totum cuniculis condens et saepius nasci gaudens
into the-whole in-tunnels hiding and more-often to-be-born rejoicing
in Atlanticum oceanum effunditur. Tarraconensis autem,
into the-Atlantic ocean it-is-poured Tarraconensis moreover
adfixa Pyrenaeo totoque eius a latere decurrens et
attached to-the-Pyrenees and-the-whole its from side running-down and
simul ad Gallicum oceanum Hiberico a mari transversa se
at-once to the-Gallic ocean the-Hiberian from sea crosswise itself

pandens, Solorio monte et Oretanis iugis Carpetanisque
spreading by-the-Solorian mountain and by-the-Oretan ridges and-Carpetanian
et Asturum a Baetica atque Lusitania distinguitur.
and of-the-Astures from Baetica and Lusitania is-distinguished
Baetica, a flumine mediam secante cognominata, cunctas 1.7
Baetica from the-river the-middle cutting named all
provinciarum diviti cultu et quodam fertili ac peculiari nitore
of-the-provinces in-rich cultivation and a-certain fertile and peculiar splendor
praecedit. iuridici conventus ei IIII, Gaditanus, Cordubensis,
surpasses judicial assizes to-it four the-Gaditane Corduban
Astigitanus, Hispalensis. oppida omnia numero CLXXV,
Astigitan Hispalensian the-towns all in-number one-hundred-seventy-five
in iis coloniae VIIII, municipia c. R. X, Latio
in them colonies nine municipalities of-citizens Roman ten with-Latin-rights
antiquitus donata XXVII, libertate VI, foedere III, stipendiaria
anciently granted twenty-seven with-freedom six by-treaty three tributary
CXX. ex his digna memoratu aut Latio sermone dictu
one-hundred-twenty of these worth to-be-recorded or in-the-Latin tongue to-say
facilia, a flumine Ana litore oceani oppidum Ossonoba,
easy from the-river Anas on-the-shore of-the-ocean the-town Ossonoba
Aestuaria cognominatum, inter confluentes Luxiam et Urium,
Aestuaria surnamed between the-confluent Luxia and Urium
Hareni montes, Baetis fluvius, litus Curense inflexo sinu, cuius
the-Sandy mountains the-Baetis river the-shore Curensian in-a-bent bay of-which
ex adverso Gadis inter insulas dicenda, promunturium Iunonis,
from opposite Gades among the-islands to-be-told the-promontory of-Juno
portus Baesippo, oppidum Baelo, Mellaria, fretum ex Atlantico
the-harbor Baesippo the-town Baelo Mellaria the-strait from the-Atlantic
mari, Carteia, Tartesos a Graecis dicta, mons Calpe.
sea Carteia Tartessus by the-Greeks called the-mountain Calpe

1.8 dein litore interno oppida Barbesula cum fluvio, item
then on-the-shore inner the-towns Barbesula with its-river likewise
Salduba, oppidum Suel, Malaca cum fluvio foederatorum.
Salduba the-town Suel Malaca with its-river of-the-federated
dein Maenuba cum fluvio, Sexi cognomine Firmum Iulium,
then Maenuba with its-river Sexi by-surname Firmum Iulium
Sel, Abdara, Murgi, Baeticae finis. oram eam in universum
Sel Abdara Murgi of-Baetica the-end the-coast that in the-whole
originis Poenorum existimavit M. Agrippa; ab Ana
of-the-origin of-the-Carthaginians thought Marcus Agrippa from the-Anas
autem Atlantico oceano obversa Bastulorum Turdulorumque
moreover to-the-Atlantic ocean turned of-the-Bastuli and-the-Turduli
est. in universam Hispaniam M. Varro pervenisse Hiberos et
it-is into the-whole Spain Marcus Varro to-have-come the-Iberians and
Persas et Phoenicas Celtasque et Poenos tradit. lusum enim
Persians and Phoenicians and-Celts and Carthaginians relates the-play for
Liberi patris aut lyssam cum eo bacchantium nomen dedisse
of-Liber father or the-frenzy with him of-those-raving the-name to-have-given
Lusitaniae et Pana praefectum eius universae. at quae de
to-Lusitania and Pan the-prefect of-it whole but what about
Hercule ac Pyrene vel Saturno traduntur fabulosa in primis
Hercules and Pyrene or Saturn are-handed-down fabulous in the-first-place
arbitror. Baetis, in Tarraconensis provinciae non, ut aliqui
I-judge the-Baetis in of-the-Tarraconensian province not as some
1.9 dixere, Mentesa oppido, sed Tugiensi exoriens saltu — iuxta
have-said at-Mentesa the-town but in-the-Tugian rising glen near
quem Tader fluvius, qui Carthaginiensem agrum rigat—,
which the-Tader river which the-Carthaginian territory waters
Ilorci refugit Scipionis rogum versusque in occasum oceanum
at-Ilorci shuns of-Scipio the-pyre and-turned into the-west the-ocean
Atlanticum, provinciam adoptans, petit, modicus primo, sed
Atlantic the-province adopting it-seeks moderate at-first but

multorum fluminum capax, quibus ipse famam aquasque
of-many rivers capacious from-which it-itself their-fame and-waters
aufert. Baeticae primum ab Ossigitania infusus, amoeno
takes-away into-Baetica first from Ossigitania poured-in in-a-pleasant
blandus alveo, crebris dextra laevaque accolitur oppidis.
gently-flowing bed with-frequent on-the-right and-left it-is-lived-beside towns
Celeberrima inter hunc et oceani oram in mediterraneo 1.10
most-famous between this and of-the-ocean the-coast in the-inland
Segida quae Augurina cognominatur, Ulia quae Fidentia,
Segida which Augurina is-surnamed Ulia which Fidentia
Urgao quae Alba, Ebora quae Cerialis, Iliberri quod
Urgao which Alba Ebora which Cerialis Iliberri which
Florentini, Ilipula quae Laus, Artigi quod Iulienses, Vesci
Florentini Ilipula which Laus Artigi which Iulienses Vesci
quod Faventia, Singili, Ategua, Arialdunum, Agla Minor,
which Faventia Singili Ategua Arialdunum Agla Minor
Baebro, Castra Vinaria, Cisimbrium, Hippo Nova, Ilurco,
Baebro Castra Vinaria Cisimbrium Hippo Nova Ilurco
Osca, Oscua, Sucaelo, Unditanum, Tucci Vetus, omnia
Osca Oscua Sucaelo Unditanum Tucci Vetus all
Bastetaniae vergentis ad mare. conventus vero Cordubensis
of-Bastetania inclining to the-sea of-the-assize however Corduban
circa flumen ipsum Ossigi quod cognominatur Latonium,
around the-river itself Ossigi which is-surnamed Latonium
Iliturgi quod Forum Iulium, Ipra, Isturgi quod Triumphales,
Iliturgi which Forum Iulium Ipra Isturgi which Triumphales
Ucia et XIIII p. remotum in mediterraneo Obulco quod
Ucia and fourteen miles removed in the-inland Obulco which
Pontificense appellatur, mox Ripa, Epora foederatorum, Sacili
Pontificense is-called then Ripa Epora of-the-federated Sacili
Martialium, Onuba et dextra Corduba colonia Patricia
Martialium Onuba and on-the-right Corduba a-colony Patricia

cognomine, inde primum navigabili Baete oppida Carbula,
by-surname thence first navigable the-Baetis the-towns Carbula
Detumo, fluvius Singilis, eodem Baetis latere incidens.
Detumo the-river Singilis on-the-same of-the-Baetis side falling-in
1.11 Oppida Hispalensis conventus Celti, Axati, Arua, Canama,
the-towns of-the-Hispalensian assize Celti Axati Arua Canama
Naeva, Ilipa cognomine Ilpa, Italica et a laeva Hispal colonia
Naeva Ilipa by-surname Ilpa Italica and on the-left Hispal a-colony
cognomine Romulensis, ex adverso oppidum Osset quod
by-surname Romulensis from opposite the-town Osset which
cognominatur Iulia Constantia, Lucurgentum quod Iuli Genius,
is-surnamed Iulia Constantia Lucurgentum which Iuli Genius
Orippo, Caura, Siarum, fluvius Maenuba, Baeti et ipse
Orippo Caura Siarum the-river Maenuba to-the-Baetis also itself
a dextro latere infusus. at inter aestuaria Baetis oppida
from the-right side poured-in but between the-estuaries of-the-Baetis the-towns
Nabrissa cognomine Veneria et Colobana, coloniae Hasta
Nabrissa by-surname Veneria and Colobana colonies Hasta
quae Regia dicitur et in mediterraneo Asido quae Caesarina.
which Regia is-called and in the-inland Asido which Caesarina
1.12 Singilis fluvius, in Baetim quo dictum est ordine
the-Singilis river into the-Baetis in-which said it-has-been order
inrumpens, Astigitanam coloniam adluit, cognomine Augustam
bursting-in the-Astigitan colony washes by-surname Augusta
Firmam, ab ea navigabilis. huius conventus sunt reliquae
Firma from it navigable of-this assize are the-other
coloniae inmunes Tucci quae cognominatur Augusta Gemella,
colonies immune Tucci which is-surnamed Augusta Gemella
Ituci quae Virtus Iulia, Ucubi quae Claritas Iulia, Urso quae
Ituci which Virtus Iulia Ucubi which Claritas Iulia Urso which
Genetiva Urbanorum, inter quae fuit Munda, cum Pompeio
Genetiva Urbanorum among which was Munda with Pompey

filio rapta; oppida libera Astigi vetus, Ostippo; stipendiaria
the-son taken the-towns free Astigi old Ostippo the-tributary
Callet, Callicula, Castra Gemina, Ilipula Minor, Marruca,
Callet Callicula Castra Gemina Ilipula Minor Marruca
Sacrana, Obulcula, Oningi, Sabora, Ventippo. Maenubam
Sacrana Obulcula Oningi Sabora Ventippo the-Maenuba
amnem, et ipsum navigabilem, haut procul accolunt Olontigi,
river also itself navigable not far inhabit Olontigi
Laelia, Lastigi.
Laelia Lastigi
Quae autem regio a Baete ad fluvium Anam tendit 1.13
what moreover region from the-Baetis to the-river Anas extends
extra praedicta, Baeturia appellatur, in duas divisa partes
outside the-aforesaid Baeturia is-called into two divided parts
totidemque gentes: Celticos, qui Lusitaniam attingunt,
and-as-many peoples the-Celtici who Lusitania touch
Hispalensis conventus, Turdulos, qui Lusitaniam et
of-the-Hispalensian assize the-Turduli who Lusitania and
Tarraconensem accolunt, iura Cordubam petunt. Celticos
the-Tarraconensian live-beside their-law to-Corduba seek that-the-Celtici
a Celtiberis ex Lusitania advenisse manifestum est
from the-Celtiberians out-of Lusitania to-have-come evident it-is
sacris, lingua, oppidorum vocabulis, quae cognominibus
from-the-rites the-language the-towns' names which by-surnames
in Baetica distinguntur:
in Baetica are-distinguished
Seriae adicitur Fama Iulia, Nertobrigae Concordia Iulia, 1.14
to-Seria is-added Fama Iulia to-Nertobriga Concordia Iulia
Segidae Restituta Iulia, Contributa Iulia Ugultuniae, cum qua
to-Segida Restituta Iulia Contributa Iulia to-Ugultunia with which
et Curiga nunc est, Lacimurgae Constantia Iulia, Steresibus
also Curiga now is to-Lacimurga Constantia Iulia to-the-Steresians

Fortunales et Callensibus Aeneanici. praeter haec in Celtica
Fortunales and to-the-Callensians Aeneanici besides these in Celtica
Acinippo, Arunda, Arunci, Turobriga, Lastigi, Salpesa,
Acinippo Arunda Arunci Turobriga Lastigi Salpesa
Saepone, Serippo. altera Baeturia, quam diximus Turdulorum
Saepone Serippo the-other Baeturia which we-have-said of-the-Turduli
et conventus Cordubensis, habet oppida non ignobilia Arsam,
and of-the-assize Corduban has towns not obscure Arsa
Mellariam, Mirobrigam Reginam, Sosintigi, Sisaponem.
Mellaria Mirobriga Regina Sosintigi Sisapo
1.15 Gaditani conventus civium Romanorum Regina, Latinorum
of-the-Gaditane assize of-citizens Roman Regina of-Latins
Laepia Regia, Carisa cognomine Aurelia, Urgia cognominata
Laepia Regia Carisa by-surname Aurelia Urgia surnamed
Castrum Iulium, item Caesaris Salutariensis; stipendiaria
Castrum Iulium likewise Caesaris Salutariensis tributary
Besaro, Belippo, Barbesula, Blacippo, Baesippo, Callet, Cappa
Besaro Belippo Barbesula Blacippo Baesippo Callet Cappa
cum Oleastro, Iptuci, Ibrona, Lascuta, Saguntia, Saudo, Usaepo.
with Oleastrum Iptuci Ibrona Lascuta Saguntia Saudo Usaepo
1.16 Longitudinem universam eius prodidit M. Agrippa
the-length whole of-it has-published Marcus Agrippa
CCCCLXXV p., latitudinem CCLVIII, sed cum
four-hundred-seventy-five miles the-breadth two-hundred-fifty-eight but when
termini Carthaginem usque procederent: quae causa magnos
the-boundaries to-Carthage right were-advancing which cause great
errores conputatione mensurae saepius parit, alibi
errors in-the-computation of-measurement more-often begets in-one-place
mutato provinciarum modo, alibi itinerum, auctisque aut
changed the-provinces' bounds in-another of-the-routes and-increased or
deminutis passibus. incubuere maria tam longo aevo, alibi
diminished the-paces have-encroached the-seas in-so long an-age in-another

processere litora, torsere se fluminum aut correxere
have-advanced the-shores have-twisted themselves of-the-rivers or have-straightened
flexus. praeterea aliunde aliis exordium mensurae est
the-bends besides from-elsewhere for-others the-beginning of-measurement is
et alia meatus. ita fit ut nulli duo concinant.
and other passages so it-comes-about that no two agree

II · THE MEASURE OF BAETICA

Baetica measures 250 miles in length from Castulo to Gades, and 234 in breadth along the coast from Carteia to the Anas. Pliny will not believe that Agrippa erred, nor the deified Augustus, who completed the colonnade holding Agrippa's map of the world, begun by Agrippa's sister from his plans and notes.

Baeticae longitudo nunc a Castulonis oppidi fine 2.17
of-Baetica the-length now from of-Castulo the-town's boundary
Gadis CCL et a Murgi maritima ora XXV
to-Gades two-hundred-fifty and from Murgi along-the-maritime coast twenty-five
p. amplior, latitudo a Carteia Anam ora
miles greater the-breadth from Carteia to-the-Anas along-the-coast
CCXXXIIII p. Agrippam quidem in tanta viri
two-hundred-thirty-four miles that-Agrippa indeed in such of-the-man
diligentia praeterque in hoc opere cura, cum orbem
diligence and-besides in this work care when the-world
terrarum orbi spectandum propositurus esset, errasse
of-lands to-the-world to-be-looked-at about-to-set-out he-was to-have-erred
quis credat et cum eo Divum Augustum? is namque
who would-believe and with him the-deified Augustus he for
conplexam eum porticum ex destinatione et commentariis
the-enclosing it colonnade from the-design and notebooks
M. Agrippae a sorore eius inchoatam peregit.
of-Marcus Agrippa by the-sister his begun completed

Hither Spain has changed its form since Pompey's trophies claimed 866 towns. It is now divided into seven assizes. Pliny follows the coast from the Bastuli past New Carthage, Valentia, Saguntum, the Hiberus, which named all Spain Hiberia, Tarraco, and Barcino to the Pyrenaean Venus; then the peoples of each assize, Tarraco, Caesaraugusta, Carthage, Clunia, the Astures, Lucus, and the Bracari with their counts of free persons; the province's measure; its metals, mica, and marble; Vespasian's grant of Latin rights to all Spain; and the Pyrenees between Spain and Gaul.

3.18 Citerioris Hispaniae sicut conplurium provinciarum aliquantum
of-Hither Spain as of-very-many provinces somewhat
vetus forma mutata est, utpote cum Pompeius Magnus
the-old form changed has-been inasmuch-as when Pompey the-Great
tropaeis suis, quae statuebat in Pyrenaeo, DCCCLXVI
on-the-trophies his-own which he-was-setting-up on the-Pyrenees eight-hundred-sixty-six
oppida ab Alpibus ad fines Hispaniae ulterioris in
towns from the-Alps to the-borders of-Spain Farther into
dicionem ab se redacta testatus sit. nunc universa provincia
dominion by himself brought testified has now the-whole province
dividitur in conventus VII, Carthaginiensem, Tarraconensem,
is-divided into assizes seven the-Carthaginian Tarraconensian
Caesaraugustanum, Cluniensem, Asturum, Lucensem, Bracarum.
Caesaraugustan Clunian of-the-Astures Lucensian of-the-Bracari
accedunt insulae, quarum mentione sepositа civitates provincia
there-are-added islands of-which the-mention set-aside states the-province
ipsa praeter contributas aliis CCXCIII continet,
itself besides those-contributed to-others two-hundred-ninety-three contains
oppida CLXXVIIII, in iis colonias XII, oppida civium
towns one-hundred-seventy-nine among them colonies twelve towns of-citizens

Romanorum XIII, Latinorum veterum XVIII, foederatorum
Roman thirteen of-Latins old eighteen of-federated
unum, stipendiaria CXXXV.
one tributary one-hundred-thirty-five
Primi in ora Bastuli, post eos quo dicetur ordine intus 3.19
first on the-coast the-Bastuli after them in-which will-be-told order inland
recedentes Mentesani, Oretani et ad Tagum Carpetani,
receding the-Mentesani Oretani and toward the-Tagus the-Carpetani
iuxta eos Vaccaei, Vettones et Celtiberi Arevaci. oppida
near them the-Vaccaei Vettones and Celtiberian Arevaci the-towns
orae proxima Urci adscriptumque Baeticae Baria, regio
to-the-coast nearest Urci and-assigned to-Baetica Baria the-region
Bastitania, mox deinde Contestania, Carthago Nova colonia,
Bastitania then next Contestania Carthago Nova a-colony
cuius a promunturio, quod Saturni vocatur, Caesaream
of-whose from the-promontory which of-Saturn is-called to-Caesarea
Mauretaniae urbem CLXXXXVII p. traiectus. reliqua in
of-Mauretania a-city one-hundred-ninety-seven miles the-crossing remaining on
ora flumen Tader, colonia inmunis Ilici, unde Ilicitanus sinus.
coast the-river Tader a-colony immune Ilici whence the-Ilicitan gulf
in eam contribuuntur Icositani. mox Latinorum Lucentum, 3.20
into it are-contributed the-Icositani then of-the-Latins Lucentum
Dianium stipendiarium, Sucro fluvius et quondam
Dianium tributary the-Sucro river and once
oppidum, Contestaniae finis. regio Edetania, amoeno
a-town of-Contestania the-boundary the-region Edetania with-a-pleasant
praetendente se stagno, ad Celtiberos recedens. Valentia
stretching-before itself lake toward the-Celtiberians receding Valentia
colonia III p. a mari remota, flumen Turium, et
a-colony three miles from the-sea removed the-river Turium and

tantundem a mari Saguntum civium Romanorum, oppidum
as-far from the-sea Saguntum of-citizens Roman a-town
fide nobile, flumen Udiva.
for-loyalty noble the-river Udiva
3.21 regio Ilergaonum, Hiberus amnis, navigabili commercio
the-region of-the-Ilergaones the-Hiberus river by-navigable commerce
dives, ortus in Cantabris haut procul oppido Iuliobrica,
rich rising among the-Cantabri not far from-the-town Iuliobrica
per CCCCL p. fluens, navium per CCLX a
through four-hundred-fifty miles flowing for-ships through two-hundred-sixty from
Vareia oppido capax, quem propter universam Hispaniam
Vareia the-town capable which on-account-of the-whole Spain
Graeci appellavere Hiberiam. regio Cessetania, flumen
the-Greeks called Hiberia the-region Cessetania the-river
Subi, colonia Tarracon, Scipionum opus, sicut Carthago
Subi the-colony Tarraco of-the-Scipios the-work as Carthage
Poenorum. regio Ilergetum, oppidum Subur, flumen
of-the-Carthaginians the-region of-the-Ilergetes the-town Subur the-river
Rubricatum, a quo Laeetani et Indigetes.
Rubricatum from which the-Laeetani and Indigetes
3.22 post eos quo dicetur ordine intus recedentes radice
after them in-which will-be-told order inland receding at-the-root
Pyrenaei Ausetani, Iacetani perque Pyrenaeum Ceretani,
of-the-Pyrenees the-Ausetani Iacetani and-through the-Pyrenees the-Ceretani
dein Vascones. in ora autem colonia Barcino cognomine
then the-Vascones on the-coast moreover the-colony Barcino by-surname
Faventia, oppida civium Romanorum Baetulo, Iluro, flumen
Faventia the-towns of-citizens Roman Baetulo Iluro the-river
Arnum, Blandae, flumen Alba, Emporiae, geminum hoc
Arnum Blandae the-river Alba Emporiae double this
veterum incolarum et Graecorum, qui Phocaeensium fuere
of-the-old inhabitants and of-the-Greeks who of-the-Phocaeans were

suboles, flumen Ticer. ab eo Pyrenaea Venus in latere
offspring the-river Ticer from it the-Pyrenaean Venus on the-side
promunturii altero XL.
of-the-promontory other forty
Nunc per singulos conventus reddentur insignia praeter 3.23
now through the-individual assizes will-be-rendered the-notable-things besides
supra dicta. Tarracone disceptant populi XLII, quorum
above said at-Tarraco plead the-peoples forty-two of-which
celeberrimi civium Romanorum Dertosani, Bisgargitani;
the-most-famous of-citizens Roman the-Dertosani Bisgargitani
Latinorum Ausetani, Ceretani qui Iuliani cognominantur
of-Latins the-Ausetani Ceretani who Iuliani are-surnamed
et qui Augustani, Edetani, Gerundenses, Iessonienses, Teari
and who Augustani the-Edetani Gerundenses Iessonienses Teari
qui Iulienses; stipendiariorum Aquicaldenses, Aesonenses,
who Iulienses of-the-tributaries the-Aquicaldenses Aesonenses
Baeculonenses.
Baeculonenses
Caesaraugusta colonia immunis, amne Hibero adfusa, 3.24
Caesaraugusta a-colony immune by-the-river Hiberus washed
ubi oppidum antea vocabatur Salduba, regionis Edetaniae,
where the-town formerly was-called Salduba of-the-region Edetania
recipit populos LV: ex his civium Romanorum Bilbilitanos,
receives peoples fifty-five of these of-citizens Roman the-Bilbilitani
Celsenses ex colonia, Calagurritanos qui Nasici cognominantur,
Celsenses from the-colony the-Calagurritani who Nasici are-surnamed
Ilerdenses Surdaonum gentis, iuxta quos Sicoris fluvius,
the-Ilerdenses of-the-Surdaones' race near whom the-Sicoris river
Oscenses regionis Suessetaniae, Turiassonenses; Latinorum
the-Oscenses of-the-region Suessetania the-Turiassonenses of-Latins
veterum Cascantenses, Ergavicenses, Graccurritanos, Leonicenses,
old the-Cascantenses Ergavicenses Graccurritani Leonicenses

Osicerdenses; foederatos Tarracenses; stipendiarios Arcobrigenses,
Osicerdenses the-federated Tarracenses the-tributaries Arcobrigenses
Andelonenses, Aracelitanos, Bursaonenses, Calagurritanos qui
Andelonenses Aracelitani Bursaonenses Calagurritani who
Fibularenses cognominantur, Conplutenses, Carenses, Cincienses,
Fibularenses are-surnamed Conplutenses Carenses Cincienses
Cortonenses, Damanitanos, Ispallenses, Ilursenses, Iluberitanos,
Cortonenses Damanitani Ispallenses Ilursenses Iluberitani
Iacetanos, Libienses, Pompelonenses, Segienses.
Iacetani Libienses Pompelonenses Segienses
3.25 Carthaginem conveniunt populi LXV exceptis insularum
to-Carthage assemble peoples sixty-five excepting of-the-islands
incolis ex colonia Accitana Gemellense, ex Libisosana
the-inhabitants from the-colony Accitana Gemellensis from the-Libisosana
cognomine Foroaugustana, quibus duabus ius Italiae
by-surname Foroaugustana to-which two the-right of-Italy
datum, ex colonia Salariense, oppidani Lati veteris
given from the-colony Salariensis the-townsmen of-Latin-right old
Castulonenses qui Caesarii Iuvenales appellantur, Saetabitani
the-Castulonenses who Caesarii Iuvenales are-called the-Saetabitani
qui Augustani, Valerienses. stipendiariorum autem celeberrimi
who Augustani the-Valerienses of-the-tributaries moreover the-most-famous
Alabanenses, Bastitani, Consaburrenses, Dianenses, Egelestani,
the-Alabanenses Bastitani Consaburrenses Dianenses Egelestani
Ilorcitani, Laminitani, Mentesani qui et Oretani, Mentesani
Ilorcitani Laminitani Mentesani who also Oretani Mentesani
qui et Bastuli, Oretani qui et Germani cognominantur,
who also Bastuli Oretani who also Germani are-surnamed
caputque Celtiberiae Segobrigenses, Carpetaniae Toletani
and-the-head of-Celtiberia the-Segobrigenses of-Carpetania the-Toletani
Tago flumini inpositi, dein Viatienses et Virgilienses.
on-the-Tagus river set then the-Viatienses and Virgilienses

In Cluniensem conventum Varduli ducunt populos XIIII, ex 3.26
into the-Clunian assize the-Varduli lead peoples fourteen of
quibus Alabanenses tantum nominare libeat, Turmogidi
which the-Alabanenses only to-name it-would-please the-Turmogidi
IIII, in quibus Segisamonenses et Segisamaiulienses.
four in which the-Segisamonenses and Segisamaiulienses
in eundem conventum Carietes et Vennenses V
into the-same assize the-Carietes and Vennenses with-five
civitatibus vadunt, quarum sunt Velienses. eodem Pelendones
states go of-which are the-Velienses to-the-same the-Pelendones
Celtiberum IIII populis, quorum Numantini fuere clari,
of-the-Celtiberians with-four peoples of-which the-Numantini were famous
sicut in Vaccaeorum XVII civitatibus Intercatienses,
as among of-the-Vaccaei seventeen states the-Intercatienses
Palantini, Lacobrigenses, Caucenses.
Palantini Lacobrigenses Caucenses
nam in Cantabricis VIIII populis Iuliobriga sola memoretur, 3.27
for among the-Cantabrian nine peoples Iuliobriga alone may-be-recorded
in Autrigonum X civitatibus Tritium et Virovesca.
among of-the-Autrigones ten states Tritium and Virovesca
Arevacis nomen dedit fluvius Areva. horum VI oppida,
to-the-Arevaci the-name gave the-river Areva of-these six towns
Secontia et Uxama, quae nomina crebro aliis in locis
Secontia and Uxama which names often other in places
usurpantur, praeterea Segovia et Nova Augusta, Termes
are-used besides Segovia and Nova Augusta Termes
ipsaque Clunia, Celtiberiae finis. ad oceanum reliqua vergunt
and-itself Clunia of-Celtiberia the-end to the-ocean the-rest incline
Vardulique ex praedictis et Cantabri.
and-the-Varduli of the-aforesaid and the-Cantabri

3.28 Iunguntur iis Asturum XXII populi divisi in Augustanos
are-joined to-them of-the-Astures twenty-two peoples divided into Augustani
et Transmontanos, Asturica urbe magnifica. in iis
and Transmontani with-Asturica a-city magnificent among them
sunt Gigurri, Paesici, Lancienses, Zoelae. numerus omnis
are the-Gigurri Paesici Lancienses Zoelae the-number whole
multitudinis ad C̄C̄X̄L̄ liberorum capitum.
of-the-multitude to two-hundred-forty-thousand of-free heads
Lucensis conventus populorum est sedecim, praeter Celticos
the-Lucensian assize of-peoples is sixteen besides the-Celtici
et Lemavos ignobilium ac barbarae appellationis, sed
and Lemavi of-obscure and barbarous naming but
liberorum capitum ferme C̄L̄X̄V̄Ī. Simili modo
of-free heads about one-hundred-sixty-six-thousand in-like manner
Bracarum XXIIII civitates C̄C̄L̄X̄X̄X̄V̄ capitum,
of-the-Bracari twenty-four states two-hundred-eighty-five-thousand of-heads
ex quibus praeter ipsos Bracaros Bibali, Coelerni, Callaeci,
of which besides the-very Bracari the-Bibali Coelerni Callaeci
Equaesi, Limici, Querquerni citra fastidium nominentur.
Equaesi Limici Querquerni without disgust may-be-named
3.29 Longitudo citerioris Hispaniae est ad finem Castulonis
the-length of-Hither Spain is to the-boundary of-Castulo
a Pyrenaeo DCVII p. et ora paulo amplius,
from the-Pyrenees six-hundred-seven miles and along-the-coast a-little more
latitudo a Tarracone ad litus Oiarsonis CCCVII,
the-breadth from Tarraco to the-shore of-Oiarso three-hundred-seven
e radicibus Pyrenaei, ubi cuneatur angustiis inter duo
from the-roots of-the-Pyrenees where it-is-wedged in-narrows between two
maria; paulatim deinde se pandens, qua contingit ulteriorem
seas gradually then itself spreading where it-touches Farther
Hispaniam, tantundem et amplius latitudini adicit.
Spain as-much and more to-the-breadth it-adds

metallis plumbi, ferri, aeris, argenti, auri tota ferme Hispania 3.30
with-metals of-lead iron copper silver gold whole almost Spain
scatet, citerior et specularis lapidis, Baetica et minio. sunt
teems the-Hither also with-mica stone Baetica also with-vermilion are
et marmorum lapicidinae. universae Hispaniae Vespasianus
also of-marbles the-quarries to-the-whole Spain Vespasian
Imperator Augustus iactatum procellis rei publicae
the-emperor Augustus tossed by-the-storms of-the-thing public
Latium tribuit. Pyrenaei montes Hispanias Galliasque
the-Latin-right granted the-Pyrenean mountains the-Spains and-the-Gauls
disterminant promunturiis in duo diversa maria proiectis.
separate with-promontories into two different seas thrust-out

IV · NARBONESE GAUL

The Narbonese province, once Trousered, divided from Italy by the Varus and the Alps, is more Italy than province in its cultivation and men. Pliny follows the coast from the Sordones past Narbo, Agatha, the Rhone with its three mouths, the Marian canals, the Stony Plains, Massilia, and Forum Iuli to the Varus; then the inland colonies and Latin towns, the Vocontii, and Agrippa's measure, 370 by 248 miles.

Narbonensis provincia appellatur pars Galliarum quae 4.31
Narbonensis the-province is-called the-part of-the-Gauls which
interno mari adluitur, Bracata antea dicta, amne Varo
by-the-inner sea is-washed Trousered formerly called by-the-river Varus
ab Italia discreta Alpiumque vel saluberrimis Romano
from Italy separated and-by-the-Alps' or most-wholesome to-the-Roman
imperio iugis, a reliqua vero Gallia latere septentrionali
empire ridges from the-rest however of-Gaul on-the-side northern
montibus Cebenna et Iuribus, agrorum cultu, virorum
by-the-mountains Cebenna and Iura of-fields in-the-cultivation of-men

morumque dignatione, amplitudine opum nulli provinciarum
and-of-customs in-the-worth in-the-amplitude of-wealth to-none of-the-provinces
postferenda breviterque Italia verius quam provincia.
to-be-ranked-after and-in-short Italy more-truly than a-province
4.32 in ora regio Sordonum intusque Consuaranorum, flumina
on the-coast the-region of-the-Sordones and-inland of-the-Consuarani the-rivers
Tecum, Vernodubrum, oppida Illiberis, magnae quondam
Tecum Vernodubrum the-towns Illiberis of-a-great once
urbis tenue vestigium, Ruscino Latinorum, flumen Atax,
city a-thin trace Ruscino of-Latins the-river Atax
e Pyrenaeo Rubrensem permeans lacum, Narbo Martius
from the-Pyrenees the-Rubrensian passing-through lake Narbo Martius
Decumanorum colonia XII p. a mari distans, flumina
of-the-Tenth a-colony twelve miles from the-sea distant the-rivers
Araris, Liria. oppida de cetero rara praeiacentibus stagnis:
Araris Liria the-towns for the-rest rare with-lying-before lagoons
4.33 Agatha quondam Massiliensium et regio Volcarum
Agatha once of-the-Massilians and the-region of-the-Volcae
Tectosagum atque ubi Rhoda Rhodiorum fuit, unde dictus
Tectosages and where Rhoda of-the-Rhodians was whence called
multo Galliarum fertilissimus Rhodanus amnis, ex Alpibus
by-far of-the-Gauls the-most-fertile the-Rhone river from the-Alps
se rapiens per Lemannum lacum segnemque deferens
itself hurrying through Leman lake and-the-sluggish carrying-down
Ararim nec minus se ipso torrentes Isaram et
Arar and-not less than-itself very torrential the-Isara and
Druantiam. Libica appellantur duo eius ora modica, ex his
Druentia Libyan are-called two of-its mouths moderate of these
alterum Hispaniense, alterum Metapinum, tertium idemque
the-one Hispaniense the-other Metapinum the-third and-the-same

amplissimum Massalioticum. sunt auctores et Heracleam
the-largest Massaliotic there-are authors also that-Heraclea
oppidum in ostio Rhodani fuisse.
a-town at the-mouth of-the-Rhone was
ultra fossae ex Rhodano, C. Mari opere et nomine 4.34
beyond the-canals from the-Rhone of-Gaius Marius by-the-work and name
insignes, stagnum Mastromela, oppidum Maritima Avaticorum,
distinguished the-lagoon Mastromela the-town Maritima of-the-Avatici
superque Campi Lapidei, Herculis proeliorum memoria,
and-above the-Stony Plains of-Hercules' battles a-memorial
regio Anatiliorum et intus Dexivatium Cavarumque; rursus
the-region of-the-Anatilii and inland of-the-Dexivates and-of-the-Cavares again
a mari Tricorium et intus Tritollorum Vocontiorumque
from the-sea of-the-Tricorii and inland of-the-Tritolli and-of-the-Vocontii
et Segovellaunorum, mox Allobrogum. at in ora Massilia
and of-the-Segovellauni then of-the-Allobroges but on the-coast Massilia
Graecorum Phocaeensium foederata, promunturium Zao,
of-the-Greeks Phocaean federated the-promontory Zao
Citharista portus, regio Camactulicorum, dein Suelteri
Citharista the-harbor the-region of-the-Camactulici then the-Suelteri
supraque Verucini.
and-above the-Verucini
in ora autem Athenopolis Massiliensium, Forum Iuli 4.35
on the-coast moreover Athenopolis of-the-Massilians Forum Iuli
Octavanorum colonia, quae Pacensis appellatur et Classica,
of-the-Octavani a-colony which Pacensis is-called and Classica
amnis nomine Argenteus, regio Oxubiorum Ligaunorumque,
a-river by-name Argenteus the-region of-the-Oxubii and-of-the-Ligauni
super quos Suebri, Quariates, Adunicates. at in ora
above whom the-Suebri Quariates Adunicates but on the-coast

oppidum Latinum Antipolis, regio Deciatium, amnis Varus,
the-town Latin Antipolis the-region of-the-Deciates the-river Varus
ex Alpium monte Caenia profusus.
from of-the-Alps the-mountain Caenia poured-forth

4.36 In mediterraneo coloniae Arelate Sextanorum, Baeterrae
in the-inland colonies Arelate of-the-Sixth Baeterrae
Septimanorum, Arausio Secundanorum, in agro Cavarum
of-the-Seventh Arausio of-the-Second in the-territory of-the-Cavares
Valentia, Vienna Allobrogum. oppida Latina Aquae Sextiae
Valentia Vienna of-the-Allobroges the-towns Latin Aquae Sextiae
Salluviorum, Avennio Cavarum, Apta Iulia Vulgientium,
of-the-Salluvii Avennio of-the-Cavares Apta Iulia of-the-Vulgientes
Alebaece Reiorum Apollinarium, Alba Helvorum, Augusta
Alebaece of-the-Reii Apollinares Alba of-the-Helvi Augusta
Tricastinorum, Anatilia, Aerea, Bormani, Comani, Cabellio,
of-the-Tricastini Anatilia Aeria Bormani Comani Cabellio
Carcasum Volcarum Tectosagum, Cessero, Carbantorate
Carcasum of-the-Volcae Tectosages Cessero Carpentorate
Meminorum, Caenicenses, Cambolectri qui Atlantici
of-the-Memini the-Caenicenses the-Cambolectri who Atlantici
cognominantur,
are-surnamed

4.37 Forum Voconi, Glanum Libii, Lutevani qui et Foroneronienses,
Forum Voconi Glanum Libii the-Lutevani who also Foroneronienses
Nemausum Arecomicorum, Piscinae, Ruteni, Samnagenses,
Nemausum of-the-Arecomici Piscinae the-Ruteni Samnagenses
Tolosani Tectosagum Aquitaniae contermini, Tasgoduni,
the-Tolosani of-the-Tectosages to-Aquitania bordering the-Tasgoduni
Tarusconienses, Umbranici, Vocontiorum civitatis foederatae
Tarusconienses Umbranici of-the-Vocontii of-a-state federated
duo capita Vasio et Lucus Augusti, oppida vero ignobilia
the-two capitals Vasio and Lucus Augusti the-towns indeed obscure

XVIIII, sicut XXIIII Nemausiensibus adtributa. adiecit formulae
nineteen as twenty-four to-the-Nemausians assigned added to-the-list
Galba Imperator ex Inalpinis Avanticos atque Bodionticos,
Galba the-emperor from the-Inalpini the-Avantici and Bodiontici
quorum oppidum Dinia. longitudinem provinciae Narbonensis
whose town Dinia the-length of-the-province Narbonensis
CCCLXX p. Agrippa tradit, latitudinem CCXLVIII.
three-hundred-seventy miles Agrippa relates the-breadth two-hundred-forty-eight

V · ITALY: LIGURIA, ETRURIA, LATIUM, AND CAMPANIA

Pliny lists Italy's peoples and, though it seems ungrateful to treat it in passing, praises it as the land chosen by the gods to unite empires, soften rites, and give mankind one fatherland, with its climate, fields, and harbors. Italy is shaped like an oak leaf; he gives its length, breadth, and circuit, and follows Augustus' eleven regions: Liguria, Etruria with its towns and the Tiber, Latium with its changing settlers and Circeii, and Campania with its vines and hot springs. He tells of Rome's secret name, its gates, walls, and size, and of Latium's fifty-three vanished peoples, then follows the Lucanian and Bruttian coast to the strait, names the seas of Europe's first gulf, and begins the islands with the Pityussae, the Baliares, and the Stoechades.

Italia dehinc primique eius Ligures, mox Etruria, Umbria, 5.38
Italy next and-the-first of-it the-Ligurians then Etruria Umbria
Latium, ibi Tiberina ostia et Roma, terrarum caput, XVI
Latium there the-Tiber's mouths and Rome of-the-lands the-head sixteen
p. intervallo a mari. Volscum postea litus et Campaniae,
miles at-an-interval from the-sea the-Volscian afterward shore and of-Campania
Picentinum inde ac Lucanum Bruttiumque, quo longissime
the-Picentine thence and the-Lucanian and-Bruttian where farthest
in meridiem ab Alpium paene lunatis iugis in maria excurrit
into the-south from the-Alps' almost crescent ridges into the-seas runs-out

Italia. ab eo Graeciae ora, mox Sallentini, Poeduculi,
Italy from that of-Greece the-coast then the-Sallentini Poediculi
Apuli, Paeligni, Frentani, Marrucini, Vestini, Sabini, Picentes,
Apuli Paeligni Frentani Marrucini Vestini Sabini Picentes
Galli, Umbri, Tusci, Veneti, Carni, Iapudes, Histri, Liburni.
Gauls Umbrians Tuscans Veneti Carni Iapudes Histri Liburni
5.39 nec ignoro ingrati ac segnis animi existimari posse
nor am-I-unaware of-ungrateful and sluggish mind to-be-thought to-be-able
merito, si obiter atque in transcursu ad hunc modum dicatur
rightly if in-passing and in a-running-through in this way it-be-told
terra omnium terrarum alumna eadem et parens, numine
the-land of-all lands the-nursling the-same and parent by-the-will
deum electa quae caelum ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa
of-the-gods chosen which the-sky itself brighter should-make the-scattered
congregaret imperia ritusque molliret et tot populorum
should-gather empires and-rites should-soften and so-many peoples'
discordes ferasque linguas sermonis commercio contraheret
discordant and-wild tongues of-speech by-the-commerce should-draw-together
ad conloquia et humanitatem homini daret breviterque
to conversations and humanity to-man should-give and-in-short
una cunctarum gentium in toto orbe patria fieret.
one of-all peoples in the-whole world the-fatherland should-become
5.40 sed quid agam? tanta nobilitas omnium locorum, quos
but what shall-I-do such-great the-nobility of-all places which
quis attigerit, tanta rerum singularum populorumque claritas
anyone has-touched such of-things individual and-of-peoples the-fame
tenet. urbs Roma vel sola in ea, *** et digna iam tam
holds-me the-city Rome even alone in it (lacuna) and worthy now of-so
festa cervice facies, quo tandem narrari debet opere? qualiter
festive a-neck the-face by-what pray to-be-told ought work how

Campaniae ora per se felixque illa ac beata amoenitas,
of-Campania the-coast by itself and-happy that and blessed pleasantness
ut palam sit uno in loco gaudentis opus esse naturae?
that plain it-be one in place of-rejoicing the-work to-be of-nature
iam vero tota ea vitalis ac perennis salubritas, talis caeli 5.41
now indeed whole that life-giving and perennial healthfulness such of-climate
temperies, tam fertiles campi, tam aprici colles, tam innoxii
mildness so fertile the-plains so sunny the-hills so harmless
saltus, tam opaca nemora, tam munifica silvarum genera,
the-glens so shady the-groves so bountiful of-woods the-kinds
tot montium adflatus, tanta frugum vitiumque et olearum
so-many of-mountains the-breezes so-great of-crops and-of-vines and of-olives
fertilitas, tam nobilia pecudi vellera, tam opima tauris
the-fertility so noble on-the-sheep fleeces so rich on-the-bulls
colla, tot lacus, tot amnium fontiumque ubertas
necks so-many lakes so-many of-rivers and-of-springs the-abundance
totam eam perfundens, tot maria, portus, gremiumque
whole it watering so-many seas harbors and-the-lap
terrarum commercio patens undique et tamquam iuvandos
of-the-lands to-commerce lying-open everywhere and as-if to-help
ad mortales ipsa avide in maria procurrens!
toward mortals itself eagerly into the-seas running-forward
neque ingenia ritusque ac viros et lingua manuque superatas 5.42
nor the-talents and-rites and men and by-tongue and-hand overcome
commemoro gentes. ipsi de ea iudicavere Grai, genus in
do-I-recall peoples themselves about it have-judged the-Greeks a-race in
gloriam sui effusissimum, quotam partem ex ea appellando
glory of-itself most-lavish what-a-fraction a-part of it by-calling
Graeciam Magnam! nimirum id, quod in caeli mentione
Greece Great doubtless that which in of-the-sky the-mention
fecimus, hac quoque in parte faciendum est, ut notas quasdam
we-did this also in part to-be-done is that marks certain

et pauca sidera attingamus. legentes tantum quaeso
and a-few stars we-touch-on let-those-reading only I-pray
meminerint ad singula toto orbe edissertanda festinari.
remember that-for each-thing in-the-whole world to-be-set-forth haste-is-made
5.43 Est ergo folio maxime querno adsimulata, multo proceritate
it-is then to-a-leaf most oak-like likened by-much in-length
amplior quam latitudine, in laevam se flectens cacumine et
greater than in-breadth to the-left itself bending at-its-top and
Amazonicae figura desinens parmae, ubi a medio excursu
of-an-Amazonian in-the-shape ending shield where from the-middle projection
Cocynthos vocatur, per sinus lunatos duo cornua emittens,
Cocynthos it-is-called through gulfs crescent two horns sending-out
Leucopetram dextra, Lacinium sinistra. patet longitudine ab
Leucopetra on-the-right Lacinium on-the-left it-extends in-length from
Inalpino fine Praetoriae Augustae per urbem Capuamque
the-Inalpine boundary of-Praetoria Augusta through the-city and-Capua
cursu meante Regium oppidum, in umero eius situm,
with-the-course passing to-Regium the-town on the-shoulder of-it situated
a quo veluti cervicis incipit flexus, decies centena et viginti
from which as-if of-the-neck begins the-bend ten-times a-hundred and twenty
milia passuum, multoque amplior mensura fieret Lacinium
thousand of-paces and-much greater the-measure would-become to-Lacinium
usque, ni talis obliquitas in latus degredi videretur.
right unless such an-obliquity onto the-side to-go-off seemed
5.44 latitudo eius varia est, quadringentorum decem milium inter
the-breadth of-it varied is of-four-hundred ten thousand between
duo maria Inferum et Superum amnesque Varum atque
the-two seas Lower and Upper and-the-rivers Varus and
Arsiam, media autem ferme circa urbem Romam ab
Arsia in-the-middle moreover almost around the-city Rome from
ostio Aterni amnis in Hadriaticum mare influentis ad
the-mouth of-the-Aternus river into the-Adriatic sea flowing to

Tiberina ostia CXXXVI, et paulo minus a Castro
the-Tiber's mouths one-hundred-thirty-six and a-little less from Castrum
Novo Hadriatici maris Alsium ad Tuscum aequor, haud
Novum of-the-Adriatic sea to-Alsium at the-Tuscan sea not
ullo in loco CC latitudinem excedens. universae autem
any in place two-hundred in-breadth exceeding of-the-whole moreover
ambitus a Varo ad Arsiam |X̄X̄|.XLVIIII p. efficit.
the-circuit from the-Varus to the-Arsia two-thousand-forty-nine miles makes
abest a circumdatis terris Histria ac Liburnia quibusdam 5.45
it-is-distant from the-surrounding lands Histria and Liburnia in-some
locis centena milia, ab Epiro et Illyrico quinquaginta, ab
places a-hundred thousand from Epirus and Illyricum fifty from
Africa minus ducenta, ut auctor est M. Varro, ab Sardinia
Africa less-than two-hundred as the-authority is Marcus Varro from Sardinia
centum viginti milia, ab Sicilia MD, a Corcyra
a-hundred twenty thousand from Sicily one-thousand-five-hundred from Corcyra
minus LXXX, ab Issa L̄. incedit per maria caeli
less-than eighty from Issa fifty-thousand it-advances through the-seas in-the-sky's
regione ad meridiem quidem, sed, si quis id diligenti subtilitate
region to the-south indeed but if anyone that with-diligent precision
exigat, inter sextam horam primamque brumalem.
should-require between the-sixth hour and-the-first of-the-winter-solstice
Nunc ambitum eius urbesque enumerabimus, qua in 5.46
now the-circuit of-it and-the-cities we-shall-enumerate which in
re praefari necessarium est auctorem nos Divum
matter to-say-beforehand necessary it-is that-the-authority we the-deified
Augustum secuturos discriptionemque ab eo factam Italiae
Augustus about-to-follow and-the-division by him made of-Italy
totius in regiones XI, sed ordine eo, qui litorum
whole into regions eleven but in-the-order that which by-the-shores'
tractu fiet; urbium quidem vicinitates oratione utique
tract will-be-made of-the-cities indeed the-neighborings in-an-account at-any-rate

praepropera servari non posse, itaque interiore parte
hasty to-be-kept not to-be-able therefore in-the-interior part
digestionem in litteras eiusdem nos secuturos, coloniarum
the-arrangement into the-letters of-the-same we about-to-follow of-the-colonies
mentione signata, quas ille in eo prodidit numero. nec
by-the-mention marked which he in that has-published number nor
situs originesque persequi facile est, Ingaunis Liguribus
the-sites and-origins to-pursue easy it-is for-the-Ingauni Ligurians
— ut ceteri omittantur — agro tricies dato.
that the-rest be-omitted land thirty-times given

5.47 Igitur ab amne Varo Nicaea a Massiliensibus conditum,
therefore from the-river Varus Nicaea by the-Massilians founded
fluvius Palo, Alpes populique Inalpini multis nominibus, sed
the-river Palo the-Alps and-the-peoples Inalpine with-many names but
maxime Capillati, oppido Vediantiorum civitatis Cemenelo,
most the-Long-haired at-the-town of-the-Vediantii state Cemenelum
portus Herculis Monoeci, Ligustina ora. Ligurum celeberrimi
the-harbor of-Hercules Monoecus the-Ligurian coast of-the-Ligurians the-most-famous
ultra Alpes Sallui, Deciates, Oxubi, citra Veneni, Turri, Soti,
beyond the-Alps the-Sallui Deciates Oxubi on-this-side the-Veneni Turri Soti
Bagienni, Statielli, Binbelli, Maielli, Caburriates, Casmonates,
Bagienni Statielli Binbelli Maielli Caburriates Casmonates
Velleiates et quorum oppida in ora proxime dicemus.
Velleiates and those-whose towns on the-coast next we-shall-tell

5.48 flumen Rutuba, oppidum Album Intimilium, flumen Merula,
the-river Rutuba the-town Album Intimilium the-river Merula
oppidum Album Ingaunum, portus Vadorum Sabatium,
the-town Album Ingaunum the-harbor of-Vada Sabatium
flumen Porcifera, oppidum Genua, fluvius Fertor, portus
the-river Porcifera the-town Genua the-river Fertor the-harbor
Delphini, Tigulia intus, Segesta Tiguliorum, flumen Macra,
of-Delphinus Tigulia inland Segesta of-the-Tigulii the-river Macra

Liguriae finis. a tergo autem supra dictorum omnium
of-Liguria the-end from the-back moreover of-the-above mentioned all
Appenninus mons Italiae amplissimus, perpetuis iugis ab
the-Apennine mountain of-Italy the-largest with-continuous ridges from
Alpibus tendens ad Siculum fretum.
the-Alps stretching to the-Sicilian strait
ab altero eius latere ad Padum amnem Italiae ditissimum 5.49
on the-other its side toward the-Padus the-river of-Italy the-richest
omnia nobilibus oppidis nitent, Libarna, Dertona colonia,
all with-noble towns shine Libarna Dertona a-colony
Iria, Vardacate, Industria, Pollentia, Carrea quod Potentia
Iria Vardacate Industria Pollentia Carrea which Potentia
cognominatur, Foro Fulvi quod Valentinum, Augusta
is-surnamed Forum Fulvi which Valentinum Augusta
Bagiennorum, Alba Pompeia, Hasta, Aquis Statiellorum. haec
of-the-Bagienni Alba Pompeia Hasta Aquae of-the-Statielli this
regio ex discriptione Augusti nona est. patet ora Liguriae
region in the-division of-Augustus ninth is extends the-coast of-Liguria
inter amnes Varum et Macram CCXI p.
between the-rivers Varus and Macra two-hundred-eleven miles
Adnectitur septima, in qua Etruria est ab amne Macra, 5.50
is-joined the-seventh in which Etruria is from the-river Macra
ipsa mutatis saepe nominibus. Umbros inde exegere
itself with-changed often names the-Umbrians thence drove-out
antiquitus Pelasgi, hos Lydi, a quorum rege Tyrrheni,
anciently the-Pelasgians these the-Lydians from whose king Tyrrhenians
mox a sacrifico ritu lingua Graecorum Tusci sunt
then from the-sacrificial rite in-the-tongue of-the-Greeks Tusci they-were
cognominati. primum Etruriae oppidum Luna, portu
surnamed the-first of-Etruria town Luna for-its-harbor
nobile, colonia Luca a mari recedens propiorque Pisae inter
noble the-colony Luca from the-sea receding and-nearer Pisae between

amnes Auserem et Arnum, ortae a Pelopidis sive a
the-rivers Auser and Arnus sprung from the-Pelopidae or from
Teutanis, Graeca gente. vada Volaterrana, fluvius Caecina,
the-Teutani a-Greek race the-shallows Volaterran the-river Caecina
Populonium, Etruscorum quondam hoc tantum in litore.
Populonium of-the-Etruscans once this only on the-shore
5.51 hinc amnes Prile, mox Umbro, navigiorum capax, et ab
from-here the-rivers Prile then Umbro of-ships capable and from
eo tractus Umbriae portusque Telamo, Cosa Volcientium a
it the-tract of-Umbria and-the-harbor Telamo Cosa of-the-Volcientes by
populo Romano deducta, Graviscae, Castrum Novum, Pyrgi,
the-people Roman founded Graviscae Castrum Novum Pyrgi
Caeretanus amnis et ipsum Caere intus m. p. VII,
the-Caeretanus river and itself Caere inland thousand paces seven
Agylla a Pelasgis conditoribus dictum, Alsium, Fregenae,
Agylla by the-Pelasgian founders called Alsium Fregenae
Tiberis amnis a Macra CCLXXXIIII p. intus coloniae
the-Tiber river from the-Macra two-hundred-eighty-four miles inland the-colonies
Falisca, Argis orta, ut auctor est Cato, quae cognominatur
Falisca from-Argos sprung as the-authority is Cato which is-surnamed
Etruscorum, Lucus Feroniae, Rusellana, Seniensis, Sutrina.
of-the-Etruscans Lucus Feroniae Rusellana Seniensis Sutrina
5.52 de cetero Arretini Veteres, Arretini Fidentiores, Arretini
for the-rest the-Arretini Veteres Arretini Fidentiores Arretini
Iulienses, Amitinenses, Aquenses cognomine Taurini, Blerani,
Iulienses Amitinenses Aquenses by-surname Taurini Blerani
Cortonenses, Capenates, Clusini Novi, Clusini Veteres,
Cortonenses Capenates Clusini Novi Clusini Veteres
Florentini praefluenti Arno adpositi, Faesulae, Ferentinum,
Florentini to-the-flowing-past Arnus set Faesulae Ferentinum
Fescennia, Hortanum, Herbanum, Nepet, Novem Pagi,
Fescennia Hortanum Herbanum Nepet Novem Pagi

Praefectura Claudia Foroclodi, Pistorium, Perusia, Suanenses,
the-Prefecture Claudia Foroclodi Pistorium Perusia the-Suanenses
Saturnini qui ante Aurini vocabantur, Subertani, Statonienses,
Saturnini who before Aurini were-called Subertani Statonienses
Tarquinienses, Tuscanienses, Vetulonienses, Veientani, Vesentini,
Tarquinienses Tuscanienses Vetulonienses Veientani Vesentini
Volaterrani, Volcentani cognomine Etrusci, Volsinienses. in
Volaterrani Volcentani by-surname Etrusci Volsinienses in
eadem parte oppidorum veterum nomina retinent agri
the-same part of-towns old the-names keep the-territories
Crustuminus, Caletranus.
Crustuminus Caletranus
Tiberis, antea Thybris appellatus et prius Albula, e 5.53
the-Tiber formerly Thybris called and before-that Albula from
media fere longitudine Appennini finibus Arretinorum
the-middle almost length of-the-Apennine in-the-territory of-the-Arretini
profluit, tenuis primo nec nisi piscinis corrivatus emissusque
flows-forth thin at-first nor except by-pools dammed and-released
navigabilis, sicuti Tinia et Clanis influentes in eum,
navigable as the-Tinia and Clanis flowing into it
novenorum ita conceptu dierum, si non adiuvent imbres.
of-nine thus by-collection of-days if not they-help rains
sed Tiberis propter aspera et confragosa ne sic quidem,
but the-Tiber because-of rough and broken-places not thus even
praeterquam trabibus verius quam ratibus, longe meabilis
except for-beams more-truly than for-rafts far passable
fertur, per CL p. non procul Tiferno Perusiaque
is-borne through one-hundred-fifty miles not far from-Tifernum and-Perusia
et Ocriculo Etruriam ab Umbris ac Sabinis, mox
and Ocriculum Etruria from the-Umbrians and Sabines then

citra XVI p. urbis Veientem agrum a Crustumino,
on-this-side-of sixteen miles of-the-city the-Veientan territory from the-Crustuminian
dein Fidenatem Latinumque a Vaticano dirimens.
then the-Fidenatan and-Latin from the-Vatican separating
5.54 sed infra Arretinum Clanim duobus et quadraginta fluviis
but below the-Arretine Clanis by-two and forty rivers
auctus, praecipuis autem Nare et Aniene, qui et ipse
increased chiefly moreover by-the-Nar and Anio which also itself
navigabilis Latium includit a tergo, nec minus tamen aquis
navigable Latium encloses from the-back nor less yet by-the-waters
ac tot fontibus in urbem perductis, et ideo quamlibet
and so-many springs into the-city conducted and therefore of-however
magnarum navium ex Italo mari capax, rerum in toto orbe
great ships from the-Italian sea capable of-things in the-whole world
nascentium mercator placidissimus, pluribus prope solus quam
born a-trader most-placid by-more almost alone than
ceteri in omnibus terris amnes accolitur aspicitur que villis.
the-rest in all lands rivers it-is-lived-beside and-is-looked-on by-villas
5.55 nullique fluviorum minus licet inclusis utrimque lateribus,
and-to-none of-the-rivers less is-it-allowed enclosed on-both-sides its-sides
nec tamen ipse depugnat, quamquam creber ac subitus
nor yet itself does-it-fight-it-out although frequent and sudden
incrementis est, nusquam magis aquis quam in ipsa
in-its-floods it-is nowhere more with-waters than in the-very
urbe stagnantibus. quin immo vates intellegitur potius ac
city standing nay rather a-prophet is-understood rather and
monitor, auctu semper religiosus verius quam saevus.
an-adviser in-its-rise always religious more-truly than savage
5.56 Latium antiquum a Tiberi Cerceios servatum est m.
Latium old from the-Tiber to-Circeii kept has-been thousand
p. L longitudine: tam tenues primordio imperi fuere
paces fifty in-length so slender at-the-beginning of-the-empire were

radices. colonis saepe mutatis tenuere alii aliis temporibus,
its-roots with-the-settlers often changed held-it others at-other times
Aborigines, Pelasgi, Arcades, Siculi, Aurunci, Rutuli et ultra
the-Aborigines Pelasgians Arcadians Sicels Aurunci Rutuli and beyond
Cerceios Volsci, Osci, Ausones, unde nomen Lati processit
Circeii the-Volsci Osci Ausones whence the-name of-Latium advanced
ad Lirim amnem. in principio est Ostia colonia ab Romano
to the-Liris river in the-beginning is Ostia a-colony by a-Roman
rege deducta, oppidum Laurentum, lucus Iovis Indigetis,
king founded the-town Laurentum the-grove of-Jupiter Indiges
amnis Numicius, Ardea a Danaë Persei matre condita.
the-river Numicius Ardea by Danae Perseus' mother founded
dein quondam Aphrodisium, Antium colonia, Astura flumen 5.57
then once Aphrodisium Antium a-colony Astura a-river
et insula, fluvius Nymphaeus, Clostra Romana, Cercei,
and island the-river Nymphaeus Clostra Romana Circeii
quondam insula inmenso quidem mari circumdata, ut
once an-island by-the-immense indeed sea surrounded as
creditur Homero, et nunc planitie. mirum est quod hac de
is-believed to-Homer and now by-a-plain wondrous it-is what this about
re tradere hominum notitiae possumus. Theophrastus, qui
matter to-hand-down to-men's knowledge we-can Theophrastus who
primus externorum aliqua de Romanis diligentius scripsit
first of-foreigners something about the-Romans more-carefully wrote
— nam Theopompus, ante quem nemo mentionem habuit,
for Theopompus before whom no-one mention had
urbem dumtaxat a Gallis captam dixit, Clitarchus, ab eo
the-city only by the-Gauls captured said Clitarchus from him
proximus, legationem tantum ad Alexandrum missam — hic
next an-embassy only to Alexander sent he

5.58 iam plus quam ex fama Cerceiorum insulae et mensuram
now more than from rumor of-Circeii island also the-measure
posuit stadia LXXX in eo volumine, quod scripsit
set stades eighty in that volume which he-wrote
Nicodoro Atheniensium magistratu, qui fuit urbis nostrae
with-Nicodorus of-the-Athenians as-magistrate who was of-city our
CCCCXL anno. quicquid ergo terrarum est
in-the-four-hundred-fortieth year whatever therefore of-lands there-is
praeter X̄ p. ambitus adnexum insulae, post eum
besides ten-thousand paces of-circuit joined to-the-island after that
annum accessit Italiae.
year has-accrued to-Italy

5.59 aliud miraculum a Cerceis palus Pomptina est, quem
another wonder from Circeii the-marsh Pomptine is which
locum XXIIII urbium fuisse Mucianus ter consul
place of-twenty-four cities to-have-been Mucianus three-times consul
prodidit. dein flumen Aufentum, supra quod Tarracina
has-published then the-river Aufentus above which Tarracina
oppidum, lingua Volscorum Anxur dictum, et ubi fuere
a-town in-the-tongue of-the-Volsci Anxur called and where were
Amyclae sive Amynclae, a serpentibus deletae, dein locus
Amyclae or Amynclae by serpents destroyed then the-place
Speluncae, lacus Fundanus, Caieta portus, oppidum Formiae,
Speluncae the-lake Fundanus Caieta a-harbor the-town Formiae
Hormiae dictum, ut existimavere, antiqua Laestrygonum sedes.
Hormiae called as they-have-thought the-ancient of-the-Laestrygones seat
ultra fuit oppidum Pirae, est colonia Minturnae, Liri
beyond was the-town Pirae is the-colony Minturnae by-the-Liris
amne divisa, Clani olim appellato, Sinuessa, extremum in
river divided Clanis once called Sinuessa the-last in
adiecto Latio, quam quidam Sinopen dixere vocitatam.
added Latium which some Sinope have-said to-have-been-called

hinc felix illa Campania, ab hoc sinu incipiunt vitiferi 5.60
from-here happy that Campania from this bay begin the-vine-bearing
colles et temulentia nobilis suco per omnes terras
hills and the-intoxication noble with-a-juice through all lands
incluto atque, ut veteres dixere, summum Liberi Patris cum
famous and as the-ancients said the-supreme of-Liber Father with
Cerere certamen. hinc Setini et Caecubi protenduntur
Ceres contest from-here the-Setine and Caecuban stretch-out
agri; his iunguntur Falerni, Caleni, dein consurgunt
fields to-these are-joined the-Falernian Calenian then rise
Massici, Gaurani Surrentinique montes. ibi Leborini campi
the-Massic Gauran and-Surrentine mountains there the-Leborine plains
sternuntur et in delicias alicae politur messis. haec litora
are-spread and for the-delights of-spelt-groats is-polished the-harvest these shores
fontibus calidis rigantur praeterque cetera in toto mari
with-springs hot are-watered and-besides the-rest in the-whole sea
conchylio et pisce nobili adnotantur. nusquam generosior
for-shellfish and fish noble are-noted nowhere more-generous
oleae liquor est, hoc quoque certamen humanae voluptatis.
of-the-olive the-liquor is this also contest of-human pleasure
tenuere Osci, Graeci, Umbri, Tusci, Campani.
held Oscans Greeks Umbrians Tuscans Campanians
in ora Savo fluvius, Volturnum oppidum cum amne, 5.61
on the-coast the-Savo river Volturnum the-town with its-river
Liternum, Cumae Chalcidensium, Misenum, portus Baiarum,
Liternum Cumae of-the-Chalcidians Misenum the-harbor of-Baiae
Bauli, lacus Lucrinus et Avernus, iuxta quem Cimmerium
Bauli the-lakes Lucrine and Avernus near which Cimmerium
oppidum quondam, dein Puteoli colonia Dicaearchea dicti,
a-town once then Puteoli a-colony Dicaearchea called
postque Phlegraei campi, Acherusia palus Cumis vicina;
and-after the-Phlegraean plains the-Acherusian marsh to-Cumae neighboring

5.62 litore autem Neapolis, Chalcidensium et ipsa, Parthenope
on-the-shore moreover Neapolis of-the-Chalcidians and itself Parthenope
a tumulo Sirenis appellata, Herculaneum, Pompei haud
from the-tomb of-the-Siren called Herculaneum Pompeii not
procul spectato monte Vesuvio, adluente vero Sarno amne,
far seen mount Vesuvius washing indeed the-Sarnus river
ager Nucerinus et VIIII p. a mari ipsa Nuceria,
the-territory Nucerian and nine miles from the-sea itself Nuceria
Surrentum cum promunturio Minervae, Sirenum quondam
Surrentum with the-promontory of-Minerva of-the-Sirens once
sede. navigatio a Cerceis II de LXXX patet. regio
the-seat the-voyage from Circeii two from eighty extends the-region
ea a Tiberi prima Italiae servatur ex discriptione Augusti.
that from the-Tiber first of-Italy is-kept in the-division of-Augustus
5.63 Intus coloniae Capua, ab XL campo dicta, Aquinum,
inland the-colonies Capua from the-forty-mile plain called Aquinum
Suessa, Venafrum, Sora, Teanum Sidicinum cognomine, Nola;
Suessa Venafrum Sora Teanum Sidicinum by-surname Nola
oppida Abellinum, Aricia, Alba Longa, Acerrani, Allifani,
the-towns Abellinum Aricia Alba Longa the-Acerrani Allifani
Atinates, Aletrinates, Anagnini, Atellani, Aefulani, Arpinates,
Atinates Aletrinates Anagnini Atellani Aefulani Arpinates
Auximates, Abellani, Alfaterni et qui ex agro Latino,
Auximates Abellani Alfaterni and those-who from the-territory Latin
item Hernico, item Labicano cognominantur, Bovillae, Caiatia,
likewise Hernican likewise Labican are-surnamed Bovillae Caiatia
Casinum, Calenum, Capitulum Hernicum, Cereatini qui Mariani
Casinum Calenum Capitulum Hernicum the-Cereatini who Mariani
cognominantur, Corani a Dardano Troiano orti, Cubulterini,
are-surnamed the-Corani from Dardanus the-Trojan sprung Cubulterini

Castrimoenienses, Cingulani, Cabienses in monte Albano, 5.64
Castrimoenienses Cingulani Cabienses on the-mount Alban
Foropopulienses ex Falerno, Frusinates, Ferentinates,
the-Foropopulienses from the-Falernian Frusinates Ferentinates
Freginates, Fabraterni Veteres, Fabraterni Novi, Ficolenses,
Freginates Fabraterni Veteres Fabraterni Novi Ficolenses
Fregellani, Forum Appi, Forentani, Gabini, Interamnates
Fregellani Forum Appi Forentani Gabini Interamnates
Sucasini qui et Lirenates vocantur, Ilionenses, Lanivini,
Sucasini who also Lirenates are-called Ilionenses Lanivini
Norbani, Nomentani, Praenestini urbe quondam Stephane
Norbani Nomentani Praenestini with-the-city once Stephane
dicta, Privernates, Setini, Signini, Suessulani, Telesini, Trebulani
called Privernates Setini Signini Suessulani Telesini Trebulani
cognomine Ballienses, Trebani, Tusculani, Verulani, Veliterni,
by-surname Ballienses Trebani Tusculani Verulani Veliterni
Ulubrenses, Urbanates superque Roma ipsa, cuius nomen 5.65
Ulubrenses Urbanates and-above-all Rome itself whose name
alterum dicere nisi arcanis caerimoniarum nefas habetur
other to-say except in-the-mysteries of-the-rites sacrilege is-held
optimaque et salutari fide abolitum enuntiavit Valerius
and-with-the-best and salutary loyalty abolished divulged Valerius
Soranus luitque mox poenas. non alienum videtur inserere
Soranus and-paid soon the-penalty not out-of-place it-seems to-insert
hoc loco exemplum religionis antiquae ob hoc maxime
in-this place an-example of-religion ancient for this especially
silentium institutae. namque diva Angerona, cui
silence instituted for the-goddess Angerona to-whom
sacrificatur a. d. XII kal. Ian., ore
it-is-sacrificed before the-day twelfth of-the-Kalends of-January with-a-mouth
obligato obsignatoque simulacrum habet.
bound and-sealed a-statue has

5.66 Urbem tris portas habentem Romulus reliquit aut, ut
the-city three gates having Romulus left or that
plurimas tradentibus credamus, IIII. moenia eius collegere
most to-those-reporting we-believe four the-walls its enclosed
ambitu imperatoribus censoribusque Vespasianis anno
in-circuit with-the-emperors and-censors the-Vespasians in-the-year
conditae DCCCXXVI m. p. XIII.CC,
of-its-founding eight-hundred-twenty-sixth thousand paces thirteen-and-two-hundred
conplexa montes septem. ipsa dividitur in regiones XIIII,
having-embraced hills seven itself is-divided into regions fourteen
compita Larum CCLXV. eiusdem spatium mensura
the-crossroads of-the-Lares two-hundred-sixty-five of-it the-space the-measure
currente a miliario in capite Romani fori statuto ad
running from the-milestone at the-head of-the-Roman forum set to
singulas portas, quae sunt hodie numero XXXVII, ita ut
each gates which are today in-number thirty-seven so that
XII portae semel numerentur praetereanturque ex veteribus
twelve gates once be-counted and-be-passed-over of the-old
VII, quae esse desierunt, efficit passuum per directum
seven which to-be have-ceased makes of-paces through straight
XX.M.DCCLXV.
twenty-thousand-seven-hundred-sixty-five

5.67 ad extrema vero tectorum cum castris praetoriis ab
to the-ends however of-the-buildings with the-camp praetorian from
eodem miliario per vicos omnium viarum mensura
the-same milestone through the-streets of-all the-roads the-measure
colligit paulo amplius LX p. quod si quis altitudinem
gathers a-little more than-sixty miles but if anyone the-height
tectorum addat, dignam profecto aestimationem concipiat
of-the-buildings should-add a-worthy surely estimate he-would-conceive
fateaturque nullius urbis magnitudinem in toto orbe
and-would-confess of-no city the-size in the-whole world

potuisse ei comparari. clauditur ab oriente aggere
to-have-been-able to-it to-be-compared it-is-closed on the-east by-the-rampart
Tarquini Superbi, inter prima opere mirabili; namque
of-Tarquin the-Proud among the-first-things for-its-work wondrous for
eum muris aequavit qua maxime patebat aditu plano.
it to-the-walls he-made-equal where most it-lay-open with-approach level
cetera munita erat praecelsis muris aut abruptis montibus,
the-rest fortified had-been with-very-high walls or steep hills
nisi quod exspatiantia tecta multas addidere urbes.
except that the-sprawling buildings many have-added cities
In prima regione praeterea fuere in Latio clara oppida 5.68
in the-first region besides there-were in Latium famous towns
Satricum, Pometia, Scaptia, Politorium, Tellena, Tifata, Caenina,
Satricum Pometia Scaptia Politorium Tellena Tifata Caenina
Ficana, Crustumeria, Ameriola, Medullum, Corniculum, Saturnia
Ficana Crustumeria Ameriola Medullum Corniculum Saturnia
ubi nunc Roma est, Antipolis quod nunc Ianiculum in
where now Rome is Antipolis which now the-Janiculum in
parte Romae, Antemnae, Camerium, Collatia, Amitinum,
part of-Rome Antemnae Camerium Collatia Amitinum
Norbe, Sulmo, et cum iis carnem in monte Albano 5.69
Norbe Sulmo and with them meat on the-mount Alban
soliti accipere populi Albenses: Albani, Aesolani, Accienses,
wont to-receive the-peoples the-Albenses Albani Aesolani Accienses
Abolani, Bubetani, Bolani, Cusuetani, Coriolani, Fidenates,
Abolani Bubetani Bolani Cusuetani Coriolani Fidenates
Foreti, Hortenses, Latinienses, Longani, Manates, Macrales,
Foreti Hortenses Latinienses Longani Manates Macrales
Munienses, Numinienses, Olliculani, Octulani, Pedani,
Munienses Numinienses Olliculani Octulani Pedani

Poletaurini, Querquetulani, Sicani, Sisolenses, Tolerienses,
Poletaurini Querquetulani Sicani Sisolenses Tolerienses
Tutienses, Vimitellari, Velienses, Venetulani, Vitellenses.
Tutienses Vimitellari Velienses Venetulani Vitellenses
5.70 ita ex antiquo Latio LIII populi interiere sine vestigiis.
thus of old Latium fifty-three peoples perished without traces
in Campano autem agro Stabiae oppidum fuere usque ad
in the-Campanian moreover territory Stabiae the-town were until to
Cn. Pompeium L. Catonem cos. pr. kal.
Gnaeus Pompeius and-Lucius Cato consuls on-the-day-before the-Kalends
Mai., quo die L. Sulla legatus bello sociali id delevit,
of-May on-which day Lucius Sulla legate in-the-war Social it destroyed
quod nunc in villam abiit. intercidit ibi et Taurania. sunt
which now into a-villa has-gone has-perished there also Taurania there-are
morientes Casilini reliquiae. praeterea auctor est Antias
the-dying of-Casilinum remains besides the-authority is Antias
oppidum Latinorum Apiolas captum a L. Tarquinio rege,
that-the-town of-the-Latins Apiolae captured by Lucius Tarquinius the-king
ex cuius praeda Capitolium is inchoaverit. a Surrentino
from whose booty the-Capitol he began from the-Surrentine
ad Silerum amnem XXX m. p. ager Picentinus
to the-Silarus river thirty thousand paces the-territory Picentine
fuit Tuscorum, templo Iunonis Argivae ab Iasone condito
was of-the-Tuscans for-the-temple of-Juno Argive by Jason founded
insignis. intus oppidum Salerni, Picentia.
distinguished inland the-town of-Salernum Picentia
5.71 A Silero regio tertia et ager Lucanus Bruttiusque
from the-Silarus the-region third and the-territory Lucanian and-Bruttian
incipit, nec ibi rara incolarum mutatione. tenuerunt eum
begins nor there with-rare of-inhabitants change held it
Pelasgi, Oenotri, Itali, Morgetes, Siculi, Graeciae maxime
Pelasgians Oenotrians Itali Morgetes Sicels of-Greece mostly

populi, novissime Lucani Samnitibus orti duce
peoples last the-Lucanians from-the-Samnites sprung with-the-leader
Lucio. oppidum Paestum, Graecis Posidonia appellatum,
Lucius the-town Paestum by-the-Greeks Posidonia called
sinus Paestanus, oppidum Elea quae nunc Velia, promunturium
the-gulf Paestan the-town Elea which now Velia the-promontory
Palinurum, a quo sinu recedente traiectus ad Columnam
Palinurum from which with-the-gulf receding the-crossing to the-Column
Regiam C m. p. proximum autem flumen Melpes,
Rhegian a-hundred thousand paces the-nearest moreover the-river Melpes
oppidum Buxentum, Graeciae Pyxus, Laus amnis. fuit et 5.72
the-town Buxentum of-Greece Pyxus Laus a-river there-was also
oppidum eodem nomine. ab eo Bruttium litus, oppidum
a-town of-the-same name from it the-Bruttian shore the-town
Blanda, flumen Baletum, portus Parthenius Phocensium et
Blanda the-river Baletum the-harbor Parthenius of-the-Phocians and
sinus Vibonensis, locus Clampetiae, oppidum Tempsa, a
the-gulf Vibonensian the-place of-Clampetia the-town Tempsa by
Graecis Temese dictum, et Crotoniensium Terina sinusque
the-Greeks Temese called and of-the-Crotonians Terina and-the-gulf
ingens Terinaeus. oppidum Consentia intus.
huge Terinaean the-town Consentia inland
in paeninsula fluvius Acheron, a quo oppidani Aceruntini. 5.73
on the-peninsula the-river Acheron from which the-townsmen Acheruntini
Hippo, quod nunc Vibonem Valentiam appellamus, portus
Hippo which now Vibo Valentia we-call the-harbor
Herculis, Metaurus amnis, Tauroentum oppidum, portus
of-Hercules the-Metaurus river Tauroentum a-town the-harbor
Orestis et Medma. oppidum Scyllaeum, Crataeis fluvius,
of-Orestes and Medma the-town Scyllaeum the-Crataeis river
mater, ut dixere, Scyllae. dein Columna Regia, Siculum
the-mother as they-said of-Scylla then the-Column Rhegian the-Sicilian

fretum ac duo adversa promunturia, ex Italia Caenus, e
strait and two opposite promontories from Italy Caenys from
Sicilia Pelorum, XII stadiorum intervallo,
Sicily Pelorum at-twelve stades' interval
5.74 unde Regium XCIV. inde Appennini silva Sila, promunturium
whence Regium ninety-four thence of-the-Apennine the-forest Sila the-promontory
Leucopetra XV p., ab ea LI Locri, cognominati a
Leucopetra fifteen miles from it fifty-one Locri surnamed from
promunturio Zephyrio. absunt a Silero CCCIII.
the-promontory Zephyrium they-are-distant from the-Silarus three-hundred-three
Et includitur Europae sinus primus. in eo maria nuncupantur:
and is-closed of-Europe the-gulf first in it the-seas are-named
unde inrumpit, Atlanticum, ab aliis Magnum; qua intrat,
where it-bursts-in the-Atlantic by others the-Great where it-enters
Porthmos a Graecis, a nobis Gaditanum fretum; cum intravit,
Porthmos by the-Greeks by us the-Gaditane strait when it-has-entered
Hispanum quatenus Hispanias adluit, ab aliis Hibericum aut
the-Spanish as-far-as the-Spains it-washes by others the-Hiberian or
Baliaricum; mox Gallicum ante Narbonensem provinciam;
Baliaric then the-Gallic before the-Narbonese province
5.75 hinc Ligusticum; ab eo ad Siciliam insulam Tuscum, quod
from-here the-Ligurian from it to Sicily the-island the-Tuscan which
ex Graecis alii Notium, alii Tyrrenum, e nostris plurimi
of the-Greeks some Notium others Tyrrhenian of ours most
Inferum vocant. ultra Siciliam quod est ad Sallentinos,
the-Lower call beyond Sicily what is toward the-Sallentini
Ausonium Polybius appellat, Eratosthenes autem inter ostium
Ausonian Polybius calls Eratosthenes moreover between the-mouth
oceani et Sardiniam quicquid est Sardoum, inde ad Siciliam
of-the-ocean and Sardinia whatever is the-Sardinian thence to Sicily
Tyrrenum, ab hac Cretam usque Siculum, ab ea Creticum.
the-Tyrrhenian from this to-Crete right the-Sicilian from it the-Cretan

Insulae per haec maria primae omnium Pityussae Graecis 5.76
the-islands throughout these seas the-first of-all the-Pityussae by-the-Greeks
dictae a frutice pineo; nunc Ebusus vocatur utraque,
called from the-shrub pine now Ebusus it-is-called each
civitate foederata, angusto freto interfluente. patent XLVI,
with-a-state federated with-a-narrow strait flowing-between they-extend forty-six
absunt ab Dianio DCC stadia, totidem Dianium per
they-are-distant from Dianium seven-hundred stades as-many Dianium by
continentem a Carthagine Nova, tantundem a Pityussis
the-mainland from Carthago Nova as-far from the-Pityussae
in altum Baliares duae et Sucronem versus Colubraria.
into the-deep the-Baliares two and the-Sucro toward Colubraria
Baliares funda bellicosas Graeci Gymnasias dixere. maior 5.77
the-Baliares with-the-sling warlike the-Greeks Gymnasiae called the-greater
C p. est longitudine, circuitu vero CCCCLXXV.
a-hundred miles is in-length in-circuit however four-hundred-seventy-five
oppida habet civium Romanorum Palmam et Pollentiam,
towns it-has of-citizens Roman Palma and Pollentia
Latina Guium et Tucim, et foederatum Bocchorum fuit.
Latin Guium and Tucis and federated of-the-Bocchori there-was
ab ea XXX distat minor, longitudine XL, circuitu
from it thirty is-distant the-lesser in-length forty in-circuit
CL. civitates habet Iamonem, Saniseram, Magonem.
a-hundred-fifty states it-has Iamo Sanisera Mago
a maiore XII in altum abest Capraria, insidiosa 5.78
from the-greater twelve into the-deep is-distant Capraria treacherous
naufragiis, et e regione Palmae urbis Menariae ac
with-shipwrecks and out-of the-direction of-Palma the-city Menariae and
Tiquadra et parva Hannibalis. Ebusi terra serpentes fugat,
Tiquadra and the-small of-Hannibal of-Ebusus the-earth serpents drives-off
Colubrariae parit, ideo infesta omnibus nisi Ebusitanam
that-of-Colubraria breeds-them therefore hostile to-all except Ebusitan

terram inferentibus; Graeci Ophiussam dixere. nec cuniculos
earth bringing-in the-Greeks Ophiussa called-it nor rabbits
Ebusus gignit, populantes Baliarium messes.
Ebusus breeds plundering of-the-Baliares the-harvests
5.79 Sunt aliae viginti ferme parvae mari vadoso, Galliae autem
there-are others twenty about small in-the-sea shallow of-Gaul moreover
ora in Rhodani ostio Metina, mox quae Blascorum
the-coast at the-Rhone's mouth Metina then the-one-which of-the-Blasci
vocatur, et tres Stoechades a vicinis Massiliensibus
is-called and three Stoechades by the-neighboring Massilians
dictae propter ordinem quo sitae sunt. nomina singulis
called because-of the-order in-which situated they-are names to-each
Prote, Mese, quae et Pomponiana vocatur, tertia Hypaea,
Prote Mese which also Pomponiana is-called the-third Hypaea
ab iis Sturium, Phoenice, Phila, Lero et Lerina adversum
from them Sturium Phoenice Phila Lero and Lerina opposite
Antipolim, in qua Berconi oppidi memoria.
Antipolis in which of-Berco the-town a-memory

VI · CORSICA AND THE TUSCAN ISLANDS

Corsica lies in the Ligurian sea, with thirty-two states and colonies founded by Marius and Sulla; then Planasia, Capraria, Igilium, Ilva with its iron mines, the Pontiae, Prochyta, Aenaria, and Capreae, made famous by Tiberius' citadel.

6.80 In Ligustico mari est Corsica, quam Graeci Cyrnon
in the-Ligurian sea is Corsica which the-Greeks Cyrnos
appellavere, sed Tusco propior, a septentrione in
called but to-the-Tuscan nearer from the-north into
meridiem proiecta, longa passuum CL, lata
the-south stretched long of-paces a-hundred-fifty-thousand broad

maiore ex parte L̄, circuitu CCCXXV. abest
in-the-greater from part fifty-thousand in-circuit three-hundred-twenty-five it-is-distant
a Vadis Volaterranis LXII, civitates habet XXXII et colonias
from Vada Volaterrana sixty-two states it-has thirty-two and colonies
Marianam, a C. Mario deductam, Aleriam, a dictatore Sulla.
Mariana by Gaius Marius founded Aleria by the-dictator Sulla
citra est Oglasa, intra vero, et LX p. a Corsica, Planasia
on-this-side is Oglasa within however and sixty miles from Corsica Planasia
a specie dicta, aequalis freto ideoque navigiis fallax.
from its-appearance called level with-the-strait and-therefore to-ships deceptive
amplior Urgo et Capraria, quam Graeci Aegilion dixere, 6.81
larger Urgo and Capraria which the-Greeks Aegilion called
item Igilium et Dianium, quam Artemisiam, ambae contra
likewise Igilium and Dianium which Artemisia both opposite
Cosanum litus, et Barpana, Menaria, Columbaria, Venaria,
the-Cosan shore and Barpana Menaria Columbaria Venaria
Ilva cum ferri metallis, circuitus C̄, a Populonio
Ilva with iron mines its-circuit a-hundred-thousand from Populonium
X̄, a Graecis Aethalia dicta. ab ea Planasia XXVIII.
ten-thousand by the-Greeks Aethalia called from it Planasia twenty-eight
ab iis ultra Tiberina ostia in Antiano Astura, mox
from them beyond the-Tiber's mouths in the-Antiate-land Astura then
Palmaria, Sinonia, adversum Formias Pontiae.
Palmaria Sinonia opposite Formiae the-Pontiae
in Puteolano autem sinu Pandateria, Prochyta, non ab Aeneae 6.82
in the-Puteolan moreover gulf Pandateria Prochyta not from Aeneas'
nutrice, sed quia profusa ab Aenaria erat, Aenaria a
nurse but because poured-out from Aenaria it-was Aenaria from
statione navium Aeneae, Homero Inarime dicta, Pithecusa,
the-anchorage of-the-ships of-Aeneas by-Homer Inarime called Pithecusa
non a simiarum multitudine, ut aliqui existimavere, sed a
not from of-monkeys the-multitude as some have-thought but from

figlinis doliorum. inter Pausilypum et Neapolim Megaris,
the-potteries of-jars between Pausilypum and Neapolis Megaris
mox a Surrento VIII distantes Tiberi principis
then from Surrentum eight distant of-Tiberius the-emperor
6.83 arce nobiles Capreae circuitu XI.M, Leucothea
for-the-citadel noble Capreae in-circuit eleven-thousand Leucothea
extraque conspectum pelagus Africum attingens Sardinia,
and-outside sight the-sea African touching Sardinia
minus VIII p. a Corsicae extremis, etiamnum angustias
less-than eight miles from of-Corsica the-extremities still narrows
eas artantibus insulis parvis, quae Cunicullariae appellantur,
those with-constricting islands small which Cunicullariae are-called
itemque Phintonis et Fossae, a quibus fretum ipsum
and-likewise of-Phinton and of-Fossa from which the-strait itself
Taphros nominatur.
Taphros is-named

VII · SARDINIA

Pliny gives Sardinia's sides and distances, its islands of Hercules and Ficaria, its peoples, the Ilienses, Balari, and Corsi, and its towns; Timaeus called it Sandaliotis for its sandal shape and Myrsilus Ichnusa. Then the small islands off Italy, Leucosia, named for a buried Siren, and the Oenotrides.

7.84 Sardinia ab oriente patens CLXXXVIII p., ab occidente
Sardinia on the-east extending one-hundred-eighty-eight miles on the-west
CLXXV, a meridie LXXVII, a septentrione
one-hundred-seventy-five on the-south seventy-seven on the-north
CXXV, circuitu DLXV, abest ab
one-hundred-twenty-five in-circuit five-hundred-sixty-five it-is-distant from
Africa Caralitano promunturio CC, a Gadibus
Africa at-the-Caralitan promontory two-hundred from Gades

|X̄IĪ|.L. habet et a Gorditano promunturio
one-thousand-two-hundred-fifty it-has also from the-Gorditan promontory
duas insulas quae vocantur Herculis, a Sulcensi Enosim,
two islands which are-called of-Hercules from the-Sulcensian Enosis
a Caralitano Ficariam.
from the-Caralitan Ficaria
quidam haut procul ab ea et Leberidas ponunt et Callode 7.85
some not far from it also the-Leberides set and Callodes
et quam vocant Heras lutra. celeberrimi in ea populorum
and the-one-which they-call Heras' Bath the-most-famous in it of-the-peoples
Ilienses, Balari, Corsi, oppidorum XVIII Sulcitani, Valentini,
the-Ilienses Balari Corsi of-towns eighteen the-Sulcitani Valentini
Neapolitani, Bitienses, Caralitani civium R. et Norenses,
Neapolitani Bitienses Caralitani of-citizens Roman and Norenses
colonia autem una, quae vocatur Ad Turrem Libisonis.
a-colony moreover one which is-called At the-Tower of-Libiso
Sardiniam ipsam Timaeus Sandaliotim appellavit ab effigie
Sardinia itself Timaeus Sandaliotis called from the-likeness
soleae, Myrsilus Ichnusam a similitudine vestigii. contra
of-a-sandal Myrsilus Ichnusa from the-resemblance of-a-footprint opposite
Paestanum sinum Leucosia est, a Sirene ibi sepulta
the-Paestan gulf Leucosia is from a-Siren there buried
appellata, contra Veliam Pontia et Isacia, utraeque uno nomine
named opposite Velia Pontia and Isacia both by-one name
Oenotrides, argumentum possessae ab Oenotris Italiae, contra
Oenotrides a-proof of-its-possession by the-Oenotrians of-Italy opposite
Vibonem parvae quae vocantur Ithacesiae ab Ulixis specula.
Vibo small-ones which are-called Ithacesiae from Ulysses' watchtower

Sicily, once joined to the Bruttian land, is three-cornered, with the promontories Pelorum, Pachynum, and Lilybaeum; in the strait between Italy and Sicily lie Scylla and Charybdis. Pliny lists the coast towns, Messana, Tauromenium, Mount Aetna with its fires by night, Catina, and Syracuse with the spring Arethusa, then Agragas, Lilybaeum, Eryx, and Panhormus, and the inland peoples; then the islands toward Africa and the seven Aeolian islands.

8.86 Verum ante omnes claritate Sicilia, Sicania Thucydidi
but before all in-fame Sicily Sicania by-Thucydides
dicta, Trinacria pluribus aut Trinacia a triangula specie,
called Trinacria by-most or Trinacia from its-triangular shape
circuitu patens, ut auctor est Agrippa, DCXVIII p.,
in-circuit extending as the-authority is Agrippa six-hundred-eighteen miles
quondam Bruttio agro cohaerens, mox interfuso
once to-the-Bruttian territory cohering then by-the-poured-between
mari avulsa, XV in longitudinem freto, in latitudinem
sea torn-away fifteen in length with-a-strait in breadth
autem M.D p. iuxta Columnam Regiam. ab
moreover one-thousand-five-hundred paces near the-Column Rhegian from
hoc dehiscendi argumento Rhegium Graeci nomen dedere
this of-gaping-apart proof Rhegium the-Greeks the-name gave
oppido in margine Italiae sito.
to-the-town on the-edge of-Italy situated

8.87 in eo freto est scopulus Scylla, item Charybdis mare
in that strait is the-rock Scylla likewise Charybdis a-sea
verticosum, ambae clarae saevitia. ipsius triquetrae,
full-of-whirlpools both famous for-savagery of-the-very three-cornered-isle
ut diximus, promunturium Pelorum vocatur adversus
as we-have-said the-promontory Pelorum is-called opposite
Scyllam vergens in Italiam, Pachynum in Graeciam,
Scylla inclining toward Italy Pachynum toward Greece

CCCCXL ab eo distante Peloponneso, Lilybaeum in
four-hundred-forty from it distant the-Peloponnese Lilybaeum toward
Africam CLXXX intervallo a Mercuri promunturio et
Africa a-hundred-eighty at-an-interval from Mercury's promontory and
a Caralitano Sardiniae CXC. inter se autem
from the-Caralitan of-Sardinia a-hundred-ninety among themselves moreover
promunturia ac latera distant his spatiis: terreno itinere
the-promontories and sides are-distant by-these spaces by-land route
a Peloro Pachynum CLXXVI, inde Lilybaeum
from Pelorum to-Pachynum one-hundred-seventy-six thence to-Lilybaeum
CC, unde Pelorum CCXLII. coloniae ibi V, urbes
two-hundred thence to-Pelorum two-hundred-forty-two colonies there five cities
aut civitates LXIII.
or states sixty-three
a Peloro mare Ionium ora spectante oppidum Messana 8.88
from Pelorum the-sea Ionian with-the-coast facing the-town Messana
civium R., qui Mamertini vocantur, promunturium Drepanum,
of-citizens Roman who Mamertini are-called the-promontory Drepanum
colonia Tauromenium, quae antea Naxos, flumen Asines,
the-colony Tauromenium which formerly Naxos the-river Asines
mons Aetna, nocturnis mirus incendiis. crater eius patet
the-mountain Aetna for-nightly wondrous fires the-crater its extends
ambitu stadia viginti; favilla Tauromenium et Catinam usque
in-circuit stades twenty the-ash to-Tauromenium and Catina right
pervenit fervens, fragor vero ad Maroneum et Gemellos colles.
reaches hot the-crash however to Maroneus and the-Twin hills
scopuli tres Cyclopum, portus Ulixis, colonia Catina, 8.89
the-rocks three of-the-Cyclopes the-harbor of-Ulysses the-colony Catina
flumina Symaethum, Terias. intus Laestrygoni campi. oppida
the-rivers Symaethus Terias inland the-Laestrygonian plains the-towns
Leontini, Megaris, amnis Pantagies, colonia Syracusae cum
Leontini Megaris the-river Pantagies the-colony Syracuse with

fonte Arethusa, quamquam et Temenitis et Archidemia et
the-spring Arethusa although also the-Temenitis and Archidemia and
Magea et Cyane et Milichie fontes in Syracusano potantur
Magea and Cyane and Milichie springs in the-Syracusan are-drunk
agro, portus Naustathmus, flumen Elorum, promunturium
territory the-harbor Naustathmus the-river Elorum the-promontory
Pachynum, a quo *** fronte Siciliae flumen Hyrminum,
Pachynum from which (lacuna) the-front of-Sicily the-river Hyrminus
oppidum Camarina, fluvius Gelas, oppidum Agragas,
the-town Camarina the-river Gelas the-town Agragas
8.90 quod Agrigentum nostri dixere, Thermae colonia, amnes
which Agrigentum we have-called Thermae a-colony the-rivers
Achates, Mazara, Hypsa, Selinuus, oppidum Lilybaeum,
Achates Mazara Hypsa Selinus the-town Lilybaeum
ab eo promunturium, Drepana, mons Eryx, oppida
from it the-promontory Drepana the-mountain Eryx the-towns
Panhormum, Soluus, Himera cum fluvio, Cephaloedis,
Panhormus Soluus Himera with its-river Cephaloedis
Haluntium, Agathyrnum, Tyndaris colonia, oppidum Mylae
Haluntium Agathyrnum Tyndaris a-colony the-town Mylae
et, unde coepimus, Pelorias.
and where we-began Pelorias
8.91 intus autem Latinae condicionis Centuripini, Netini,
inland moreover of-Latin status the-Centuripini Netini
Segestani, stipendiarii Assorini, Aetnenses, Agyrini, Acestaei,
Segestani tributary Assorini Aetnenses Agyrini Acestaei
Acrenses, Bidini, Citarini, Drepanitani, Ergetini, Echetlienses,
Acrenses Bidini Citarini Drepanitani Ergetini Echetlienses
Erycini, Entellini, Egguini, Gelani, Galacteni, Halaesini,
Erycini Entellini Egguini Gelani Galacteni Halaesini
Hennenses, Hyblenses, Herbitenses, Herbessenses, Herbulenses,
Hennenses Hyblenses Herbitenses Herbessenses Herbulenses

Halicuenses, Hadranitani, Imacarenses, Ichanenses, Iaetenses,
Halicuenses Hadranitani Imacarenses Ichanenses Iaetenses
Mutustratini, Magellini, Murgentini, Mutycenses, Menaini,
Mutustratini Magellini Murgentini Mutycenses Menaini
Naxi, Noini, Petrini, Paropini, Phintienses, Semelitani,
Naxi Noini Petrini Paropini Phintienses Semelitani
Scherini, Selinunti, Symaethii, Talarenses, Tissienses, Triocalini,
Scherini Selinunti Symaethii Talarenses Tissienses Triocalini
Tyracinenses. Zanclaei Messeniorum in Siculo freto sunt.
Tyracinenses Zanclaei of-the-Messenians on the-Sicilian strait are
Insulae in Africam versae Gaulos, Melita a Camarina 8.92
the-islands toward Africa turned Gaulos Melita from Camarina
LXXXVII, a Lilybaeo CXIII, Cossyra, Hieronnesos,
eighty-seven from Lilybaeum one-hundred-thirteen Cossyra Hieronnesos
Caene, Galata, Lopadusa, Aethusa, quam alii Aegusam
Caene Galata Lopadusa Aethusa which others Aegusa
scripserunt, Bucinna et a Solunte LXXV Osteodes
have-written Bucinna and from Solus seventy-five Osteodes
contraque Paropinos Ustica. citra vero Siciliam ex
and-opposite the-Paropini Ustica on-this-side-of however Sicily from
adverso Metauri amnis XXV ferme p. ab Italia septem
opposite of-the-Metaurus river twenty-five about miles from Italy seven
Aeoliae appellatae, eaedem Liparaeorum, Hephaestiades a
Aeolian called the-same of-the-Liparaeans Hephaestiades by
Graecis, a nostris Volcaniae, Aeoliae, quod Aeolus Iliacis
the-Greeks by ours Vulcanian Aeolian because Aeolus in-the-Trojan
temporibus ibi regnavit.
times there reigned

Lipara, named for King Liparus, Aeolus' successor, is a little under five miles round; Hiera, sacred to Vulcan, has a hill that spouts flame at night; on Strongyle, where Aeolus reigned, the islanders foretell from its smoke the winds of the next three days. Didyme, Ericusa, Phoenicusa, and Euonymos complete the group, and with them Pliny ends the first gulf of Europe.

9.93 Lipara cum civium Romanorum oppido, dicta a Liparo
Lipara with of-citizens Roman a-town called from Liparus
rege, qui successit Aeolo, antea Milogonis vel Meligunis
the-king who succeeded Aeolus formerly Milogonis or Meligunis
vocitata, abest XXV ab Italia, ipsa circuitu paulo
called it-is-distant twenty-five from Italy itself in-circuit a-little
minor V̄. inter hanc et Siciliam altera, antea Therasia
less-than five-thousand between this and Sicily another formerly Therasia
appellata, nunc Hiera, quia sacra Volcano est, colle in
called now Hiera because sacred to-Vulcan it-is with-a-hill on
ea nocturnas evomente flammas.
it at-night vomiting flames

9.94 tertia Strongyle, a Lipara VI p. ad exortum solis
the-third Strongyle from Lipara six miles toward the-rising of-the-sun
vergens, in qua regnavit Aeolus; quae a Lipara liquidiore
inclining on which reigned Aeolus which from Lipara by-its-clearer
tantum flamma differt, e cuius fumo, quinam flaturi
only flame differs from whose smoke which about-to-blow
sint venti in triduo, praedicere incolae traduntur; unde
be the-winds within three-days to-foretell the-inhabitants are-reported whence
ventos Aeolo paruisse existimatum. quarta Didyme, minor
that-the-winds Aeolus obeyed was-thought the-fourth Didyme smaller
quam Lipara. quinta Ericusa, sexta Phoenicusa, pabulo
than Lipara the-fifth Ericusa the-sixth Phoenicusa for-the-pasture

proximarum relictae. novissima eademque minima Euonymos.
of-the-nearest left the-last and-the-same smallest Euonymos
hactenus de primo Europae sinu.
thus-far about the-first of-Europe gulf

X · THE BRUTTIAN COAST

From Locri begins Great Greece, in three gulfs of the Ausonian sea. Pliny names the rivers and towns, Caulon, the Cocynthum promontory, Scylaceum, and the narrowest neck of Italy, forty miles, where Dionysius wanted to cut Italy off and add it to Sicily; then the navigable rivers, Petelia, the Lacinian promontory, and the islands of the Dioscuri and of Calypso.

A Locris Italiae frons incipit, Magna Graecia appellata, 10.95
from Locri of-Italy the-front begins Great Greece called
in tris sinus recedens Ausonii maris, quoniam Ausones
into three gulfs receding of-the-Ausonian sea since the-Ausones
tenuere primi. patet LXXXVI, ut auctor est Varro;
held-it first it-extends eighty-six as the-authority is Varro
plerique LXXV fecere. in ea ora flumina innumera,
most seventy-five have-made-it on that coast rivers countless
sed memoratu digna a Locris Sagra et vestigia oppidi
but to-be-recorded worthy from Locri the-Sagra and the-traces of-the-town
Caulonis, Mustiae, Consilinum castrum, Cocynthum, quod
Caulon Mustiae Consilinum the-fort Cocynthum which
esse longissimum Italiae promunturium aliqui existimant.
to-be the-longest of-Italy promontory some think
dein sinus et oppidum Scolacium, Scylaceum et Scylletium
then the-gulf and the-town Scolacium Scylaceum and Scylletium
Atheniensibus, cum conderent, dictum, quem locum occurrens
by-the-Athenians when they-founded-it called which place meeting

Terinaeus sinus paeninsulam efficit, et in ea portus qui
the-Terinaean gulf a-peninsula makes and on it a-harbor which
vocatur Castra Hannibalis, nusquam angustiore Italia: XL
is-called the-Camp of-Hannibal nowhere narrower Italy forty
p. latitudo est; itaque Dionysius maior intercisam eo
miles the-breadth is therefore Dionysius the-elder cut-off at-that
loco adicere Siciliae voluit.
place to-add to-Sicily wished

10.96 amnes ibi navigabiles Carcinus, Crotalus, Semirus, Arogas,
rivers there navigable the-Carcinus Crotalus Semirus Arogas
Thagines, oppidum intus Petelia, mons Clibanus,
Thagines the-town inland Petelia the-mountain Clibanus
promunturium Lacinium, cuius ante oram insula X̄
the-promontory Lacinium whose before coast an-island ten-thousand
a terra Dioscoron, altera Calypsus, quam Ogygiam
from the-land of-the-Dioscuri another of-Calypso which Ogygia
appellasse Homerus existimatur, praeterea Tyris, Eranusa,
to-have-called Homer is-thought besides Tyris Eranusa
Meloessa. ipsum a Caulone abesse LXX prodit Agrippa.
Meloessa itself from Caulon to-be-distant seventy reports Agrippa

The second gulf of Europe begins at Lacinium. Pliny names Croton, Thurii, Heraclea, and Metapontum, the inland Lucanians, and the lost Thebes and Pandosia; then the second region, the Hirpini, Calabria, Apulia, and the Sallentini, with Tarentum, the Iapygian promontory, Hydruntum, where Pyrrhus and Varro dreamed of a bridge to Greece, and Brundisium, the harbor for Dyrrachium; the Poediculi, Apulia of the Daunians with Diomedes' foundations, and the inland peoples.

A Lacinio promunturio secundus Europae sinus incipit, 11.97
from the-Lacinian promontory the-second of-Europe gulf begins
magno ambitu flexus et Acroceraunio Epiri finitus
in-a-great circuit bent and by-the-Acroceraunian of-Epirus ended
promunturio, a quo abest LXXV. oppidum Croto,
promontory from which it-is-distant seventy-five the-town Croton
amnis Neaethus, oppidum Thuri inter duos amnes Crathim
the-river Neaethus the-town Thurii between two rivers the-Crathis
et Sybarim, ubi fuit urbs eodem nomine. similiter est
and Sybaris where was a-city of-the-same name likewise is
inter Sirim et Acirim Heraclea, aliquando Siris vocitata.
between the-Siris and Aciris Heraclea once Siris called
flumina Talandrum, Casuentum, oppidum Metapontum, quo
the-rivers Talandrus Casuentum the-town Metapontum where
tertia Italiae regio finitur.
the-third of-Italy region is-ended
mediterranei Bruttiorum Aprustani tantum; Lucanorum autem 11.98
inland of-the-Bruttii the-Aprustani only of-the-Lucanians moreover
Atinates, Bantini, Eburini, Grumentini, Potentini, Sontini,
the-Atinates Bantini Eburini Grumentini Potentini Sontini
Sirini, Tergilani, Ursentini, Volcentani, quibus Numestrani
Sirini Tergilani Ursentini Volcentani to-whom the-Numestrani

iunguntur. praeterea interisse Thebas Lucanas Cato
are-joined besides that-there-perished Thebes Lucanian Cato
auctor est, et Pandosiam Lucanorum urbem fuisse
the-authority is and that-Pandosia of-the-Lucanians a-city was
Theopompus, in qua Alexander Epirotes occubuerit.
Theopompus in which Alexander the-Epirote fell
11.99 Conectitur secunda regio amplexa Hirpinos, Calabriam,
is-connected the-second region embracing the-Hirpini Calabria
Apuliam, Sallentinos, CCL sinu qui Tarentinus
Apulia the-Sallentini two-hundred-fifty in-the-gulf which Tarentine
appellatur ab oppido Laconum — in recessu hoc intimo
is-called from the-town of-the-Laconians in the-recess this innermost
situm, contributa eo maritima colonia, quae ibi fuerat,
situated contributed to-it the-maritime colony which there had-been
abest CXXXVI a Lacinio promunturio—, adversam
it-is-distant one-hundred-thirty-six from the-Lacinian promontory opposite
ei Calabriam in paeninsulam emittens. Graeci Messapiam
to-it Calabria into a-peninsula sending-out the-Greeks Messapia
a duce appellavere et ante Peucetiam a Peucetio Oenotri
from a-leader called and before Peucetia from Peucetius of-Oenotrus
fratre in Sallentino agro. inter promunturia C̄
the-brother in the-Sallentine territory between the-promontories a-hundred-thousand
intersunt. latitudo paeninsulae a Tarento Brundisium terreno
lie-between the-breadth of-the-peninsula from Tarentum to-Brundisium by-land
itinere XXXXV patet multoque brevius a portu Sasine.
route forty-five extends and-much shorter from the-harbor Sasina
11.100 oppida per continentem a Tarento Uria, cui cognomen
the-towns through the-mainland from Tarentum Uria to-which the-surname
ob Apulam Messapiae, Aletium, in ora vero Senum,
because-of the-Apulian of-Messapia Aletium on the-coast however of-the-Seni
Callipolis, quae nunc est Anxa, LXXV a Tarento. inde
Callipolis which now is Anxa seventy-five from Tarentum thence

XXXIII promunturium quod Acran Iapygiam vocant, quo
thirty-three the-promontory which Acra Iapygia they-call where
longissime in maria excurrit Italia. ab eo Basta oppidum
farthest into the-seas runs-out Italy from it Basta the-town
et Hydruntum decem ac novem milia passuum, ad
and Hydruntum ten and nine thousand of-paces to
discrimen Ionii et Hadriatici maris, qua in Graeciam
the-dividing of-the-Ionian and Adriatic sea where into Greece
brevissimus transitus, ex adverso Apolloniatum oppidi
the-shortest crossing from opposite of-the-Apolloniates the-town
latitudine intercurrentis freti L̄ non amplius.
with-a-breadth of-the-intervening strait fifty-thousand not more
hoc intervallum pedestri continuare transitu pontibus 11.101
this interval by-a-foot to-make-continuous crossing bridges
iactis primum Pyrrus Epiri rex cogitavit, post eum
thrown first Pyrrhus of-Epirus the-king planned after him
M. Varro, cum classibus Pompei piratico bello praeesset;
Marcus Varro when the-fleets of-Pompey in-the-pirate war he-commanded
utrumque aliae inpedivere curae. ab Hydrunte Soletum
both other hindered cares from Hydrus Soletum
desertum, dein Fratuentium, portus Tarentinus, statio
deserted then Fratuentium the-harbor Tarentine the-anchorage
Miltopes, Lupia, Balesium, Caelia, Brundisium L̄ p.
Miltopes Lupia Balesium Caelia Brundisium fifty-thousand paces
ab Hydrunte, in primis Italiae portu nobile ac velut
from Hydrus among the-first of-Italy for-its-harbor noble and as-if
certiore transitu sicuti longiore, excipiente Illyrici urbe
by-a-surer crossing though longer receiving of-Illyricum with-the-city
Durrachio CCXXV traiectu.
Dyrrachium two-hundred-twenty-five in-crossing

11.102 Brundisio conterminus Poediculorum ager. novem
to-Brundisium bordering of-the-Poediculi the-territory nine
adulescentes totidemque virgines ab Illyriis XII populos
youths and-as-many maidens from the-Illyrians twelve peoples
genuere. Poediculorum oppida Rudiae, Gnatia, Barium, amnes
begot of-the-Poediculi the-towns Rudiae Gnatia Barium the-rivers
Iapyx a Daedali filio rege, a quo et Iapygia Acra,
Iapyx from of-Daedalus the-son the-king from whom also Iapygia Acra
Pactius, Aufidus ex Hirpinis montibus Canusium, praefluens.
the-Pactius Aufidus from the-Hirpine mountains Canusium flowing-past
11.103 hinc Apulia Dauniorum cognomine a duce Diomedis
from-here Apulia of-the-Daunians by-surname from the-leader of-Diomedes
socero, in qua oppidum Salapia Hannibalis meretricio
the-father-in-law in which the-town Salapia for-Hannibal's harlot
amore inclutum, Sipuntum, Uria, amnis Cerbalus, Dauniorum
love famous Sipuntum Uria the-river Cerbalus of-the-Daunians
finis, portus Aggasus, promunturium montis Gargani,
the-boundary the-harbor Aggasus the-promontory of-mount Garganus
a Sallentino sive Iapygio CCXXXIIII ambitu Gargani,
from the-Sallentine or Iapygian two-hundred-thirty-four in-the-circuit of-Garganus
portus Garnae, lacus Pantanus, flumen portuosum Fertor.
the-harbor Garnae the-lake Pantanus the-river full-of-harbors Fertor
Teanum Apulorum itemque Larinum, Cliternia, Tifernus amnis.
Teanum of-the-Apulians and-likewise Larinum Cliternia the-Tifernus river
11.104 inde regio Frentana. ita Apulorum genera tria: Teani a
thence the-region Frentanan thus of-the-Apulians the-kinds three the-Teani from
duce e Grais; Lucani subacti a Calchante, quae nunc
a-leader from the-Greeks the-Lucanians subdued by Calchas which now
loca tenent Atinates; Dauniorum praeter supra dicta coloniae
the-places hold the-Atinates of-the-Daunians besides above said the-colonies
Luceria, Venusia, oppida Canusium, Arpi, aliquando Argos
Luceria Venusia the-towns Canusium Arpi once Argos

Hippium Diomede condente, mox Argyripa dictum. Diomedes
Hippium with-Diomedes founding then Argyripa called Diomedes
ibi delevit gentes Monadorum Dardorumque et urbes duas,
there destroyed the-peoples of-the-Monadi and-of-the-Dardi and cities two
quae in proverbii ludicrum vertere, Apinam et Tricam.
which into of-a-proverb a-joke have-turned Apina and Trica
cetera intus in secunda regione Hirpinorum colonia una 11.105
the-rest inland in the-second region of-the-Hirpini colony one
Beneventum auspicatius mutato nomine, quae quondam
Beneventum more-auspiciously with-changed name which once
appellata Maleventum, Aeculani, Aquiloni, Abellinates
called Maleventum the-Aeculani Aquiloni Abellinates
cognomine Protropi, Compsani, Caudini, Ligures qui
by-surname Protropi Compsani Caudini Ligures who
cognominantur Corneliani et qui Baebiani, Vescellani.
are-surnamed Corneliani and who Baebiani Vescellani
Ausculani, Aletrini, Abellinates cognominati Marsi, Atrani,
Ausculani Aletrini Abellinates surnamed Marsi Atrani
Aecani, Alfellani, Atinates, Arpani, Borcani, Collatini,
Aecani Alfellani Atinates Arpani Borcani Collatini
Corinenses et nobiles clade Romana Cannenses, Dirini,
Corinenses and noble by-the-disaster Roman Cannenses Dirini
Forentani, Genusini, Herdonienses, Irini, Larinates cognomine
Forentani Genusini Herdonienses Irini Larinates by-surname
Frentani, Metinates ex Gargano, Mateolani, Neretini, Natini,
Frentani Metinates from Garganus Mateolani Neretini Natini
Rubustini, Silvini, Strapellini, Turnantini, Vibinates, Venusini,
Rubustini Silvini Strapellini Turnantini Vibinates Venusini
Ulurtini. — Calabrorum mediterranei Aezetini, Apamestini,
Ulurtini of-the-Calabrians the-inland Aezetini Apamestini
Argetini, Butuntinenses, Deciani, Grumbestini, Norbanenses,
Argetini Butuntinenses Deciani Grumbestini Norbanenses

Palionenses, Stulnini, Tutini. — Sallentinorum Aletini,
Palionenses Stulnini Tutini of-the-Sallentini Aletini
Basterbini, Neretini, Uzentini, Veretini.
Basterbini Neretini Uzentini Veretini

XII · THE FOURTH REGION

The fourth region holds the bravest peoples of Italy: the Frentani, Marrucini, Paeligni, Marsi, Aequiculani, Vestini, Samnites, and Sabines, with their towns. Pliny tells of the Marsian town swallowed by the Fucine lake, the Veline lakes, and the Nar, the Avens, and the Anio, and Varro's navel of Italy in the lake of Cutiliae.

12.106 Sequitur regio quarta gentium vel fortissimarum Italiae.
follows the-region fourth of-peoples even the-bravest of-Italy
in ora Frentanorum a Tiferno flumen Trinium
on the-coast of-the-Frentani from the-Tifernus the-river Trinius
portuosum, oppida Histonium, Buca, Hortona, Aternus
full-of-harbors the-towns Histonium Buca Hortona the-Aternus
amnis. intus Anxani cognomine Frentani, Carecini Supernates
river inland the-Anxani by-surname Frentani Carecini Supernates
et Infernates, Iuanenses. — Marrucinorum Teatini. —
and Infernates Iuanenses of-the-Marrucini the-Teatini
Paelignorum Corfinienses, Superaequani, Sulmonenses. —
of-the-Paeligni the-Corfinienses Superaequani Sulmonenses
Marsorum Anxatini, Antinates, Fucentes, Lucenses, Marruvini.
of-the-Marsi the-Anxatini Antinates Fucentes Lucenses Marruvini
— Albensium Alba ad Fucinum lacum.
of-the-Albenses Alba at the-Fucine lake
12.107 — Aequiculanorum Cliternini, Carseolani. — Vestinorum
of-the-Aequiculani the-Cliternini Carseolani of-the-Vestini
Angulani, Pennienses, Peltuinates, quibus iunguntur Aufinates
the-Angulani Pennienses Peltuinates to-whom are-joined the-Aufinates

Cismontani. — Samnitium, quos Sabellos et Graeci Saunitas
Cismontani of-the-Samnites whom Sabelli and the-Greeks Saunitae
dixere, coloniae Bovianum Vetus et alterum cognomine
called the-colonies Bovianum Vetus and the-other by-surname
Undecumanorum, Aufidenates, Aesernini, Fagifulani, Ficolenses,
of-the-Eleventh-legion's-men the-Aufidenates Aesernini Fagifulani Ficolenses
Saepinates, Tereventinates. — Sabinorum Amiternini, Curenses,
Saepinates Tereventinates of-the-Sabines the-Amiternini Curenses
Forum Deci, Forum Novum, Fidenates, Interamnates, Nursini,
Forum Deci Forum Novum Fidenates Interamnates Nursini
Nomentani, Reatini, Trebulani qui cognominantur Mutuesci
Nomentani Reatini Trebulani who are-surnamed Mutuesci
et qui Suffenates, Tiburtes, Tarinates.
and who Suffenates Tiburtes Tarinates
in hoc situ ex Aequicolis interiere Comini, Tadiates, Caedici, 12.108
in this site of the-Aequicoli perished the-Comini Tadiates Caedici
Alfaterni. Gellianus auctor est lacu Fucino haustum
Alfaterni Gellianus the-authority is that-by-the-lake Fucine swallowed
Marsorum oppidum Archippe, conditum a Marsya duce
of-the-Marsi the-town Archippe founded by Marsyas the-leader
Lydorum; item Vidicinorum in Piceno deletum a Romanis
of-the-Lydians likewise that-of-the-Vidicini in Picenum destroyed by the-Romans
Valerianus. Sabini, ut quidam existimavere, a religione
Valerianus the-Sabines as some have-thought from religion
et deum cultu Sebini appellati, Velinos accolunt lacus,
and of-the-gods' worship Sebini called the-Veline dwell-beside lakes
roscidis collibus.
on-dewy hills
Nar amnis exhaurit illos sulpureis aquis Tiberim ex 12.109
the-Nar river drains them with-sulfurous waters the-Tiber from
his petens, replet e monte Fiscello Avens iuxta Vacunae
these seeking it-fills from the-mount Fiscellus the-Avens near Vacuna's

nemora et Reate in eosdem conditus. at ex alia parte
groves and Reate into the-same hidden but from another part
Anio, in monte Trebanorum ortus, lacus tris amoenitate
the-Anio on the-mount of-the-Trebani risen lakes three for-pleasantness
nobiles, qui nomen dedere Sublaqueo, defert in Tiberim.
noble which the-name gave to-Sublaqueum carries-down into the-Tiber
in agro Reatino Cutiliae lacum, in quo fluctuetur
in the-territory Reatine that-Cutiliae's lake in which floats
insula, Italiae umbilicum esse M. Varro tradit. infra
an-island of-Italy the-navel to-be Marcus Varro relates below
Sabinos Latium est, a latere Picenum, a tergo Umbria,
the-Sabines Latium is on the-side Picenum at the-back Umbria
Appennini iugis Sabinos utrimque vallantibus.
with-the-Apennine's ridges the-Sabines on-both-sides walling

XIII · PICENUM

Picenum was once very populous: 360,000 Picentes came under Rome's protection. They sprang from the Sabines, who sent them out under the vow of a sacred spring. Pliny lists the coast from the Aternus past Hadria and Truentum, the Liburnians' last foothold in Italy, to Ancona on its elbow of coast, and the inland towns.

13.110 Quinta regio Piceni est, quondam uberrimae multitudinis.
the-fifth region of-Picenum is once of-a-most-abundant multitude
C̄C̄C̄L̄X̄ Picentium in fidem p. R.
three-hundred-sixty-thousand of-the-Picentes into the-protection of-the-people Roman
venere. orti sunt a Sabinis voto vere sacro. tenuere
came sprung are-they from the-Sabines by-a-vow of-a-spring sacred they-held
ab Aterno amne, ubi nunc ager Hadrianus et Hadria
from the-Aternus river where now the-territory Hadrian and Hadria
colonia a mari VI. flumen Vomanum, ager Praetutianus
a-colony from the-sea six the-river Vomanum the-territory Praetutian

Palmensisque, item Castrum Novum, flumen Batinum,
and-Palmensian likewise Castrum Novum the-river Batinum
Truentum cum amne, quod solum Liburnorum in Italia
Truentum with its-river which alone of-the-Liburni in Italy
relicum est, flumina Albula, Tessuinum, Helvinum, quo
left is the-rivers Albula Tessuinum Helvinum where
finitur Praetutiana regio et Picentium incipit.
is-ended the-Praetutian region and of-the-Picentes begins
Cupra oppidum, Castellum Firmanorum et super id colonia 13.111
Cupra the-town the-Fort of-the-Firmani and above it the-colony
Asculum, Piceni nobilissima intus, Novana. in ora
Asculum of-Picenum the-most-noble inland Novana on the-coast
Cluana, Potentia, Numana a Siculis condita, ab iisdem
Cluana Potentia Numana by the-Sicels founded by the-same
colonia Ancona, adposita promunturio Cunero in ipso
the-colony Ancona set on-the-promontory Cunerus on the-very
flectentis se orae cubito, a Gargano CLXXXIII.
of-the-bending itself coast elbow from Garganus one-hundred-eighty-three
intus Auximates, Beregrani, Cingulani, Cuprenses cognomine
inland the-Auximates Beregrani Cingulani Cuprenses by-surname
Montani, Falerienses, Pausulani, Planinenses, Ricinenses,
Montani Falerienses Pausulani Planinenses Ricinenses
Septempedani, Tolentinates, Traienses, Urbesalvia Pollentini.
Septempedani Tolentinates Traienses Urbesalvia Pollentini

The sixth region holds Umbria and the Gallic land; the Umbrians, thought the oldest people of Italy, survived the flood, whence their Greek name. Pliny lists the coast towns and the many inland peoples, the Etruscan conquest of three hundred of their towns, the peoples now lost, and Cato's date for Ameria.

14.112 Iungetur his sexta regio Umbriam conplexa agrumque
will-be-joined to-these the-sixth region Umbria embracing and-the-territory
Gallicum citra Ariminum. ab Ancona Gallica ora incipit
Gallic on-this-side-of Ariminum from Ancona the-Gallic coast begins
Togatae Galliae cognomine. Siculi et Liburni plurima
of-Toga-wearing Gaul by-surname the-Sicels and Liburni most
eius tractus tenuere, in primis Palmensem, Praetutianum
of-its tract held in the-first-place the-Palmensian Praetutian
Hadrianumque agrum. Umbri eos expulere, hos Etruria,
and-Hadrian territory the-Umbrians them drove-out these Etruria
hanc Galli. Umbrorum gens antiquissima Italiae existimatur,
this the-Gauls of-the-Umbrians the-race the-oldest of-Italy is-thought
ut quos Ombrios a Graecis putent dictos, quod in
inasmuch-as whom Ombrii by the-Greeks they-may-think called because in
inundatione terrarum imbribus superfuissent. trecenta eorum
the-flooding of-the-lands by-rains they-had-survived three-hundred of-their
oppida Tusci debellasse reperiuntur.
towns the-Tuscans to-have-subdued are-found

14.113 nunc in ora flumen Aesis, Senagallia, Metaurus fluvius,
now on the-coast the-river Aesis Senagallia the-Metaurus river
coloniae Fanum Fortunae, Pisaurum cum amne et intus
the-colonies Fanum Fortunae Pisaurum with its-river and inland
Hispellum, Tuder. de cetero Amerini, Attidiates, Asisinates,
Hispellum Tuder for the-rest the-Amerini Attidiates Asisinates

Arnates, Aesinates, Camertes, Casuentillani, Carsulani,
Arnates Aesinates Camertes Casuentillani Carsulani
Dolates cognomine Sallentini, Fulginiates, Foroflaminienenses,
Dolates by-surname Sallentini Fulginiates Foroflaminienses
Foroiulienses cognomine Concupienses, Forobrentani,
Foroiulienses by-surname Concupienses Forobrentani
Forosempronienses, Iguini, Interamnates cognomine Nartes,
Forosempronienses Iguini Interamnates by-surname Nartes
Mevanates, Mevaniolenses, Matilicates, Narnienses, quod
Mevanates Mevaniolenses Matilicates Narnienses which
oppidum
town
Nequinum antea vocitatum est, Nucerini cognomine Favonienses 14.114
Nequinum formerly called was Nucerini by-surname Favonienses
et Camellani, Ocriculani, Ostrani, Pitinates cognomine Pisuertes
and Camellani Ocriculani Ostrani Pitinates by-surname Pisuertes
et alii Mergentini, Plestini, Sentinates, Sarsinates, Spoletini,
and others Mergentini Plestini Sentinates Sarsinates Spoletini
Suasani, Sestinates, Suillates, Tadinates, Trebiates, Tuficani,
Suasani Sestinates Suillates Tadinates Trebiates Tuficani
Tifernates cognomine Tiberini et alii Metaurenses, Vesinicates,
Tifernates by-surname Tiberini and others Metaurenses Vesinicates
Urvinates cognomine Metaurenses et alii Hortenses,
Urvinates by-surname Metaurenses and others Hortenses
Vettonenses, Vindinates, Visuentani. in hoc situ interiere
Vettonenses Vindinates Visuentani in this site perished
Feliginates et qui Clusiolum tenuere supra Interamnam et
the-Feliginates and those-who Clusiolum held above Interamna and
Sarranates cum oppidis Acerris quae Vafriae cognominabantur,
the-Sarranates with the-towns Acerrae which Vafriae were-surnamed
Turocaelo quod Vettiolum, item Solinates, Curiates, Falinates,
Turocaelum which Vettiolum likewise the-Solinates Curiates Falinates

Sapinates. interiere et Arinates cum Crinivolo et Usidicani et
Sapinates perished also the-Arinates with Crinivolum and the-Usidicani and
Plangenses, Paesinates, Caelestini. Ameriam supra scriptam Cato
Plangenses Paesinates Caelestini Ameria above written Cato
ante Persei bellum conditam annis DCCCCLXIII prodit.
before of-Perseus the-war founded by-years nine-hundred-sixty-three reports

XV · THE EIGHTH REGION

The eighth region lies between Ariminum, the Padus, and the Apennine. Pliny lists the coast from the Crustumium past Ariminum and the Rubico, once Italy's boundary, to Ravenna, the inland colonies Bononia, Mutina, Parma, and Placentia, the towns, and the lost Boii and the Senones who took Rome.

15.115 Octava regio determinatur Arimino, Pado, Appennino. in
the-eighth region is-bounded by-Ariminum the-Padus the-Apennine on
ora fluvius Crustumium, Ariminum colonia cum amnibus
the-coast the-river Crustumium Ariminum a-colony with the-rivers
Arimino et Aprusa, fluvius Rubico, quondam finis
Ariminus and Aprusa the-river Rubico once the-boundary
Italiae. ab eo Sapis et Utis et Anemo, Ravenna Sabinorum
of-Italy from it the-Sapis and Utis and Anemo Ravenna of-the-Sabines
oppidum cum amne Bedese, ab Ancona CV, nec
a-town with the-river Bedesis from Ancona one-hundred-five nor
procul a mari Umbrorum Butrium. intus coloniae Bononia,
far from the-sea of-the-Umbrians Butrium inland the-colonies Bononia
Felsina vocitata tum cum princeps Etruriae esset, Brixillum,
Felsina called then when the-chief of-Etruria it-was Brixillum
Mutina, Parma, Placentia.
Mutina Parma Placentia

oppida Caesena, Claterna, Fora Clodi, Livi, Popili, 15.116
the-towns Caesena Claterna the-Fora of-Clodius of-Livius of-Popilius
Druentinorum, Corneli, Licini, Faventini, Fidentini, Otesini,
of-the-Druentini of-Cornelius of-Licinius the-Faventini Fidentini Otesini
Padinates, Regienses a Lepido, Solonates Saltusque Galliani
Padinates Regienses from Lepidus the-Solonates and-the-Saltus Galliani
qui cognominantur Aquinates, Tannetani, Veleiates cognomine
who are-surnamed Aquinates the-Tannetani Veleiates by-surname
Vetti Regiates, Urbanates. in hoc tractu interierunt Boi,
Vetti Regiates Urbanates in this tract perished the-Boii
quorum tribus CXII fuisse auctor est Cato,
of-whom the-tribes one-hundred-twelve to-have-been the-authority is Cato
item Senones, qui ceperunt Romam.
likewise the-Senones who captured Rome

XVI · THE PADUS

The Padus rises on Vesulus, hides underground and reappears, is called Eridanus by the Greeks and made famous by Phaethon's punishment, and swells with the melting snow. Pliny counts the thirty rivers it carries to the sea, its canals and mouths between Ravenna and Altinum, where it makes the Seven Seas, the harbor Claudius entered in triumph from Britain, and the port of Atria that gave the Adriatic its name. He records Metrodorus' derivation of its name from the pitch pine and the Ligurian Bodincus, "bottomless."

Padus, e gremio Vesuli montis celsissimum in cacumen 16.117
the-Padus from the-lap of-Vesulus mountain highest into summit
Alpium elati finibus Ligurum Bagiennorum visendo
of-the-Alps raised in-the-territory of-the-Ligurian Bagienni from-a-worth-seeing
fonte profluens condensque se cuniculo et in Forovibiensium
spring flowing-forth and-hiding itself in-a-tunnel and in of-the-Forovibienses

agro iterum exoriens, nullo amnium claritate inferior,
the-territory again rising to-none of-the-rivers in-fame inferior
Graecis dictus Eridanus ac poena Phaethontis
by-the-Greeks called Eridanus and by-the-punishment of-Phaethon
inlustratus, augetur ad canis ortus liquatis nivibus,
made-famous it-is-increased at the-Dog-star's rising by-the-melted snows
agris quam navigiis torrentior, nihil tamen ex rapto
to-the-fields than to-ships more-torrential nothing yet of the-plunder
sibi vindicans atque, ubi linquit, ubertate largitor.
for-itself claiming and where it-leaves with-fertility a-bestower

16.118 CCC p. a fonte addens meatu duo de LXXXX
three-hundred miles from the-source adding in-its-course two from ninety
nec amnes tantum Appenninos Alpinosque navigabiles capiens,
nor rivers only Apennine and-Alpine navigable taking
sed lacus quoque inmensos in eum sese exonerantes,
but lakes also immense into it themselves discharging
omni numero XXX flumina in mare Hadriaticum defert,
in-all number thirty rivers into the-sea Adriatic it-carries
celeberrima ex iis Appennini latere Iactum, Tanarum,
most-famous of them on-the-Apennine side the-Iactum Tanarus
Trebiam Placentinum, Tarum, Inciam, Gabellum, Scultennam,
Trebia Placentine Tarus Incia Gabellus Scultenna
Rhenum, Alpium vero Sturam, Orgum, Durias duas,
Rhenus of-the-Alps however the-Stura Orgus the-Duriae two
Sesitem, Ticinum, Lambrum, Adduam, Ollium, Mincium.
Sesites Ticinus Lambrus Addua Ollius Mincius

16.119 nec alius amnium tam brevi spatio maioris incrementi est.
nor other of-the-rivers in-so short a-space of-greater increase is
urguetur quippe aquarum mole et in profundum agitur,
it-is-pressed since of-waters by-the-mass and into the-depth is-driven
gravis terrae, quamquam diductus in flumina et fossas
heavy on-the-land although drawn-off into rivers and canals

inter Ravennam Altinumque per CXX, tamen, qua
between Ravenna and-Altinum through one-hundred-twenty yet where
largius vomit, Septem Maria dictus facere. Augusta
more-abundantly it-vomits the-Seven Seas called to-make the-Augustan
fossa Ravennam trahitur, ubi Padusa vocatur, quondam
canal to-Ravenna is-drawn where Padusa it-is-called once
Messanicus appellatus. proximum inde ostium magnitudinem
Messanicus called the-nearest thence mouth the-size
portus habet qui Vatreni dicitur, qua Claudius Caesar
of-a-harbor has which of-the-Vatrenus is-called where Claudius Caesar
e Britannia triumphans praegrandi illa domo verius quam
from Britain triumphing in-the-huge that house more-truly than
nave intravit Hadriam.
ship entered the-Adriatic
hoc ante Eridanum ostium dictum est, ab aliis Spineticum 16.120
this formerly Eridanian mouth called was by others Spinetic
ab urbe Spina, quae fuit iuxta, praevalens, ut Delphicis
from the-city Spina which was near very-powerful as from-the-Delphic
creditum est thesauris, condita a Diomede. auget ibi Padum
believed it-is treasures founded by Diomedes increases there the-Padus
Vatrenus amnis ex Forocorneliensi agro. proximum inde
the-Vatrenus river from the-Forocorneliensian territory the-nearest thence
ostium Caprasiae, dein Sagis, dein Volane, quod ante Olane
the-mouth of-Caprasia then of-Sagis then Volane which formerly Olane
vocabatur, omnia ea fossa Flavia, quam primi a Sagi
was-called all those by-the-canal Flavian which first from the-Sagis
fecere Tusci egesto amnis impetu per transversum in
made the-Tuscans drained-off of-the-river the-force through crosswise into
Atrianorum paludes quae Septem Maria appellantur, nobili
of-the-Atriani the-marshes which Seven Seas are-called with-the-noble

portu oppidi Tuscorum Atriae, a quo Atriaticum mare
harbor of-the-town of-the-Tuscans Atria from which Atriatic the-sea
ante appellabatur quod nunc Hadriaticum.
formerly was-called which now Adriatic

16.121 inde ostia plena Carbonaria, Fossiones ac Philistina,
thence the-mouths full Carbonaria the-Fossiones and Philistina
quod alii Tartarum vocant, omnia ex Philistinae fossae
which others Tartarus call all from of-the-Philistine canal
abundatione nascentia, accedentibus Atesi ex Tridentinis
the-overflow born with-joining the-Athesis from the-Tridentine
Alpibus et Togisono ex Patavinorum agris. pars eorum
Alps and the-Togisonus from the-Patavines' territories part of-them
et proximum portum facit Brundulum, sicut Aedronem
also the-nearest harbor makes Brundulum as Aedro
Meduaci duo ac fossa Clodia. his se Padus miscet
the-Meduaci two and the-canal Clodia with-these itself the-Padus mingles
ac per haec effundit, plerisque, ut in Aegypto Nilus quod
and through these pours-out by-most as in Egypt the-Nile which
vocant Delta, triquetram figuram inter Alpes atque oram
they-call Delta a-three-cornered shape between the-Alps and the-coast
maris facere proditus, stadiorum II circuitu.
of-the-sea to-make reported of-stades two in-circuit

16.122 pudet a Graecis Italiae rationem mutuari, Metrodorus
it-shames-me from the-Greeks of-Italy an-account to-borrow Metrodorus
tamen Scepsius dicit, quoniam circa fontem arbor multa
yet of-Scepsis says because around the-source a-tree abundant
sit picea, quales Gallice vocentur padi, hoc nomen
is the-pitch-pine such-as in-Gallic are-called padi this name
accepisse, Ligurum quidem lingua amnem ipsum
to-have-received of-the-Ligurians indeed in-the-tongue the-river itself
Bodincum vocari, quod significet fundo carentem. cui
Bodincus to-be-called which means of-a-bottom lacking to-which

argumento adest oppidum iuxta Industria vetusto nomine
argument is-present the-town near Industria by-old name
Bodincomagum, ubi praecipua altitudo incipit.
Bodincomagus where the-chief depth begins

XVII · TRANSPADANA

The eleventh region lies beyond the Padus. Pliny lists the colonies at the Alps' feet, Augusta of the Taurini and of the Salassi at the Graian and Poenine passes, Eporedia, named for horse-tamers, Vercellae, Novaria, Ticinum, Laus Pompeia, Mediolanum, Comum, and Bergomum, with their origins, and the lost towns, Melpum among them, destroyed the day Camillus took Veii.

Transpadana appellatur ab eo regio undecima, tota in 17.123
Transpadana is-called from it the-region eleventh wholly in
mediterraneo, cui marina cuncta fructuoso alveo inportat.
the-inland to-which seaborne-goods all by-its-fruitful bed it-brings
oppida Vibi Forum, Segusio, coloniae ab Alpium radicibus
the-towns Vibi Forum Segusio the-colonies from the-Alps' roots
Augusta Taurinorum — inde navigabili Pado — antiqua
Augusta of-the-Taurini thence by-the-navigable Padus of-old
Ligurum stirpe, dein Salassorum Augusta Praetoria iuxta
Ligurian stock then of-the-Salassi Augusta Praetoria beside
geminas Alpium fores, Graias atque Poeninas — his
the-twin of-the-Alps doors the-Graian and Poenine by-these
Poenos, Grais Herculem transisse memorant—,
the-Carthaginians by-the-Graian Hercules to-have-crossed they-relate
oppidum Eporedia Sibyllinis a populo Romano conditum
the-town Eporedia by-the-Sibylline by the-people Roman founded
iussis. eporedias Galli bonos equorum domitores vocant.
commands eporediae the-Gauls good of-horses tamers call

17.124 Vercellae Libiciorum ex Salluis ortae, Novaria ex Vertamocoris,
Vercellae of-the-Libici from the-Sallui sprung Novaria from the-Vertamocori
Vocontiorum hodieque pago, non, ut Cato existimat, Ligurum,
of-the-Vocontii even-today a-district not as Cato thinks of-the-Ligurians
ex quibus Laevi et Marici condidere Ticinum non procul a
from whom the-Laevi and Marici founded Ticinum not far from
Pado, sicut Boi Transalpibus profecti Laudem Pompeiam,
the-Padus as the-Boii from-across-the-Alps having-set-out Laus Pompeia
Insubres Mediolanum. Oromobiorum stirpis esse Comum
the-Insubres Mediolanum of-the-Oromobii stock to-be Comum
atque Bergomum et Licini Forum aliquotque circa populos
and Bergomum and Licini Forum and-several around peoples
auctor est Cato, sed originem gentis ignorare se
the-authority is Cato but the-origin of-the-race to-be-ignorant himself
fatetur, quam docet Cornelius Alexander ortam a Graecia
he-confesses which teaches Cornelius Alexander sprung from Greece
interpretatione etiam nominis vitam in montibus degentium.
by-the-interpretation also of-the-name life on mountains of-those-passing
17.125 in hoc situ interiit oppidum Oromobiorum Parra, unde
in this site perished the-town of-the-Oromobii Parra whence
Bergomates Cato dixit ortos, etiamnum prodente se altius
the-Bergomates Cato said sprung even-now showing itself more-loftily
quam fortunatius situm. interiere et Caturiges, Insubrum
than more-fortunately situated perished also the-Caturiges of-the-Insubres
exsules, et Spina supra dicta, item Melpum opulentia
exiles and Spina above mentioned likewise Melpum in-wealth
praecipuum, quod ab Insubribus et Bois et Senonibus
outstanding which by the-Insubres and Boii and Senones
deletum eo die, quo Camillus Veios ceperit, Nepos
was-destroyed on-that day on-which Camillus Veii took Nepos
Cornelius tradidit.
Cornelius has-reported

The tenth region, Venetia, runs along the Adriatic past Altinum, Concordia, and Aquileia; then the Carni, the Timavus, Tergeste, and the Formio, Italy's old boundary. Pliny refutes the belief that the Hister flows into the Adriatic, which came from the Argo's route; the ship was carried over the Alps.

Sequitur decima regio Italiae, Hadriatico mari adposita, 18.126
follows the-tenth region of-Italy to-the-Adriatic sea placed
cuius Venetia, fluvius Silis ex montibus Tarvisanis, oppidum
whose Venetia the-river Silis from the-mountains Tarvisan the-town
Altinum, flumen Liquentia ex montibus Opiterginis et
Altinum the-river Liquentia from the-mountains Opitergian and
portus eodem nomine, colonia Concordia, flumina et portus
a-harbor of-the-same name the-colony Concordia the-rivers and harbors
Reatinum, Tiliaventum Maius Minusque, Anaxum, quo
Reatinum Tiliaventum Greater and-Lesser Anaxum into-which
Varamus defluit, Alsa, Natiso cum Turro, praefluentes
the-Varamus flows-down Alsa Natiso with the-Turrus flowing-past
Aquileiam coloniam XV p. a mari sitam.
Aquileia a-colony fifteen miles from the-sea situated
Carnorum haec regio iunctaque Iapudum, amnis Timavus, 18.127
of-the-Carni this region and-joined of-the-Iapudes the-river Timavus
castellum nobile vino Pucinum, Tergestinus sinus, colonia
a-fort noble for-wine Pucinum the-Tergestine gulf the-colony
Tergeste, XXXIII ab Aquileia. ultra quam sex milia p.
Tergeste thirty-three from Aquileia beyond which six thousand paces
Formio amnis, ab Ravenna CLXXXVIIII, anticus auctae
the-Formio river from Ravenna one-hundred-eighty-nine the-old of-enlarged
Italiae terminus, nunc vero Histriae. quam cognominatam
Italy boundary now however of-Histria which named

a flumine Histro, in Hadriam effluente e Danuvio amne
from the-river Hister into the-Adriatic flowing-out from the-Danube river
eodemque Histro exadversum Padi fauces, contrario
and-the-same Hister opposite of-the-Padus the-jaws by-the-contrary
eorum percussu mari interiecto dulcescente, plerique dixere
their impact the-sea between growing-sweet most have-said
falso, et Nepos etiam Padi accola;
falsely and Nepos even of-the-Padus a-dweller-beside
18.128 nullus enim ex Danuvio amnis in mare Hadriaticum effunditur.
no for from the-Danube river into the-sea Adriatic is-poured
deceptos credo, quoniam Argo navis flumine in mare
deceived I-believe because the-Argo ship by-a-river into the-sea
Hadriaticum descendit non procul Tergeste, nec iam constat
Adriatic came-down not far from-Tergeste nor now is-it-agreed
quo flumine. umeris travectam Alpis diligentiores tradunt,
by-which river on-shoulders carried-across the-Alps the-more-careful relate
subisse autem Histro, dein Savo dein Nauporto,
to-have-come-up moreover by-the-Hister then by-the-Savus then by-the-Nauportus
cui nomen ex ea causa est inter Emonam Alpisque exorienti.
to-which the-name from that cause is between Emona and-the-Alps rising

Histria juts out as a peninsula, with Pola, founded by the Colchians, and the Arsia, now Italy's end. Pliny lists the inland colonies Cremona and Brixia, the Venetian towns, among them Patavium, the Veneti of Trojan stock, the Raetic and Euganean towns with Verona, the lost towns, the lakes Larius, Verbannus, Benacus, and Sebinnus that feed the Padus, and the Alps' length and breadth.

Histria ut paeninsula excurrit. latitudinem eius XL, circuitum 19.129
Histria as a-peninsula runs-out the-breadth its forty the-circuit
CXXV prodidere quidam, item adhaerentis Liburniae
one-hundred-twenty-five have-reported some likewise of-the-adjoining Liburnia
et Flanatici sinus, alii CCXXV, alii Liburniae
and the-Flanatic gulf others two-hundred-twenty-five others of-Liburnia
CLXXX. nonnulli in Flanaticum sinum Iapudiam
one-hundred-eighty some into the-Flanatic gulf Iapudia
promovere a tergo Histriae CXXX, dein Liburniam
have-advanced from the-back of-Histria one-hundred-thirty then Liburnia
CL fecere. Tuditanus, qui domuit Histros, in statua
one-hundred-fifty have-made Tuditanus who subdued the-Histri on statue
sua ibi inscripsit: AB AQVILEIA AD TITIVM FLVMEN
his there inscribed FROM AQUILEIA TO THE-TITIUS RIVER
STADIA MM. oppida Histriae civium Romanorum
STADES TWO-THOUSAND the-towns of-Histria of-citizens Roman
Agida, Parentium, colonia Pola, quae nunc Pietas Iulia,
Agida Parentium the-colony Pola which now Pietas Iulia
quondam a Colchis condita; abest a Tergeste CV.
once by the-Colchians founded it-is-distant from Tergeste one-hundred-five
mox oppidum Nesactium et — nunc finis Italiae — fluvius
then the-town Nesactium and now the-boundary of-Italy the-river
Arsia. ad Polam ab Ancona traiectus CXX p. est.
Arsia to Pola from Ancona the-crossing one-hundred-twenty miles is

19.130 In mediterraneo regionis decimae coloniae Cremona, Brixia
in the-inland of-the-region tenth the-colonies Cremona Brixia
Cenomanorum agro, Venetorum autem Ateste et
of-the-Cenomani in-the-territory of-the-Veneti moreover Ateste and
oppida Acelum, Patavium, Opitergium, Belunum, Vicetia.
the-towns Acelum Patavium Opitergium Belunum Vicetia
Mantua Tuscorum trans Padum sola reliqua. Venetos
Mantua of-the-Tuscans across the-Padus alone left that-the-Veneti
Troiana stirpe ortos auctor est Cato, Cenomanos iuxta
from-Trojan stock sprung the-authority is Cato that-the-Cenomani near
Massiliam habitasse in Volcis. Feltrini et Tridentini et
Massilia dwelt among the-Volcae the-Feltrini and Tridentini and
Beruenses Raetica oppida, Raetorum et Euganeorum Verona,
Beruenses Raetic towns of-the-Raeti and of-the-Euganei Verona
Iulienses Carnorum. dein, quos scrupulosius dicere non
the-Iulienses of-the-Carni then those-whom more-scrupulously to-name not
attineat, Alutrenses, Asseriates, Flamonienses Vanienses et
it-may-concern the-Alutrenses Asseriates Flamonienses Vanienses and
alii cognomine Carici, Foroiulienses cognomine Transpadani,
others by-surname Carici the-Foroiulienses by-surname Transpadani
Foretani, Nedinates, Quarqueni, Tarvisani, Togienses, Varvari.
Foretani Nedinates Quarqueni Tarvisani Togienses Varvari
19.131 in hoc situ interiere per oram Irmene, Pellaon, Palsicium, ex
in this site perished along the-coast Irmene Pellaon Palsicium of
Venetis Atina et Caelina, Carnis Segesta et Ocra, Tauriscis
the-Veneti Atina and Caelina of-the-Carni Segesta and Ocra of-the-Taurisci
Noreia. et ab Aquileia ad XII lapidem deletum oppidum
Noreia and from Aquileia at the-twelfth milestone destroyed a-town
etiam invito senatu a M. Claudio Marcello L. Piso
even against-the-will-of the-senate by Marcus Claudius Marcellus Lucius Piso
auctor est. In hac regione et undecuma lacus incluti sunt
the-authority is in this region and the-eleventh lakes famous are

amnesque eorum partus aut alumni, si modo acceptos reddunt,
and-rivers their offspring or nurslings if only received-ones they-return
ut Adduam Larius, Ticinum Verbannus, Mincium Benacus,
as the-Addua Larius the-Ticinus Verbannus the-Mincius Benacus
Ollium Sebinnus, Lambrum Eupilis, omnes incolas Padi.
the-Ollius Sebinnus the-Lambrus Eupilis all inhabitants of-the-Padus
Alpis in longitudinem |X̄| p. patere a Supero mari ad 19.132
the-Alps in length a-million paces to-extend from the-Upper sea to
Inferum Caelius tradit, Timagenes XXV p. deductis, in
the-Lower Caelius relates Timagenes twenty-five miles deducted in
latitudinem autem Cornelius Nepos C̄, T. Livius
breadth moreover Cornelius Nepos a-hundred-thousand Titus Livius
I̿I̿I̿ stadiorum, uterque diversis in locis. namque et
three-thousand of-stades both different in places for both
centum milia excedunt aliquando, ubi Germaniam ab Italia
a-hundred thousand they-exceed sometimes where Germany from Italy
summovent, nec LXX inplent reliqua sui parte graciles,
they-separate nor seventy fill in-the-rest of-their part slender
veluti naturae providentia. latitudo Italiae subter radices
as-if by-nature's providence the-breadth of-Italy beneath the-roots
earum a Varo per Vada Sabatia, Taurinos, Comum,
of-them from the-Varus through Vada Sabatia the-Taurini Comum
Brixiam, Veronam, Vicetiam, Opitergium, Aquileiam, Tergeste,
Brixia Verona Vicetia Opitergium Aquileia Tergeste
Polam, Arsiam DCCXLV p. colligit.
Pola the-Arsia seven-hundred-forty-five miles gathers

Pliny names the many peoples of the Alps, the Raeti and the Euganeans, the Lepontii, said to be stragglers of Hercules, and the Long-haired; he copies the inscription of the trophy of the Alps listing the forty-five peoples Augustus conquered; and he ends Italy with its manpower, which once armed 80,000 horse and 700,000 foot against the Gauls, and its metals, which an old decree spares.

20.133 Incolae Alpium multi populi, sed inlustres a Pola ad
the-inhabitants of-the-Alps many peoples but famous from Pola to
Tergestis regionem Fecusses, Subocrini, Catali, Menoncaleni
of-Tergeste the-region the-Fecusses Subocrini Catali Menoncaleni
iuxtaque Carnos quondam Taurisci appellati, nunc Norici. his
and-near the-Carni once Taurisci called now Norici to-these
contermini Raeti et Vindelici, omnes in multas civitates divisi.
bordering the-Raeti and Vindelici all into many states divided
Raetos Tuscorum prolem arbitrantur a Gallis pulsos duce
the-Raeti of-the-Tuscans the-offspring they-think by the-Gauls driven-out the-leader
Raeto. verso deinde in Italiam pectore Alpium Latini
Raetus with-turned then toward Italy the-breast of-the-Alps of-Latin
iuris Euganeae gentes, quarum oppida XXXIIII enumerat Cato.
right the-Euganean peoples whose towns thirty-four enumerates Cato
20.134 ex iis Trumplini, venalis cum agris suis populus,
of them the-Trumplini a-venal with fields their-own people
dein Camunni conpluresque similes finitimis adtributi
then the-Camunni and-many similar to-the-neighboring assigned
municipis. Lepontios et Salassos Tauriscae gentis idem
municipalities the-Lepontii and Salassi of-Tauriscan race the-same
Cato arbitratur; ceteri fere Lepontios relictos ex comitatu
Cato thinks the-rest almost that-the-Lepontii left-behind from the-retinue
Herculis interpretatione Graeci nominis credunt, praeustis
of-Hercules by-the-interpretation of-the-Greek name believe with-frostbitten

in transitu Alpium nive membris. eiusdem exercitus et
in the-crossing of-the-Alps by-snow limbs of-the-same army and
Graios fuisse Graiarum Alpium incolas praestantesque
that-the-Graii were of-the-Graian Alps the-inhabitants and-outstanding
genere Euganeos, inde tracto nomine. caput eorum Stoenos.
in-race the-Euganei thence drawn the-name the-head of-them Stoeni
Raetorum Vennonenses Sarunetesque ortus Rheni amnis 20.135
of-the-Raeti the-Vennonenses and-Sarunetes the-sources of-the-Rhine river
accolunt, Lepontiorum qui Vberi vocantur fontem Rhodani
live-beside of-the-Lepontii those-who Uberi are-called the-source of-the-Rhone
eodem Alpium tractu. sunt praeterea Latio donati
in-the-same of-the-Alps tract there-are besides with-Latin-right endowed
incolae, ut Octodurenses et finitimi Ceutrones, Cottianae
inhabitants as the-Octodurenses and the-neighboring Ceutrones the-Cottian
civitates et Turi Liguribus orti, Bagienni Ligures et
states and the-Turi from-the-Ligurians sprung the-Bagienni Ligurians and
qui Montani vocantur Capillatorumque plura genera ad
those-who Montani are-called and-of-the-Long-haired many kinds to
confinium Ligustici maris.
the-border of-the-Ligurian sea

Non alienum videtur hoc loco subicere inscriptionem 20.136
not out-of-place it-seems in-this place to-subjoin the-inscription
e tropaeo Alpium, quae talis est: IMP·
from the-trophy of-the-Alps which such is TO-THE-EMPEROR
CAESARI DIVI FILIO AVG· PONT·
CAESAR OF-THE-DEIFIED SON AUGUSTUS PONTIFEX
MAX· IMP· XIIII· TR· POT·
MAXIMUS IMPERATOR FOURTEEN-TIMES OF-TRIBUNICIAN POWER
XVII· S· P· Q· R· QVOD EIVS
SEVENTEEN-TIMES THE-SENATE PEOPLE AND ROMAN BECAUSE BY-HIS
DVCTV AVSPICIISQVE GENTES ALPINAE OMNES
LEADERSHIP AND-AUSPICES THE-PEOPLES ALPINE ALL

QVAE A MARI SVPERO AD INFERVM PERTINEBANT
WHICH FROM THE-SEA UPPER TO THE-LOWER EXTENDED
SVB IMPERIVM P· R· SVNT REDACTAE·
UNDER THE-EMPIRE OF-THE-PEOPLE ROMAN WERE BROUGHT
GENTES ALPINAE DEVICTAE TRVMPILINI·
THE-PEOPLES ALPINE CONQUERED THE-TRUMPILINI
20.137 CAMVNNI· VENOSTES· VENNONETES· ISARCI·
CAMUNNI VENOSTES VENNONETES ISARCI
BREVNI· GENAVNES· FOCVNATES· VINDELICORVM
BREUNI GENAUNES FOCUNATES OF-THE-VINDELICI
GENTES QVATTVOR· COSVANETES· RVCINATES·
PEOPLES FOUR COSUANETES RUCINATES
LICATES· CATENATES· AMBISONTES· RVGVSCI·
LICATES CATENATES AMBISONTES RUGUSCI
SVANETES· CALVCONES· BRIXENETES· LEPONTI·
SUANETES CALUCONES BRIXENETES LEPONTII
VBERI· NANTVATES· SEDVNI· VARAGRI· SALASSI·
UBERI NANTUATES SEDUNI VARAGRI SALASSI
ACITAVONES· MEDVLLI· VCENNI· CATVRIGES·
ACITAVONES MEDULLI UCENNI CATURIGES
BRIGIANI· SOGIONTI· BRODIONTI· NEMALONI·
BRIGIANI SOGIONTII BRODIONTII NEMALONI
EDENATES· VESVBIANI· VEAMINI· GALLITAE·
EDENATES VESUBIANI VEAMINI GALLITAE
TRIVLLATI· ECDINI· VERGVNNI· EGVI· TVRI·
TRIULLATI ECDINI VERGUNNI EGUI TURI
NEMATVRI. ORATELLI· NERUSI· VELAVNI· SVETRI.
NEMATURI ORATELLI NERUSI VELAUNI SUETRI
20.138 Non sunt adiectae Cottianae civitates XV, quae non fuerant
not are added the-Cottian states fifteen which not had-been
hostiles, item adtributae municipiis lege Pompeia. Haec est
hostile likewise those-assigned to-municipalities by-the-law Pompeian this is

Italia diis sacra, hae gentes eius, haec oppida populorum.
Italy to-the-gods sacred these the-peoples of-it these the-towns of-the-peoples
super haec Italia, quae L. Aemilio Paulo C. Atilio
moreover this Italy which with-Lucius Aemilius Paulus and-Gaius Atilius
Regulo cos. nuntiato Gallico tumultu sola sine externis
Regulus consuls announced a-Gallic rising alone without foreign
ullis auxiliis atque etiam tunc sine Transpadanis equitum
any auxiliaries and even then without the-Transpadanes of-cavalry
L̄X̄X̄X̄, peditum D̄C̄C̄ armavit, metallorum
eighty-thousand of-infantry seven-hundred-thousand armed of-metals
omnium fertilitate nullis cedit terris; sed interdictum id
all in-fertility to-no yields lands but forbidden that
vetere consulto patrum Italiae parci iubentium.
by-an-old decree of-the-fathers to-Italy to-be-spared ordering

XXI · LIBURNIA

The Liburni stretch from the Arsia to the Titius; Illyricum is now the name of the whole. Pliny lists the peoples of the Scardonitan assize and the coast towns from Nesactium to Iader, and the islands of that gulf.

Arsiae gens Liburnorum iungitur usque ad flumen Titium. 21.139
to-the-Arsia the-race of-the-Liburni is-joined right to the-river Titius
pars eius fuere Mentores, Himani, Encheleae, Bulini et
part of-it were the-Mentores Himani Encheleae Bulini and
quos Callimachus Peucetios appellat, nunc totum uno
those-whom Callimachus Peucetii calls now the-whole by-one
nomine Illyricum vocatur generatim. populorum pauca
name Illyricum is-called by-kinds of-the-peoples few
effatu digna aut facilia nomina. conventum Scardonitanum
to-utterance worthy or easy names the-assize Scardonitan

petunt Iapudes et Liburnorum civitates XIIII, ex quibus
seek the-Iapudes and of-the-Liburni states fourteen of which
Lacinienses, Stulpinos, Burnistas, Olbonenses nominare non
the-Lacinienses Stulpini Burnistae Olbonenses to-name not
pigeat. ius Italicum habent ex eo conventu Alutae,
it-irks the-right Italian have of that assize the-Alutae
Flanates, a quibus sinus nominatur, Lopsi, Varvarini
Flanates from whom the-gulf is-named Lopsi Varvarini
inmunesque Asseriates, et ex insulis Fertinates, Curictae.
and-immune Asseriates and of the-islands the-Fertinates Curictae
21.140 cetero per oram oppida a Nesactio Alvona, Flanona,
for-the-rest along the-coast the-towns from Nesactium Alvona Flanona
Tarsatica, Senia, Lopsica, Ortoplinia, Vegium, Argyruntum,
Tarsatica Senia Lopsica Ortoplinia Vegium Argyruntum
Corinium, Aenona, civitas Pasini, flumen Telavium, quo
Corinium Aenona the-state Pasini the-river Telavium where
finitur Iapudia. insulae eius sinus cum oppidis praeter supra
is-ended Iapudia the-islands of-that gulf with towns besides above
significatas Absortium, Arba, Crexi, Gissa, Portunata. rursus
indicated Absortium Arba Crexi Gissa Portunata again
in continente colonia Iader, quae a Pola CLX abest,
on the-mainland the-colony Iader which from Pola one-hundred-sixty is-distant
inde XXX Colentum insula, XLIII ostium Titii fluminis.
thence thirty Colentum an-island forty-three the-mouth of-the-Titius river

Dalmatia begins at Scardona; Pliny names Tragurium, Salona with its decuries of peoples, Narona's assize and its peoples, the coastal towns from Epidaurum to Lissus, and the lost and powerful peoples of the region.

Liburniae finis et initium Delmatiae Scardona in amne eo 22.141
of-Liburnia the-end and the-beginning of-Dalmatia Scardona on the-river that
XII passuum a mari. dein Tariotarum antiqua regio
twelve-thousand of-paces from the-sea then of-the-Tariotae the-old region
et castellum Tariona, promunturium Diomedis vel, ut alii,
and the-fort Tariona the-promontory of-Diomedes or as others
paeninsula Hyllis circuitu C̄, Tragurium civium
the-peninsula Hyllis in-circuit a-hundred-thousand Tragurium of-citizens
Romanorum, marmore notum, Siculi, in quem locum Divus
Roman for-marble known Siculi into which place the-deified
Claudius veteranos misit, Salona colonia ab Iader CXII.
Claudius veterans sent Salona a-colony from Iader one-hundred-twelve
petunt in eam iura viribus discriptis in decurias 22.142
seek to it their-law with-their-forces divided into decuries
CCCXLII Delmatae, XXV Deuri, CCXXXVIIII
three-hundred-forty-two the-Delmatae twenty-five the-Deuri two-hundred-thirty-nine
Ditiones, CCLXVIIII Maezei, LII Sardeates. in hoc
the-Ditiones two-hundred-sixty-nine the-Maezei fifty-two the-Sardeates in this
tractu sunt Burnum, Andetrium, Tribulium, nobilitata proeliis
tract are Burnum Andetrium Tribulium ennobled by-battles
castella. petunt et ex insulis Issaei, Solentini, Separi,
forts there-seek also of the-islands the-Issaei Solentini Separi
Epetini. ab his castella Petuntium, Nareste, Oneum. Narona
Epetini from these the-forts Petuntium Nareste Oneum Narona
colonia tertii conventus a Salona LXXXV p., adposita
a-colony of-the-third assize from Salona eighty-five miles set-by

cognominis sui fluvio a mari XX p. M. Varro
namesake its-own river from the-sea twenty miles Marcus Varro
LXXXVIIII civitates eo ventitasse auctor est;
eighty-nine states thither to-have-resorted the-authority is
22.143 nunc soli prope noscuntur Cerauni decuriis XXIIII, Daversi
now only almost are-known the-Cerauni in-decuries twenty-four the-Daversi
XVII, Desitiates CIII, Docleatae XXXIII, Deretini
seventeen the-Desitiates one-hundred-three the-Docleatae thirty-three the-Deretini
XIIII, Deraemistae XXX, Dindari XXXIII, Glinditiones
fourteen the-Deraemistae thirty the-Dindari thirty-three the-Glinditiones
XLIIII, Melcumani XXIIII, Naresi CII, Scirtari LXXII,
forty-four the-Melcumani twenty-four the-Naresi one-hundred-two the-Scirtari seventy-two
Siculotae XXIIII populatoresque quondam Italiae Vardaei
the-Siculotae twenty-four and-the-plunderers once of-Italy the-Vardaei
non amplius quam XX decuriis. praeter hos tenuere tractum
not more than twenty in-decuries besides these held the-tract
eum Ozuaei, Partheni, Cavi, Haemasi, Masthitae, Arinistae.
that the-Ozuaei Partheni Cavi Haemasi Masthitae Arinistae
22.144 a Narone amne C̄ p. abest Epidaurum colonia.
from the-Naro river a-hundred-thousand paces is-distant Epidaurum a-colony
ab Epidauro sunt oppida civium Romanorum Rhizinium,
from Epidaurum are the-towns of-citizens Roman Rhizinium
Acruium, Butuanum, Olcinium, quod antea Colchinium dictum
Acruium Butuanum Olcinium which formerly Colchinium called
est, a Colchis conditum, amnis Drino superque eum oppidum
was by the-Colchians founded the-river Drino and-above it the-town
civium Romanorum Scodra ab mari XVIII, praeterea multorum
of-citizens Roman Scodra from the-sea eighteen besides of-many
Graeciae oppidorum deficiens memoria nec non et civitatium
of-Greece towns failing the-memory nor not also of-states
validarum: eo namque tractu fuere Labeatae, Senedi, Rudini,
powerful in-that for tract were the-Labeatae Senedi Rudini

Sasaei, Grabaei; proprieque dicti Illyri et Taulanti et Pyraei
Sasaei Grabaei and-properly called Illyrians and Taulantii and the-Pyraei
retinent nomen. in ora Nymphaeum promunturium. Lissum
keep their-name on the-coast Nymphaeum a-promontory Lissum
oppidum civium Romanorum ab Epidauro C̄ p.
a-town of-citizens Roman from Epidaurum a-hundred-thousand paces

XXIII · THE MACEDONIAN COAST TO ORICUM

From Lissus runs the province of Macedonia: the Partheni, the Dassaretae, Epidamnus, renamed Dyrrachium by the Romans for its ill-omened name, Apollonia, and Oricum, where the Acroceraunian mountains close the gulf.

a Lisso Macedonia provincia. gentes Partheni et a 23.145
from Lissus Macedonia the-province the-peoples the-Partheni and at
tergo eorum Dassaretae, montes Candaviae a Dyrrachio
the-back of-them the-Dassaretae the-mountains of-Candavia from Dyrrachium
LXXVIII p., in ora vero Denda civium Romanorum,
seventy-eight miles on the-coast however Denda of-citizens Roman
Epidamnum colonia, propter inauspicatum nomen a Romanis
Epidamnum a-colony because-of its-inauspicious name by the-Romans
Dyrrachium appellata, flumen Aous, a quibusdam Aeas
Dyrrachium called the-river Aous by some Aeas
nominatum, Apollonia, quondam Corinthiorum colonia, IIII
named Apollonia once of-the-Corinthians a-colony four
p. a mari recedens, cuius in finibus celebre Nymphaeum
miles from the-sea receding of-whose in territory the-famous Nymphaeum
accolunt barbari Amantes et Buliones. at in ora oppidum
there-dwell-near barbarian Amantes and Buliones but on the-coast the-town
Oricum, a Colchis conditum. inde initium Epiri, montes
Oricum by the-Colchians founded thence the-beginning of-Epirus the-mountains

Acroceraunia, quibus hunc Europae determinavimus sinum.
Acroceraunia with-which this of-Europe we-have-bounded gulf
Oricum a Sallentino Italiae promunturio distat LXXX.
Oricum from the-Sallentine of-Italy promontory is-distant eighty

XXIV · NORICUM

Behind the Carni and Iapudes, where the Hister flows, live the Norici, with towns all Claudian, and Lake Pelso, the deserts of the Boii, and Savaria.

24.146 A tergo Carnorum et Iapudum, qua se fert magnus
at the-back of-the-Carni and Iapudes where itself bears the-great
Hister, Raetis iunguntur Norici. oppida eorum Virunum,
Hister to-the-Raeti are-joined the-Norici the-towns of-them Virunum
Celeia, Teurnia, Aguntum, Iuvaum, omnia Claudia, Flavium
Celeia Teurnia Aguntum Iuvavum all Claudian Flavium
Solvense. Noricis iunguntur lacus Pelso, deserta Boiorum;
Solvense to-the-Norici are-joined the-lake Pelso the-deserts of-the-Boii
iam tamen colonia Divi Claudi Savaria et oppido
now yet by-the-colony of-the-deified Claudius Savaria and by-the-town
Scarabantia Iulia habitantur.
Scarabantia Iulia they-are-inhabited

Pannonia, acorn-bearing, lies where the Alps soften toward the Danube; Dalmatia and Illyricum face the Adriatic. Pliny names its colonies Emona and Siscia, the Dravus and the Savus with the peoples along them, Mount Claudius, the island Metubarbis, and the Colapis and Bacuntius.

Inde glandifera Pannoniae, qua mitescentia Alpium 25.147
thence the-acorn-bearing-lands of-Pannonia where softening of-the-Alps
iuga per medium Illyricum a septentrione ad meridiem
the-ridges through the-middle of-Illyricum from the-north to the-south
versa molli in dextra ac laeva devexitate considunt. quae
turned with-a-gentle on the-right and left slope settle which
pars ad mare Hadriaticum spectat, appellatur Delmatia et
part toward the-sea Adriatic faces is-called Dalmatia and
Illyricum supra dictum; ad septentriones Pannonia vergit.
Illyricum above mentioned to the-north Pannonia inclines
finitur inde Danuvio. in ea coloniae Emona, Siscia.
it-is-bounded thence by-the-Danube in it the-colonies Emona Siscia
amnes clari et navigabiles in Danuvium defluunt Draus
rivers famous and navigable into the-Danube flow-down the-Dravus
e Noricis violentior, Saus ex Alpibus Carnicis placidior,
from the-Norici more-violent the-Savus from the-Alps Carnic more-placid
CXX intervallo: Draus per Serretes, Serapillos,
one-hundred-twenty at-interval the-Dravus through the-Serretes Serapilli
Iasos, Andizetes, Saus per Colapianos Breucosque.
Iasi Andizetes the-Savus through the-Colapiani and-Breuci
populorum haec capita; praeterea Arviates, Azali, Amantini, 25.148
of-the-peoples these the-heads besides the-Arviates Azali Amantini
Belgites, Catari, Cornacates, Eravisci, Hercuniates, Latovici,
Belgites Catari Cornacates Eravisci Hercuniates Latovici

Oseriates, Varciani. mons Claudius, cuius in fronte Scordisci,
Oseriates Varciani the-mountain Claudius whose on front the-Scordisci
in tergo Taurisci. insula in Sao Metubarbis, amnicarum
on the-back the-Taurisci the-island in the-Savus Metubarbis of-river-ones
maxima. praeterea amnes memorandi: Colapis in Saum influens
the-greatest besides rivers worth-recording the-Colapis into the-Savus flowing
iuxta Sisciam gemino alveo insulam ibi efficit quae Segestica
near Siscia with-a-double bed an-island there makes which Segestica
appellatur; alter amnis Bacuntius in Saum ∗∗∗ Sirmio
is-called the-other river the-Bacuntius into the-Savus (lacuna) at-Sirmium
oppido influit, ubi civitas Sirmiensium et Amantinorum.
the-town flows-in where the-state of-the-Sirmienses and Amantini
inde XLV Taurunum, ubi Danuvio miscetur Saus.
thence forty-five Taurunum where with-the-Danube is-mingled the-Savus
supra influunt Valdasus, Urpanus, et ipsi non ignobiles.
above flow-in the-Valdasus Urpanus also themselves not obscure

XXVI · MOESIA AND THE ADRIATIC ISLANDS

Moesia follows Pannonia to the Pontus, with the Dardani, Triballi, and Moesi and its rivers. Pliny gives Illyricum's measure and the Adriatic's circuit, then the islands: Diomedia, Illyricum's thousand islands, the Absyrtides, the Electrides, where the Greeks falsely set amber, Issa, Pharia, Black Corcyra, and Melite, which Callimachus says gave the Melitaean lapdogs their name.

26.149 Pannoniae iungitur provincia quae Moesia appellatur, ad
to-Pannonia is-joined the-province which Moesia is-called to
Pontum usque cum Danuvio decurrens. incipit a confluente
the-Pontus right with the-Danube running-down it-begins from the-confluence
supra dicto. in ea Dardani, Celegeri, Triballi, Timachi,
above mentioned in it the-Dardani Celegeri Triballi Timachi

Moesi, Thraces Pontoque contermini Scythae. flumina
Moesi Thracians and-to-the-Pontus bordering the-Scythians the-rivers
clara e Dardanis Margus, Pingus, Timachus, ex Rhodope
famous from the-Dardani the-Margus Pingus Timachus from Rhodope
Oescus, ex Haemo Utus, Asamus, Ieterus.
the-Oescus from Haemus the-Utus Asamus Ieterus
Illyrici latitudo qua maxima est CCCXXV p. 26.150
of-Illyricum the-breadth where greatest it-is three-hundred-twenty-five miles
colligit, longitudo a flumine Arsia ad flumen Drinium
gathers the-length from the-river Arsia to the-river Drinius
DXXX. a Drinio ad promunturium Acroceraunium
five-hundred-thirty from the-Drinius to the-promontory Acroceraunian
CLXXV Agrippa prodidit, universum autem sinum
one-hundred-seventy-five Agrippa has-published the-whole moreover gulf
Italiae et Illyrici ambitu |X̄V̄I̿I̿|. in eo duo
of-Italy and of-Illyricum in-circuit one-thousand-seven-hundred in it two
maria quo distinximus fine, Ionium in prima parte,
seas by-which we-have-distinguished boundary the-Ionian in the-first part
interius Hadriaticum, quod Superum vocant.
further-in the-Adriatic which Upper they-call
Insulae in Ausonio mari praeter iam dictas memoratu 26.151
the-islands in the-Ausonian sea besides those-already told worth-recording
dignae nullae, in Ionio paucae Calabro litore ante
worthy none in the-Ionian few on-the-Calabrian shore before
Brundisium, quarum obiectu portus efficitur, contra Apulum
Brundisium by-whose lying-opposite a-harbor is-made opposite the-Apulian
litus Diomedia, conspicua monumento Diomedis, et altera
shore Diomedia conspicuous for-the-monument of-Diomedes and another
eodem nomine, a quibusdam Teutria appellata. Illyrici
of-the-same name by some Teutria called of-Illyricum
ora mille amplius insulis frequentatur, natura vadoso
the-coast with-a-thousand more islands is-crowded by-nature in-a-shallow

mari aestuariisque tenui alveo intercursantibus. clarae ante
sea and-with-estuaries in-slender bed running-between famous before
ostia Timavi calidorum fontium cum aestu maris
the-mouths of-the-Timavus of-hot springs with the-tide of-the-sea
crescentium, iuxta Histrorum agrum Cissa, Pullariae et
growing near of-the-Histri the-territory Cissa the-Pullariae and
Absyrtides Grais dictae a fratre Medeae ibi interfecto.
Absyrtides by-the-Greeks called from the-brother of-Medea there killed
26.152 iuxta eas Electridas vocavere in quibus proveniret sucinum,
near them Electrides they-called in which would-be-produced amber
quod illi electrum appellant, vanitatis Graecae certissimum
which they electrum call of-vanity Greek the-surest
documentum, adeo ut quas earum designent haut umquam
proof so that which of-them they-may-designate not ever
constiterit. contra Iader est Lissa et quae appellata est,
has-it-been-agreed opposite Iader is Lissa and that-which called is
contra Liburnos Crateae aliquot nec pauciores Liburnicae,
opposite the-Liburni Crateae several nor fewer the-Liburnian
Celadussae, contra Tragurium Bova et capris laudata Brattia,
Celadussae opposite Tragurium Bova and for-goats praised Brattia
Issa civium Romanorum et cum oppido Pharia. ab Issa
Issa of-citizens Roman and with the-town Pharia from Issa
Corcyra Melaena cognominata cum Cnidiorum oppido distat
Corcyra Melaena surnamed with of-the-Cnidians a-town is-distant
XXV, inter quam et Illyricum Melite, unde catulos
twenty-five between which and Illyricum Melite whence puppies
Melitaeos appellari Callimachus auctor est. XV ab ea
Melitaean to-be-called Callimachus the-authority is fifteen from it
VII Elaphites, in Ionio autem mari ab Orico MM
seven Elaphites in the-Ionian moreover sea from Oricum two-thousand
p. Sasonis, piratica statione nota.
paces of-Sason by-the-pirate station known

I · EPIRUS AND ACARNANIA

The third gulf of Europe runs from the Acroceraunian mountains to the Hellespont, and from it shone all the fables and letters of Greece. Pliny names the peoples of Epirus, the Chaones, Thesproti, and Molossi with Dodona, and the Dardani and Thracians behind; the coast towns, Buthrotum, the Ambracian gulf with its Acheron, and Acarnania with Actium, Nicopolis, and Leucas, cut from the mainland, and the Achelous.

Tertius Europae sinus Acroceraunis incipit montibus, 1.1
the-third of-Europe gulf at-the-Acroceraunian begins mountains
finitur Hellesponto, amplectitur praeter minores sinus
is-ended at-the-Hellespont it-embraces besides lesser gulfs
|X̄I̅X̄|.XXV passuum. in eo Epiros,
one-million-nine-hundred-twenty-five-thousand of-paces in it Epirus
Acarnania, Aetolia, Phocis, Locris, Achaia, Messenia, Laconica,
Acarnania Aetolia Phocis Locris Achaia Messenia Laconia
Argolis, Megaris, Attice, Boeotia iterumque ab alio
Argolis Megaris Attica Boeotia and-again from another
mari eadem Phocis et Locris, Doris, Phthiotis, Thessalia,
sea the-same Phocis and Locris Doris Phthiotis Thessaly
Magnesia, Macedonia, Thracia. omnis Graeciae fabulositas
Magnesia Macedonia Thrace all of-Greece the-fabulousness
sicut et litterarum claritas ex hoc primum sinu effulsit,
as also of-letters the-brilliance from this first gulf shone-forth
quapropter paululum in eo conmorabimur.
wherefore a-little in it we-shall-linger
Epiros in universum appellata a Ceraunis incipit montibus. 1.2
Epirus in general called from the-Ceraunian begins mountains
in ea primi Chaones, a quibus Chaonia, dein Thesproti,
in it first the-Chaones from whom Chaonia then the-Thesproti

Antigonenses, locus Aornos et pestifera avibus exhalatio,
Antigonenses the-place Aornos and deadly to-birds the-exhalation
Cestrini, Perrhaebi, quorum mons Pindus, Cassopaei,
the-Cestrini Perrhaebi whose mountain Pindus the-Cassopaei
Dryopes, Selloe, Hellopes, Molossi, apud quos Dodonaei
Dryopes Selli Hellopes Molossi among whom of-Dodonaean
Iovis templum oraculo inlustre, Talarus mons, centum
Jupiter the-temple for-its-oracle famous Talarus a-mountain for-its-hundred
fontibus circa radices Theopompo celebratus.
springs around its-roots by-Theopompus celebrated

1.3 Epiros ipsa, ad Magnesiam Macedoniamque tendens, a tergo
Epirus itself to Magnesia and-Macedonia stretching from the-back
suo Dassaretas supra dictos, liberam gentem, mox feram
its-own the-Dassaretae above mentioned a-free race then the-wild
Dardanos habet. Dardanis laevo Triballi praetenduntur
Dardani has to-the-Dardani on-the-left the-Triballi are-stretched-in-front
latere et Moesicae gentes, a fronte iunguntur Maedi ac
side and Moesian peoples on the-front are-joined the-Maedi and
Denselatae, quibus Threces ad Pontum usque pertinentes.
Denselatae to-whom the-Thracians to the-Pontus right extending
ita succincta Rhodopes, mox et Haemi, vallatur excelsitas.
so girded of-Rhodope then and of-Haemus is-walled the-loftiness
in Epiri ora castellum in Acroceraunis Chimera,
on of-Epirus the-coast the-fort on the-Acroceraunia Chimera

1.4 sub eo Aquae Regiae fons, oppida Maeandria, Cestria,
under it of-Aqua Regia the-spring the-towns Maeandria Cestria
flumen Thesprotiae Thyamis, colonia Buthrotum, maximeque
the-river of-Thesprotia Thyamis the-colony Buthrotum and-most
nobilitatus Ambracius sinus, D passuum faucibus
ennobled the-Ambracian gulf with-a-five-hundred of-paces mouth
spatiosum aequor accipiens, longitudinis XXXVII, latitudinis
a-spacious sea receiving of-length thirty-seven of-breadth

XV. in eum defertur amnis Acheron, e lacu Thesprotiae
fifteen into it is-carried the-river Acheron from the-lake of-Thesprotia
Acherusia profluens XXXV passuum inde et mille
Acherusia flowing-forth thirty-five-thousand of-paces thence and a-thousand
pedum ponte mirabilis omnia sua mirantibus. in sinu
of-feet for-the-bridge wondrous all their-own to-those-admiring on the-gulf
oppidum Ambracia. Molossorum flumina Aphas, Aratthus,
the-town Ambracia of-the-Molossi the-rivers Aphas Aratthus
civitas Anactorica, locus Pandosia.
the-state Anactorian the-place Pandosia
Acarnaniae, quae antea Curetis vocabatur, oppida Heraclia, 1.5
of-Acarnania which formerly Curetis was-called the-towns Heraclia
Echinus et in ore ipso colonia Augusti Actium cum templo
Echinus and on the-mouth itself the-colony of-Augustus Actium with the-temple
Apollinis nobili ac civitate libera Nicopolitana. egressos
of-Apollo noble and the-state free Nicopolitan those-having-gone-out
sinu Ambracio in Ionium excipit Leucadium litus,
from-the-gulf Ambracian into the-Ionian receives the-Leucadian shore
promunturium Leucates, dein sinus et Leucadia ipsa
the-promontory Leucates then the-gulf and Leucadia itself
paeninsula, quondam Neritis appellata, opere accolarum
a-peninsula once Neritis called by-the-work of-the-neighbors
abscisa continenti ac reddita ventorum flatu congeriem
cut-off from-the-mainland and restored by-the-winds' blast a-heap
harenae adtumulantium, qui locus vocatur Dioryctos stadiorum
of-sand piling-up which place is-called Dioryctos of-stades
longitudine trium. oppidum in ea Leucas, quondam Neritum
in-length three the-town on it Leucas once Neritum
dictum. deinde Acarnanum urbes Alyzia, Stratos, Argos
called then of-the-Acarnanians the-cities Alyzia Stratos Argos
Amphilochicum cognominatum. amnis Achelous e Pindo
Amphilochian surnamed the-river Achelous from Pindus

fluens atque Acarnaniam ab Aetolia dirimens et Artemitam
flowing and Acarnania from Aetolia separating and Artemita
insulam adsiduo terrae invectu continenti adnectens.
the-island by-continual of-earth carrying-in to-the-mainland joining

II · AETOLIA

Pliny names the peoples of Aetolia, Calydon on the Evenus, the narrow mouth of the Corinthian gulf between Antirrhium and Rhion, the Aetolian towns Naupactus and Pleuron, and the mountains of Dodone, Ambracia, Acarnania, and Aetolia.

2.6 Aetolorum populi Athamanes, Tymphaei, Ephyri, Aenienses,
of-the-Aetolians the-peoples the-Athamanes Tymphaei Ephyri Aenienses
Perrhaebi, Dolopes, Maraces, Atraces, a quibus Atrax
Perrhaebi Dolopes Maraces Atraces from whom the-Atrax
amnis Ionio mari infunditur. Aetoliae oppidum Calydon
river into-the-Ionian sea is-poured of-Aetolia the-town Calydon
est VII.D passuum a mari iuxta Euenum
is seven-thousand-five-hundred of-paces from the-sea beside the-Evenus
amnem. dein Macynia, Molycria, cuius a tergo Chalcis
river then Macynia Molycria whose at the-back Chalcis
mons et Taphiassus. at in ora promunturium
a-mountain and Taphiassus but on the-coast the-promontory
Antirrhium, ubi ostium Corinthiaci sinus minus M p.
Antirrhium where the-mouth of-the-Corinthian gulf less-than a-thousand paces
latitudine influentis Aetolosque dirimentis a Peloponneso.
in-breadth flowing-in and-the-Aetolians separating from the-Peloponnese
promunturium quod contra procedit appellatur Rhion. sed in
the-promontory which opposite advances is-called Rhion but on
Corinthio sinu oppida Aetoliae Naupactos, Eupalimna et in
the-Corinthian gulf the-towns of-Aetolia Naupactus Eupalimna and in

mediterraneo Pleuron, Halicarna. montes clari in Dodone
the-inland Pleuron Halicarna the-mountains famous in Dodone
Tomarus, in Ambracia Crania, in Acarnania Aracynthus, in
Tomarus in Ambracia Crania in Acarnania Aracynthus in
Aetolia Achaton, Panaetolium, Macynium.
Aetolia Achaton Panaetolium Macynium

III · LOCRIS AND PHOCIS

The Ozolian Locri come next, then the Crisaean gulf with Cirrha and, seven miles inland, Delphi under Parnassus with the Castalian spring; then Anticyra, Daulis, the corner of Boeotia, and Pagae, where the neck of the Peloponnese begins.

Proximi Aetolis Locri cognominantur Ozolae, immunes. 3.7
nearest to-the-Aetolians the-Locri are-surnamed Ozolae immune
oppidum Oeanthe, portus Apollinis Phaesti, sinus Crisaeus.
the-town Oeanthe the-harbor of-Apollo Phaestius the-gulf Crisaean
intus oppida Argyna, Eupalia, Phaestum, Calamisus. ultra
inland the-towns Argyna Eupalia Phaestum Calamisus beyond
Cirrhaei Phocidis campi, oppidum Cirrha, portus Chalaeon,
the-Cirrhaean of-Phocis plains the-town Cirrha the-harbor Chalaeon
a quo VII p. introrsus liberum oppidum Delphi sub
from which seven miles inland the-free town Delphi under
monte Parnaso, clarissimi in terris oraculi Apollinis.
the-mount Parnassus of-the-most-famous on earth oracle of-Apollo
fons Castalius, amnis Cephisus praefluens Delphos, ortus 3.8
the-spring Castalian the-river Cephisus flowing-past Delphi risen
in Lilaea urbe. quondam praeterea oppidum Crisa et cum
at Lilaea a-city once besides the-town Crisa and with
Bulensibus Anticyra, Naulochum, Pyrrha, Amphisa immunis,
the-Bulenses Anticyra Naulochum Pyrrha Amphissa immune

Tithrone, Tithorea, Ambrysus, Mirana, quae regio Daulis
Tithrone Tithorea Ambrysus Mirana which region Daulis
appellatur. deinde in intimo sinu angulus Boeotiae adluitur
is-called then in the-innermost gulf the-corner of-Boeotia is-washed
cum oppidis Siphis, Thebis quae Corsiae cognominatae sunt
with the-towns Siphae Thebes which Corsian surnamed are
iuxta Heliconem montem. tertium ab hoc mari Boeotiae
near Helicon the-mountain the-third from this sea of-Boeotia
oppidum Pagae, unde Peloponnesi prosilit cervix.
town Pagae whence of-the-Peloponnese leaps-forth the-neck

IV · THE PELOPONNESE AND THE ISTHMUS

The Peloponnese, shaped like a plane leaf, has a circuit of 563 miles and almost as much again in its gulfs; the seas eat in from both sides until only the five-mile Isthmus holds it to Hellas. Demetrius, Caesar, Gaius, and Nero tried to cut the Isthmus, all with ill-omened ends. Corinth sits on it below Acrocorinthus; Patrae lies opposite Aetolia.

4.9 Peloponnesus, Apia antea appellata et Pelasgia, paeninsula haut
the-Peloponnese Apia formerly called and Pelasgia a-peninsula not
ulli terrae nobilitate postferenda, inter duo maria Aegaeum
to-any land in-nobility to-be-ranked-after between two seas the-Aegean
et Ionium, platani folio similis propter angulosos recessus,
and Ionian to-a-plane-tree's leaf like because-of the-angular recesses
circuitu DLXIII p. colligit auctore Isidoro; eadem
in-circuit five-hundred-sixty-three miles gathers on-the-authority-of Isidorus the-same
per sinus paene tantundem adicit. angustiae, unde procedit,
through its-gulfs almost as-much adds the-narrows whence it-advances
Isthmos appellatur. in eo loco inrumpentia e diverso quae
Isthmus is-called in that place bursting-in from opposite-sides which

dicta sunt maria a septentrione et exortu eius omnem
mentioned have-been the-seas from the-north and east its whole
ibi latitudinem vorant, donec contrario incursu tantorum
there breadth devour until by-the-contrary inrush of-so-great
aequorum V milium passuum intervallo exesis utrimque
waters by-five thousand of-paces interval eaten-away on-both-sides
lateribus angusta cervice Peloponnesum contineat Hellas.
the-sides with-a-narrow neck the-Peloponnese hold Hellas
Corinthiacus hinc, illinc Saronicus appellatur sinus; Lecheae 4.10
the-Corinthian on-this-side on-that the-Saronic is-called gulf Lecheae
hinc, Cenchreae illinc angustiarum termini, longo et
on-this-side Cenchreae on-that of-the-narrows the-ends with-a-long and
ancipiti navium ambitu quas magnitudo plaustris transvehi
dangerous of-ships circuit which their-size on-wagons to-be-carried-across
prohibet. quam ob causam perfodere navigabili alveo angustias
prevents which for reason to-dig-through with-a-navigable channel the-narrows
eas temptavere Demetrius rex, dictator Caesar, Gaius princeps,
those tried Demetrius the-king the-dictator Caesar Gaius the-emperor
Domitius Nero, nefasto, ut omnium exitu patuit, incepto.
Domitius Nero by-an-impious as of-all by-the-end it-was-plain undertaking
in medio hoc intervallo, quod Isthmon appellavimus, adplicata 4.11
in the-middle this interval which Isthmus we-have-called attached
colli habitatur colonia Corinthus, antea Ephyra dicta,
to-a-hill is-inhabited the-colony Corinth formerly Ephyra called
sexagenis ab utroque litore stadiis, e summa sua arce,
by-sixty from each shore stades from the-top its-own citadel
quae vocatur Acrocorinthos, in qua fons Pirene, diversa
which is-called Acrocorinthus in which the-spring Pirene different
duo maria prospectans. LXXXVIII p. ad Corinthiacum
two seas looking-out-on eighty-eight miles to the-Corinthian
sinum traiectus est Patras a Leucade. Patrae, colonia
gulf the-crossing is to-Patrae from Leucas Patrae a-colony

in longissimo promunturio Peloponnesi condita ex adverso
on the-longest promontory of-the-Peloponnese founded from opposite
Aetoliae et fluminis Eueni minus M p., ut dictum
of-Aetolia and the-river Evenus less-than a-thousand paces as said
est, intervallo in ipsis faucibus, sinum Corinthiacum
it-has-been at-the-interval at the-very jaws the-gulf Corinthian
LXXXV in longitudinem usque ad Isthmon transmittunt.
eighty-five in length right to the-Isthmus they-send-across

V · ACHAIA, ELIS, MESSENIA, LACONIA, AND ARGOLIS

Pliny follows the Peloponnesian coast: the Achaean towns, Helice and Bura swallowed by the sea; Elis and Olympia with the shrine of Jupiter; the Cyparissian and Messenian gulfs with Pylos and Messene; Laconia with Sparta, Taygetus, and the Eurotas; the Argolic gulf with Argos, Lerna, and Mycenae; and the Saronic gulf with Epidaurus' shrine of Aesculapius and Cenchreae; seas batter it on every side.

5.12 Achaiae nomen provinciae ab Isthmo incipit. antea Aegialos
of-Achaia the-name of-the-province from the-Isthmus begins formerly Aegialos
vocabatur propter urbes in litore per ordinem dispositas.
it-was-called because-of the-cities on the-shore in order arranged
primae ibi quas diximus Lecheae, Corinthiorum portus,
first there which we-have-said Lecheae of-the-Corinthians the-harbor
mox Olyros, Pellenaeorum castellum, oppida Helice, Bura, in
then Olyros of-the-Pellenaeans the-fort the-towns Helice Bura into
quae refugere haustis prioribus, Sicyon, Aegira, Aegium,
which they-fled-back swallowed-up the-former Sicyon Aegira Aegium
Erineos. intus Cleonae, Hysiae.
Erineos inland Cleonae Hysiae

Panhormus portus demonstratumque iam Rhium, a 5.13
Panhormus the-harbor and-pointed-out already Rhium from
quo promunturio V̄ absunt Patrae, quas supra
which promontory five-thousand are-distant Patrae which above
memoravimus. locus Pherae. in Achaia novem montium
we-have-mentioned the-place Pherae in Achaia of-nine mountains
Scioessa notissimus, fons Cymothoe. ultra Patras oppidum
Scioessa best-known the-spring Cymothoe beyond Patrae the-town
Olenum, colonia Dyme, loca Buprasium, Hyrmine,
Olenum the-colony Dyme the-places Buprasium Hyrmine
promunturium Araxus, Cyllenius sinus, promunturium
the-promontory Araxus the-Cyllenian gulf the-promontory
Chelonates, unde Cyllenen XV p., castellum Phlius, quae
Chelonates whence to-Cyllene fifteen miles the-fort Phlius which
regio ab Homero Araethyrea dicta est, postea Asopis.
region by Homer Araethyrea called was afterward Asopis
inde Eliorum ager, qui antea Epioe vocabantur. ipsa Elis 5.14
thence of-the-Eleans the-territory who formerly Epioe were-called itself Elis
in mediterraneo et a Pylo XIII intus delubrum Olympii
in the-inland and from Pylos thirteen inland the-shrine of-Olympian
Iovis, ludorum claritate fastos Graeciae complexum,
Jupiter by-the-games' fame the-calendar of-Greece embracing
Pisaeorum quondam oppidum, praefluente Alpheo amne.
of-the-Pisaeans once a-town with-the-flowing-past Alpheus river
at in ora promunturium Ichthys, amnis Alpheus —
but on the-coast the-promontory Ichthys the-river Alpheus
navigatur VI p.—, oppida Aulon, Leprium, promunturium
is-navigated six miles the-towns Aulon Leprium the-promontory
Platanodes. omnia haec ad occasum versa,
Platanodes all these to the-west turned

5.15 ad meridiem autem Cyparissius sinus cum urbe Cyparisso
to the-south moreover the-Cyparissian gulf with the-city Cyparissus
LXXV circuitu, oppida Pylos, Mothone, locus Helos,
seventy-five in-circuit the-towns Pylos Mothone the-place Helos
promunturium Acritas, sinus Asinaeus ab oppido Asine,
the-promontory Acritas the-gulf Asinaean from the-town Asine
Coronaeus a Corone. finiuntur Taenaro promunturio.
the-Coronaean from Corone they-are-ended at-the-Taenarus promontory
ibi regio Messenia duodeviginti montium, amnis Pamisus,
there the-region Messenia of-eighteen mountains the-river Pamisus
intus autem ipsa Messene, Ithome, Oechalia, Arene, Pteleon,
inland moreover itself Messene Ithome Oechalia Arene Pteleon
Thryon, Dorion, Zancle, variis quaeque clara temporibus.
Thryon Dorion Zancle in-various each famous times
huius sinus circuitus LXXX, traiectus vero XXX.
of-this gulf the-circuit eighty the-crossing however thirty
5.16 Dehinc a Taenaro ager Laconicus liberae gentis et
next from Taenarus the-territory Laconian of-a-free people and
sinus circuitu CVI, traiectu XXXVIII. oppida Taenarum,
the-gulf in-circuit one-hundred-six in-crossing thirty-eight the-towns Taenarum
Amyclae, Pherae, Leuctra et intus Sparta, Therapne atque
Amyclae Pherae Leuctra and inland Sparta Therapne and
ubi fuere Cardamyle, Pitane, Anthia, locus Thyreae, Gerania.
where were Cardamyle Pitane Anthia the-place Thyreae Gerania
mons Taygetus, amnis Eurotas. sinus Aegilodes, oppidum
the-mountain Taygetus the-river Eurotas the-gulf Aegilodes the-town
Psamathus. sinus Gytheates ab oppido, ex quo Cretam
Psamathus the-gulf Gytheates from the-town from which Crete
in insulam certissimus cursus. omnes autem Maleo
into the-island the-surest course all moreover by-the-Malean
promunturio includuntur.
promontory are-enclosed

Qui sequitur sinus ad Scyllaeum Argolicus appellatur, 5.17
which follows the-gulf to Scyllaeum Argolic is-called
traiectu L̄, idem ambitu CLXII. oppida Boea,
in-crossing fifty-thousand the-same in-circuit one-hundred-sixty-two the-towns Boea
Epidaurus Limera cognomine, Zarax, Cyphans portus. amnes
Epidaurus Limera by-surname Zarax Cyphans the-harbor the-rivers
Inachus, Erasinus, inter quos Argos Hippium cognominatum
Inachus Erasinus between which Argos Hippium surnamed
supra locum Lernen a mari MM, novemque additis
above the-place Lerna from the-sea two-thousand and-nine added
milibus Mycenae et ubi fuisse Tiryntha tradunt et
thousands Mycenae and where to-have-been Tiryns they-relate and
locus Mantinea. montes Artemisius, Apesantus, Asterion,
the-place Mantinea the-mountains Artemisius Apesantus Asterion
Parparus aliique XI numero.
Parparus and-others eleven in-number
fontes Niobe, Amymone, Psamathe. a Scyllaeo ad 5.18
the-springs Niobe Amymone Psamathe from Scyllaeum to
Isthmon LXXX p. oppida Hermione, Troezen, Coryphasium
the-Isthmus eighty miles the-towns Hermione Troezen Coryphasium
appellatumque alias Inachium, alias Dipsium Argos, portus
and-the-one-called sometimes Inachian sometimes Dipsian Argos the-harbor
Schoenitas. sinus Saronicus, olim querno nemore redimitus,
Schoenitas the-gulf Saronic once with-an-oak grove wreathed
unde nomen, ita Graecia antiqua appellante quercum; in eo
whence the-name so Greece ancient calling the-oak on it
Epidaurum oppidum, Aesculapi delubro celebre, Spiraeum
Epidaurum a-town for-Aesculapius' shrine famous Spiraeum
promunturium, portus Anthedus et Bucephalus et quas
a-promontory the-harbors Anthedus and Bucephalus and which

supra dixeramus Cenchreae, Isthmi pars altera cum
above we-had-said Cenchreae of-the-Isthmus the-part other with
delubro Neptuni quinquennalibus incluto ludis.
the-shrine of-Neptune for-the-five-yearly famous games
5.19 tot sinus Peloponnesi oram lancinant, tot maria
so-many gulfs of-the-Peloponnese the-coast tear so-many seas
adlatrant, siquidem a septentrione Ionium inrumpit, ab
bark-at-it since from the-north the-Ionian bursts-in from
occidente Siculo pulsatur, a meridie Cretico urguetur,
the-west by-the-Sicilian it-is-beaten from the-south by-the-Cretan it-is-pressed
ab oriente brumali Aegaeo, ab oriente solstitiali Myrtoo,
from the-east winter by-the-Aegean from the-east summer by-the-Myrtoan
quod a Megarico incipiens sinu totam Atticen adluit.
which from the-Megarian beginning gulf the-whole Attica washes

VI · ARCADIA

Arcadia holds the inland Peloponnese, far from the sea, with many towns, Mantinea, Tegea, Megalopolis, and Pallantium, whence the Palatium of Rome; its mountains Cyllene, Lycaeus, and Maenalus, and the Ladon and Erymanthus. Nero freed Achaia; Pliny gives the Peloponnese's breadth and its seventy-six mountains.

6.20 Mediterranea eius Arcadia maxime tenet undique a mari
the-inland of-it Arcadia mostly holds on-all-sides from the-sea
remota, initio Drymodes, mox Pelasgis appellata. oppida
remote at-first Drymodes then Pelasgis called the-towns
eius Psophis, Mantinea, Stymphalum, Tegea, Antigonea,
of-it Psophis Mantinea Stymphalum Tegea Antigonea
Orchomenum, Pheneum, Pallantium, unde Palatium Romae,
Orchomenum Pheneum Pallantium whence the-Palatium of-Rome
Megalepolis, Gortyna, Bucolium, Carnion, Parrhasie, Thelpusa,
Megalepolis Gortyna Bucolium Carnion Parrhasie Thelpusa

Melaenae, Heraea, Pylae, Pallene, Agrae, Epium, Cynaethae,
Melaenae Heraea Pylae Pallene Agrae Epium Cynaethae
Lepreon Arcadiae, Parthenium, Alea, Methydrium, Enispe,
Lepreon of-Arcadia Parthenium Alea Methydrium Enispe
Macistum, Lampia, Clitorium, Cleonae. inter quae duo
Macistum Lampia Clitorium Cleonae between which two
oppida regio Nemea est, et Bembinadia vocitata.
towns the-region Nemea is and Bembinadia called
montes in Arcadia Pholoë cum oppido, item Cyllene, 6.21
the-mountains in Arcadia Pholoe with a-town likewise Cyllene
Lycaeus, in quo Lycaei Iovis delubrum, Maenalus, Artemisius,
Lycaeus on which of-Lycaean Jupiter the-shrine Maenalus Artemisius
Parthenius, Lampeus, Nonacris praeterque ignobiles VIII.
Parthenius Lampeus Nonacris and-besides obscure-ones eight
amnes Ladon e paludibus Phenei, Erymanthus e
the-rivers the-Ladon from the-marshes of-Pheneus the-Erymanthus from
monte eiusdem nominis in Alpheum defluens.
the-mountain of-the-same name into the-Alpheus flowing-down
reliquae civitates in Achaia dicendae Alipheraei, Abeatae, 6.22
the-remaining states in Achaia to-be-told the-Alipheraei Abeatae
Pyrgenses, Paroreatae, Pharygenitae, Tortuni, Typanei, Thriusi,
Pyrgenses Paroreatae Pharygenitae Tortuni Typanei Thriusi
Tritienses. universae Achaiae libertatem Domitius Nero dedit.
Tritienses to-the-whole Achaia freedom Domitius Nero gave
Peloponnesus in latitudinem a promunturio Maleae ad
the-Peloponnese in breadth from the-promontory of-Malea to
oppidum Aegium Corinthiaci sinus CXC patet, at in
the-town Aegium of-the-Corinthian gulf one-hundred-ninety extends but in
transversum ab Elide Epidaurum CXXV, ab Olympia
crosswise from Elis to-Epidaurum one-hundred-twenty-five from Olympia
Argos per Arcadiam LXVIII; ab eodem loco ad Pylum iam
to-Argos through Arcadia sixty-eight from the-same place to Pylos already

dicta mensura est. universa autem, velut pensante aequorum
told the-measure is the-whole moreover as-if balancing of-the-seas
incursus natura, in montes sex atque LXX attollitur.
the-inroads nature into mountains six and seventy is-raised

VII · ATTICA, BOEOTIA, LOCRIS, AND DORIS

Hellas begins at the Isthmus: Megaris, the Scironian rocks, Eleusis, Athens, a free state needing no praise, with its springs, mountains, and Marathon; then Boeotia with Thebes, birthplace of Liber and Hercules, Helicon, its springs and towns, and Aulis; then Epicnemidian Locris, Phocis, and Doris; then Thessaly under its many names, where Graecus and Hellen were born, who named Greece and the Hellenes, and Thermopylae at the mouth of the Spercheus.

7.23 Ab Isthmi angustiis Hellas incipit, nostris Graecia appellata.
from of-the-Isthmus the-narrows Hellas begins by-ours Greece called
in ea prima Attice, antiquitus Acte vocata. attingit Isthmum
in it first Attica anciently Acte called it-touches the-Isthmus
parte sui quae appellatur Megaris ab colonia Megara, e
with-the-part of-itself which is-called Megaris from the-colony Megara out-of
regione Pagarum. duo haec oppida excurrente Peloponneso
the-direction of-Pagae two these towns with-the-running-out Peloponnese
sita sunt, utraque ex parte velut in umeris Helladis,
situated are each on side as-if on the-shoulders of-Hellas
Pagaei et amplius Aegosthenenses contributi Megarensibus.
the-Pagaeans and further the-Aegosthenenses contributed to-the-Megarians
in ora autem portus Schoenos, oppida Sidous, Cremmyon,
on the-coast moreover the-harbor Schoenus the-towns Sidus Cremmyon
Scironia saxa VI longitudine, Gerania, Megara, Eleusin.
the-Scironian rocks six in-length Gerania Megara Eleusis

fuere et Oenoe et Probalinthos. nunc sunt ab Isthmo 7.24
there-were also Oenoe and Probalinthus now are from the-Isthmus
LV Piraeus et Phalera portus, V̄ muro recedentibus
fifty-five the-Piraeus and Phalerum the-harbors five-thousand by-a-wall to-receding
Athenis iuncti. libera haec civitas nec indiga ullius praeconii
Athens joined free this state nor needing any praise
amplius: tanta claritas superfluit. in Attica fontes Cephisia,
further so-much fame overflows in Attica the-springs Cephisia
Larine, Callirroe Enneacrunos, montes Brilessus, Aegialeus,
Larine Callirrhoe Enneacrunos the-mountains Brilessus Aegialeus
Icarius, Hymettus, Lycabettus, locus Ilisos. a Piraeo
Icarius Hymettus Lycabettus the-place Ilisos from the-Piraeus
XLV Sunium promunturium, Thoricos promunturium,
forty-five Sunium a-promontory Thoricus a-promontory
Potamos, Steria, Brauron, quondam oppida, Rhamnus pagus,
Potamos Steria Brauron once towns Rhamnus a-village
locus Marathon, campus Thriasius, oppidum Melita et
the-place Marathon the-plain Thriasian the-town Melita and
Oropus in confinio Boeotiae.
Oropus on the-border of-Boeotia
Cuius Anthedon, Onchestos, Thespiae liberum oppidum, 7.25
whose Anthedon Onchestus Thespiae a-free town
Lebadea nec cedentes Athenis claritate quae cognominantur
Lebadea not yielding to-Athens in-fame which are-surnamed
Boeotiae Thebae, duorum numinum Liberi atque Herculis, ut
Boeotian Thebes of-two deities of-Liber and of-Hercules as
volunt, patria. et Musis natalem in nemore Heliconis
they-would-have-it the-fatherland and to-the-Muses a-birthplace in the-grove of-Helicon
adsignant. datur et his Thebis saltus Cithaeron, amnis
they-assign is-given also to-these Thebes the-glen Cithaeron the-river
Ismenus. praeterea fontes in Boeotia Oedipodia, Psamathe,
Ismenus besides springs in Boeotia Oedipodia Psamathe

Dirce, Epicrane, Arethusa, Hippocrene, Aganippe, Gargaphie.
Dirce Epicrane Arethusa Hippocrene Aganippe Gargaphie
montes extra praedictos Mycalesus, Hadylius, Acontius.
mountains outside the-aforesaid Mycalesus Hadylius Acontius
7.26 reliqua oppida inter Megaricam et Thebas Eleutherae,
the-remaining towns between the-Megarian and Thebes Eleutherae
Haliartus, Plataeae, Pherae, Aspledon, Hyle, Thisbe, Erythrae,
Haliartus Plataeae Pherae Aspledon Hyle Thisbe Erythrae
Glissa, Copae, iuxta Cephisum amnem Lamiae et Anichiae,
Glissa Copae beside the-Cephisus river Lamiae and Anichiae
Medeon, Phlygone, Acraephia, Coronea, Chaeronea. in ora
Medeon Phlygone Acraephia Coronea Chaeronea on the-coast
autem infra Thebas Ocalee, Eteonos, Scolos, Schoenos,
moreover below Thebes Ocalee Eteonos Scolos Schoenos
Peteon, Hyrie, Mycalesos, Ireseum et Eleon, Ollarum,
Peteon Hyrie Mycalesos Ireseum and Eleon Ollarum
Tanagra, liber populus, et in ipsis faucibus Euripi, quem
Tanagra a-free people and at the-very jaws of-the-Euripus which
facit obiecta insula Euboea, Aulis capaci nobilis
makes the-lying-opposite island Euboea Aulis for-its-capacious noble
portu. Boeotos Hyantas antiquitus dixere.
harbor the-Boeotians Hyantes anciently they-called
7.27 Locri deinde Epicnemidii cognominantur, olim Leleges
the-Locri next Epicnemidii are-surnamed once Leleges
appellati, per quos amnis Cephisus defertur in mare. oppida
called through whom the-river Cephisus is-carried into the-sea the-towns
Opus, unde et sinus Opuntius, Cynus. Phocidis in litore
Opus whence also the-gulf Opuntian Cynus of-Phocis on the-shore
unum Daphnus, introrsus autem Larisa, Elatea et in ripa
one Daphnus inland moreover Larisa Elatea and on the-bank
Cephisi, ut diximus, Lilaea Delphosque versae Cnemis
of-the-Cephisus as we-have-said Lilaea and-toward-Delphi turned Cnemis

et Hyampolis. rursus Locrorum ora, in qua Larumna,
and Hyampolis again of-the-Locri the-coast on which Larumna
Thronium, iuxta quod Boagrius amnis defertur in mare.
Thronium beside which the-Boagrius river is-carried into the-sea
oppida Narycum, Alope, Scarphia. postea Maliacus sinus ab
the-towns Narycum Alope Scarphia afterward the-Malian gulf from
incolis dictus, in quo oppida Halcyone, Aegonia, Phalara.
the-inhabitants called in which the-towns Halcyone Aegonia Phalara
Doris deinde, in qua Sparthos, Erineon, Boion, Pindus, 7.28
Doris then in which Sparthos Erineon Boion Pindus
Cytinum. Doridis a tergo mons Oeta est. Sequitur
Cytinum of-Doris from the-back the-mountain Oeta is follows
mutatis saepe nominibus Haemonia eadem Pelasgis et
with-changed often names Haemonia the-same Pelasgis and
Pelasgicon Argos, Hellas, eadem Thessalia et Dryopis,
Pelasgic Argos Hellas the-same Thessaly and Dryopis
semper a regibus cognominata. ibi genitus rex nomine
always from kings named there was-born a-king by-name
Graecus, a quo Graecia; ibi Hellen, a quo Hellenes. hos
Graecus from whom Greece there Hellen from whom the-Hellenes these
eosdem Homerus tribus nominibus appellavit Myrmidonas et
same Homer by-three names called Myrmidons and
Hellenas et Achaeos. ex his Phthiotae nominantur Dorida
Hellenes and Achaeans of these the-Phthiotae are-named Doris
accolentes. eorum oppida Echinus, in faucibus Sperchii
dwelling-beside their towns Echinus at the-jaws of-the-Spercheus
fluminis Thermopylarum angustiae, quo argumento IIII
river of-Thermopylae the-narrows by-which proof four
inde Heraclea Trechin dicta est. mons ibi Callidromus;
thence Heraclea Trachin called is a-mountain there Callidromus
oppida celebrata Hellas, Halos, Lamia, Phthia, Arne.
the-towns celebrated Hellas Halos Lamia Phthia Arne

Pliny lists the towns of Thessaly, its thirty-four mountains ringing seventy-five cities like a theater, its rivers, and the Peneus, which flows through Tempe, a five-mile glen of green woods and birdsong, and takes in the Horcos only to cast it off, refusing to mix its silver waters with that stream of punishment born of the Furies.

8.29 In Thessalia autem Orchomenus, Minyius antea dictus,
in Thessaly moreover Orchomenus Minyian formerly called
et oppidum Alimon, ab aliis Holmon, Atrax, Palamna,
and the-town Alimon by others Holmon Atrax Palamna
fons Hyperia, oppida Pherae, quarum a tergo Pieria ad
the-spring Hyperia the-towns Pherae of-which at the-back Pieria to
Macedoniam protenditur, Larisa, Gomphi, Thebae Thessalae,
Macedonia is-stretched Larisa Gomphi Thebes Thessalian
nemus Pteleon, sinus Pagasicus, oppidum Pagasa, idem postea
the-grove Pteleon the-gulf Pagasic the-town Pagasa the-same afterward
Demetrias dictum, Tricca, Pharsali campi cum civitate libera,
Demetrias called Tricca of-Pharsalus the-plains with the-state free
Crannon, Iletia. montes Phthiotidis Nymphaeus, quodam
Crannon Iletia the-mountains of-Phthiotis Nymphaeus by-a-certain
topiario naturae opere spectabilis, Buzygaeus, Donacoessa,
landscape of-nature work remarkable Buzygaeus Donacoessa
Bromiaeus, Daphusa, Chimarone, Athamas, Stephane.
Bromiaeus Daphusa Chimarone Athamas Stephane
8.30 in Thessalia quattuor atque triginta, quorum nobilissimi
in Thessaly four and thirty of-which the-most-noble
Cercetii, Olympus Pierius, Ossa, cuius ex adverso Pindus
Cercetius Olympus Pierian Ossa of-which from opposite Pindus
et Othrys, Lapitharum sedes, hi ad occasum vergentes, ad
and Othrys of-the-Lapiths the-seat these to the-west inclining to

ortus Pelius, omnes theatrali modo inflexi, caveatis ante
the-east Pelion all in-theater manner bent with-tiered-seats before
eos LXXV urbibus. flumina Thessaliae Apidanus, Phoenix,
them seventy-five cities the-rivers of-Thessaly Apidanus Phoenix
Enipeus, Onochonus, Pamisus, fons Messeis, lacus Boebeis
Enipeus Onochonus Pamisus the-spring Messeis the-lake Boebeis
et ante cunctos claritate Penius, ortus iuxta Gomphos
and before all in-fame the-Peneus risen near Gomphi
interque Ossam et Olympum nemorosa convalle defluens
and-between Ossa and Olympus in-a-wooded valley flowing-down
D stadiis, dimidio eius spatii navigabilis.
five-hundred stades for-half of-that space navigable
in eo cursu Tempe vocant, V̄ passuum longitudine 8.31
on that course Tempe they-call five-thousand of-paces in-length
et ferme sesquiiugeri latitudine, ultra visum hominis
and almost of-an-acre-and-a-half in-breadth beyond the-sight of-man
attollentibus se dextra laevaque leniter convexis iugis,
raising themselves on-the-right and-left gently curved with-ridges
intus silva late viridante, ac labitur Penius viridis calculo,
within a-wood widely growing-green and glides the-Peneus green with-pebbles
amoenus circa ripas gramine, canorus avium concentu.
pleasant around the-banks with-grass tuneful with-the-birds' concert
accipit amnem Horcon nec recipit, sed olei modo
it-receives the-river Horcos nor takes-it-in but of-oil in-the-manner
supernatantem, ut dictum est Homero, brevi spatio
floating-on-top as said it-has-been by-Homer for-a-short space
portatum abdicat, poenales aquas dirisque genitas
carried it-rejects the-penal waters and-from-the-Furies born
argenteis suis misceri recusans.
with-silvery its-own to-be-mingled refusing

Magnesia, joined to Thessaly, holds the spring Libethra, Iolcus, Meliboea, and other towns; Pliny gives the length and breadth of Epirus, Achaia, Attica, and Thessaly together.

9.32 Thessaliae adnexa Magnesia est, cuius fons Libethra, oppida
to-Thessaly joined Magnesia is whose spring Libethra the-towns
Iolcus, Ormenium, Pyrra, Methone, Olizon, promunturium
Iolcus Ormenium Pyrrha Methone Olizon the-promontory
Sepias, oppida Castana, Spalathra, promunturium Aeantium,
Sepias the-towns Castana Spalathra the-promontory Aeantium
oppida Meliboea, Rhizus, Erymnae, ostium Penii, oppida
the-towns Meliboea Rhizus Erymnae the-mouth of-the-Peneus the-towns
Homolium, Orthe, Iresiae, Pelinna, Thaumacie, Gyrton,
Homolium Orthe Iresiae Pelinna Thaumacie Gyrton
Crannon, Acharne, Dotion, Melite, Phylace, Potniae.
Crannon Acharne Dotion Melite Phylace Potniae
Epiri, Achaiae, Atticae, Thessaliae in porrectum longitudo
of-Epirus Achaia Attica Thessaly in extension the-length
CCCCLXXXX traditur, latitudo CCLXXXXVII.
four-hundred-ninety is-reported the-breadth two-hundred-ninety-seven

Macedonia, of 150 peoples and once mistress of the world, lies behind Magnesia and Thessaly. Pliny lists its peoples and towns, Aegae where kings are buried, Pella, Thessalonica, Potidaea now Cassandrea, the canal by which Xerxes cut Athos from the mainland, the Strymon with its seven lakes, and ends on the Macedonia that ruled Asia and India and of which Aemilius Paulus sold seventy-two cities in a day.

Macedonia postea CL populorum, duobus incluta 10.33
Macedonia afterward of-a-hundred-fifty peoples for-two famous
regibus quondamque terrarum imperio, Emathia antea dicta.
kings and-once of-the-lands for-its-empire Emathia formerly called
haec ad Epiroticas gentes in solis occasum recedens post
this toward the-Epirote peoples into the-sun's setting receding behind
terga Magnesiae atque Thessaliae infestatur a Dardanis;
the-backs of-Magnesia and of-Thessaly is-harassed by the-Dardani
partem eius septentrionalem Paeonia ac Pelagonia protegunt a
the-part of-it northern Paeonia and Pelagonia protect from
Triballis. oppida Aegae, in quo sepeliri mos reges, Beroea
the-Triballi the-towns Aegae in which to-be-buried the-custom-is the-kings Beroea
et in regione, quae Pieria appellatur a nemore, Aeginium.
and in the-region which Pieria is-called from the-grove Aeginium
in ora Heraclea, flumen Apilas, oppida Pydna, Aloros, 10.34
on the-coast Heraclea the-river Apilas the-towns Pydna Alorus
amnis Haliacmon. intus Aloritae, Vallaei, Phylacaei, Cyrrestae,
the-river Haliacmon inland the-Aloritae Vallaei Phylacaei Cyrrestae
Tyrissaei, Pella colonia, oppidum Stobi civium Romanorum,
Tyrissaei Pella a-colony the-town Stobi of-citizens Roman
mox Antigonea, Europus ad Axium amnem, eodemque nomine
then Antigonea Europus at the-Axius river and-by-the-same name
per quod Rhoedias fluit, Scydra, Eordaea, Mieza, Gordyniae.
through which the-Rhoedias flows Scydra Eordaea Mieza Gordyniae

10.35 mox in ora Ichnae, fluvius Axius. ad hunc finem Dardani,
then on the-coast Ichnae the-river Axius to this boundary the-Dardani
Treres, Pieres Macedoniam accolunt. ab hoc amne Paeoniae
Treres Pieres Macedonia border from this river the-Paeonian
gentes Paraxiaei, Eordenses, Almopi, Pelagones, Mygdones.
peoples Paraxiaei Eordenses Almopi Pelagones Mygdones
montes Rhodope, Scopius, Orbelus. dein praeiacente gremio
the-mountains Rhodope Scopius Orbelus then with-lying-before the-lap
terrarum Arethusii, Antiochienses, Idomenenses, Doberi,
of-the-lands the-Arethusii Antiochienses Idomenenses Doberi
Aestrienses, Allantenses, Audaristenses, Morylli, Garresci,
Aestrienses Allantenses Audaristenses Morylli Garresci
Lyncestae, Othryonei et liberi Amantini atque Orestae,
Lyncestae Othryonei and the-free Amantini and Orestae
coloniae Bullidenses et Dienses, Xylopolitae, Scotusaei liberi,
the-colonies Bullidenses and Dienses the-Xylopolitae Scotusaei free
Heraclea Sintica, Tymphaei, Toronaei.
Heraclea Sintica Tymphaei Toronaei
10.36 In ora sinus Macedonica oppidum Chalastra et intus
on the-coast of-the-gulf Macedonian the-town Chalastra and inland
Piloros, Lete medioque litoris flexu Thessalonice liberae
Piloros Lete and-in-the-middle of-the-shore's bend Thessalonica of-free
condicionis — ad hanc a Dyrrhachio CCXLV—,
status to this from Dyrrachium two-hundred-forty-five
Therme in Thermaico sinu, oppida Dicaea, Palinandrea,
Therme in the-Thermaic gulf the-towns Dicaea Palinandrea
Scione, promunturium Canastraeum, oppida Pallene, Phlegra.
Scione the-promontory Canastraeum the-towns Pallene Phlegra
qua in regione montes Hypsizonus, Epytus, Alcyon,
which in region the-mountains Hypsizonus Epytus Alcyon
Elaeuomne, oppida Nissos, Phryxelon, Mendae et in
Elaeuomne the-towns Nissos Phryxelon Mendae and on

Pallenensi Isthmo quondam Potidaea, nunc Cassandrea
the-Pallenian Isthmus once Potidaea now Cassandrea
colonia, Anthemus, Olophyxus,
a-colony Anthemus Olophyxus
sinus Mecyberna, oppida Myscella, Ampelos, Torone, 10.37
the-gulf Mecyberna the-towns Myscella Ampelos Torone
Siggos, Stolos, fretum, quo montem Atho Xerxes
Siggos Stolos the-strait by-which the-mountain Athos Xerxes
Persarum rex continenti abscidit in longitudinem passuum
of-the-Persians king from-the-mainland cut-off in length of-paces
MD. mons ipse a planitie excurrit in
one-thousand-five-hundred the-mountain itself from the-plain runs-out into
maria LXXV passuum, ambitus radicis CL
the-seas seventy-five-thousand of-paces the-circuit of-its-root one-hundred-fifty
colligit. oppidum in cacumine fuit Acrothoon; nunc sunt
gathers a-town on the-summit was Acrothoon now are
Uranopolis, Palaehorium, Thyssus, Cleonae, Apollonia, cuius
Uranopolis Palaehorium Thyssus Cleonae Apollonia whose
incolae Macrobii cognominantur.
inhabitants Macrobii are-surnamed
oppidum Cassera faucesque alterae Isthmi, Acanthus, 10.38
the-town Cassera and-the-jaws other of-the-Isthmus Acanthus
Stagira, Sithone, Heraclea et regio Mygdoniae subiacens,
Stagira Sithone Heraclea and the-region of-Mygdonia lying-below
in qua recedentes a mari Apollonia, Arethusa. in ora
in which receding from the-sea Apollonia Arethusa on the-coast
rursus Posidium et sinus cum oppido Cermoro, Amphipolis
again Posidium and the-gulf with the-town Cermorus Amphipolis
liberum, gens Bisaltae. dein Macedoniae terminus amnis
free the-race the-Bisaltae then of-Macedonia the-boundary the-river

Strymon, ortus in Haemo. memorandum in septem lacus
Strymon risen in Haemus worth-recording into seven lakes
eum fundi, priusquam derigat cursum.
it to-be-poured before it-directs its-course

10.39 Haec est Macedonia terrarum imperio potita quondam,
this is Macedonia of-the-lands the-empire having-gained once
haec Asiam, Armeniam, Hiberiam, Albaniam, Cappadociam,
this Asia Armenia Iberia Albania Cappadocia
Syriam, Aegyptum, Taurum, Caucasum transgressa, haec in
Syria Egypt the-Taurus the-Caucasus having-crossed this over
Bactris, Medis, Persis dominata toto oriente possesso,
the-Bactrians Medes Persians having-ruled the-whole east possessed
haec etiam Indiae victrix per vestigia Liberi Patris atque
this even of-India conqueror through the-footsteps of-Liber Father and
Herculis vagata. haec eadem est Macedonia, cuius uno
of-Hercules having-wandered this same is Macedonia of-which in-one
die Paulus Aemilius imperator noster LXXII urbes direptas
day Paulus Aemilius commander our seventy-two cities plundered
vendidit. tantam differentiam sortis praestitere duo homines!
sold so-great a-difference of-lot brought-about two men

Thrace, among the strongest peoples of Europe, is divided into fifty generalships. Pliny names its peoples along the Strymon, the Hebrus, and Haemus, and the Getae and Sarmatians toward the Hister; its Aegean coast from the Strymon past Abdera and Doriscus, where Xerxes counted his army, to the Long Wall; its Pontic coast with Tomi and the Scythian Plowmen; Byzantium and the Propontis; and the Chersonese and the Hellespont, with Callipolis and Sestos facing Lampsacus and Abydos. He ends with the Aegean, named from the goat-shaped rock Aex.

Thracia sequitur, inter validissimas Europae gentes, in 11.40
Thrace follows among the-strongest of-Europe peoples into
strategias L divisa. populorum eius, quos nominare non
generalships fifty divided of-the-peoples of-it whom to-name not
pigeat, amnem Strymonem accolunt dextro latere Denseletae
it-may-irk the-river Strymon inhabit on-the-right side the-Denseletae
et Maedi ad Bisaltas usque supra dictos, laevo Digerri
and Maedi to the-Bisaltae right above mentioned on-the-left the-Digerri
Bessorumque multa nomina ad Mestum amnem ima
and-of-the-Bessi many names to the-Mestus river the-lowest-parts
Pangaei montis ambientem inter Haletos, Diobessos,
of-Pangaeus mountain surrounding among the-Haleti Diobessi
Carbilesos, inde Brigas, Sapaeos, Odomantos. Odrysarum gens
Carbilesi thence the-Brigae Sapaei Odomanti of-the-Odrysae the-race
fundit Hebrum accolentibus Carbiletis, Pyrogeris, Drugeris,
pours-forth the-Hebrus with-dwelling-beside-it the-Carbiletae Pyrogeri Drugeri
Caenicis, Hypsaltis, Benis, Corpilis, Bottiaeis, Edonis.
Caenici Hypsaltae Beni Corpili Bottiaei Edoni
eodem sunt in tractu Sialetae, Priantae, Dolongae, Thyni, 11.41
the-same are in tract the-Sialetae Priantae Dolongae Thyni
Coelaletae maiores Haemo, minores Rhodopae subditi. inter
Coelaletae the-greater to-Haemus the-lesser to-Rhodope subject among

quos Hebrus amnis, oppidum sub Rhodope Poneropolis
whom the-Hebrus river the-town under Rhodope Poneropolis
antea, mox a conditore Philippopolis, nunc a situ
formerly then from its-founder Philippopolis now from its-site
Trimontium dicta. Haemi excelsitas VI passuum
Trimontium called of-Haemus the-height six-thousand of-paces
subitur. aversa eius et in Histrum devexa Moesi, Getae,
is-climbed the-far-side of-it and toward the-Hister sloping the-Moesi Getae
Aedi, Scaugdae Clariaeque et sub iis Arraei Sarmatae,
Aedi Scaugdae and-Clariae and under them the-Arraei Sarmatians
quos Areatas vocant, Scythaeque et circa Ponti litora
whom Areatae they-call and-Scythians and around the-Pontus' shores
Moriseni Sitonique, Orphei vatis genitores, optinent.
the-Moriseni and-Sithonii of-Orpheus the-bard the-parents occupy
11.42 ita finit Hister a septentrione, ab ortu Pontus ac
thus bounds-it the-Hister on the-north on the-east the-Pontus and
Propontis, a meridie Aegaeum mare. cuius in ora a
the-Propontis on the-south the-Aegean sea whose on coast from
Strymone Apollonia, Oesyma, Neapolis, Datos. intus Philippi
the-Strymon Apollonia Oesyma Neapolis Datos inland Philippi
colonia — absunt a Dyrrhachio CCCXXV—,
a-colony they-are-distant from Dyrrachium three-hundred-twenty-five
Scotusa, Topiros civitas. Mesti amnis ostium, mons
Scotusa Topiros the-state of-the-Mestus river the-mouth the-mountain
Pangaeus. Heraclea, Olynthos, Abdera libera civitas. stagnum
Pangaeus Heraclea Olynthus Abdera a-free state the-lake
Bistonum et gens. oppidum fuit Tirida, Diomedis equorum
of-the-Bistones and the-race a-town was Tirida of-Diomedes of-the-horses
stabulis dirum; nunc sunt Dicaea, Ismaron, locus
for-the-stables dread now are Dicaea Ismarus the-place
Parthenion, Phalesina, Maronea, prius Orthagurea dicta.
Parthenion Phalesina Maronea formerly Orthagurea called

mons Serrium, Zone, tum locus Doriscum, X̄ 11.43
the-mountain Serrium Zone then the-place Doriscum of-ten-thousand
hominum capax — ita Xerxes ibi dinumeravit exercitum—,
men capable so Xerxes there counted-out his-army
os Hebri, portus Stentoris, oppidum Aenos liberum
the-mouth of-the-Hebrus the-harbor of-Stentor the-town Aenus free
cum Polydori tumulo, Ciconum quondam regio. a Dorisco
with of-Polydorus the-tomb of-the-Cicones once the-region from Doriscus
incurvatur ora ad Macron Tichos CXII p.,
is-curved the-coast to Long Wall one-hundred-twelve miles
circa quem locum fluvius Melas, a quo sinus appellatur.
around which place the-river Melas from which the-gulf is-called
oppida Cypsela, Bisanthe, Macron Tichos, dictum quia a
the-towns Cypsela Bisanthe Long Wall called because from
Propontide ad Melanem sinum inter duo maria porrectus
the-Propontis to the-Melas gulf between two seas stretched
murus procurrentem excludit Cherronesum.
a-wall the-running-out shuts-off Chersonese
namque Thracia altero latere a Pontico litore incipiens, ubi 11.44
for Thrace on-the-other side from the-Pontic shore beginning where
Hister amnis inmergitur, vel pulcherrimas in ea parte urbes
the-Hister river is-plunged even the-most-beautiful in that part cities
habet, Histropolin Milesiorum, Tomos, Callatim, quae antea
has Histropolis of-the-Milesians Tomi Callatis which formerly
Cerbatis vocabatur, Heracleam. habuit et Bizonen terrae
Cerbatis was-called Heraclea it-had also Bizone by-the-earth's
hiatu raptam; nunc habet Dionysopolim, Crunon antea
gap snatched now it-has Dionysopolis Crunos formerly
dictam; adluit Zyras amnis. totum eum tractum Scythae
called washes-it the-Zyras river whole that tract the-Scythians
Aroteres cognominati tenuere. eorum oppida Aphrodisias,
Plowmen surnamed held their towns Aphrodisias

Libistos, Zygere, Rhocobae, Eumenia, Parthenopolis, Gerania,
Libistos Zygere Rhocobae Eumenia Parthenopolis Gerania
ubi Pygmaeorum gens fuisse proditur; Catizos barbari
where of-the-Pygmies the-race to-have-been is-reported Catizi the-barbarians
vocabant, creduntque a gruibus fugatos.
called-them and-they-believe by the-cranes routed
11.45 in ora a Dionysopoli est Odessus Milesiorum, flumen
on the-coast from Dionysopolis is Odessus of-the-Milesians the-river
Pannysis, oppidum Ereta, Naulochus. mons Haemus,
Pannysis the-town Ereta Naulochus the-mountain Haemus
vasto iugo procumbens in Pontum, oppidum habuit in
with-vast ridge sloping-down into the-Pontus a-town had on
vertice Aristaeum; nunc in ora Mesembria, Anchialum,
its-summit Aristaeum now on the-coast Mesembria Anchialum
ubi Messa fuerat. Astice regio habuit oppidum Anthium;
where Messa had-been Astice the-region had the-town Anthium
nunc est Apollonia. flumina Panisos, Iuras, Tearus, Orosines;
now is Apollonia the-rivers Panisos Iuras Tearus Orosines
oppida Thynias, Halmydesos, Develton cum stagno, quod
the-towns Thynias Halmydesos Develton with a-lake which
nunc Deultum vocatur veteranorum, Phinopolis, iuxta quam
now Deultum is-called of-the-veterans Phinopolis near which
Bosporos. ab Histri ostio ad os Ponti passuum
the-Bosporus from the-Hister's mouth to the-mouth of-the-Pontus of-paces
D̄ alii fecere, Agrippa LX adiecit; inde ad murum
five-hundred-thousand others have-made Agrippa sixty added thence to the-wall
supra dictum CL, ab eo Cherronesi CXXVI.
above mentioned one-hundred-fifty from it of-the-Chersonese one-hundred-twenty-six
11.46 — Sed a Bosporo sinus Lasthenes, portus Senum et
but from the-Bosporus the-gulf Lasthenes the-harbor of-the-Old-Men and
alter qui Mulierum cognominatur. promunturium Chryseon
another which of-the-Women is-surnamed the-promontory Golden

Ceras, in quo oppidum Byzantium liberae condicionis, antea
Horn on which the-town Byzantium of-free status formerly
Lygos dictum; abest a Dyrrhachio DCCXI p.:
Lygos called it-is-distant from Dyrrachium seven-hundred-eleven miles
tantum patet longitudo terrarum inter Hadriaticum mare
so-much extends the-length of-the-lands between the-Adriatic sea
et Propontidem.
and the-Propontis

amnes Bathynias, Pidaras sive Athyras. oppida Selymbria, 11.47
the-rivers Bathynias Pidaras or Athyras the-towns Selymbria
Perinthus, latitudine CC pedum continenti adnexa.
Perinthus by-a-breadth of-two-hundred feet to-the-mainland joined
intus Bizye, arx regum Thraciae, a Terei nefasto
inland Bizye the-citadel of-the-kings of-Thrace from Tereus' crime
invisa hirundinibus, regio Caenica, colonia Flaviopolis, ubi
hated by-swallows the-region Caenica the-colony Flaviopolis where
antea Caela oppidum vocabatur, et a Bizye L̄ p.
formerly Caela the-town was-called and from Bizye fifty-thousand paces
Apros colonia, quae a Philippis abest CLXXXVIIII.
Apros a-colony which from Philippi is-distant one-hundred-eighty-nine
at in ora amnis Erginus; oppidum fuit Ganos. deseritur
but on the-coast the-river Erginus a-town was Ganos it-is-deserted
et Lysimachea iam in Cherroneso.
and Lysimachea now in the-Chersonese

alius namque ibi Isthmos angustias similes eodem nomine et 11.48
another for there Isthmus narrows similar by-the-same name and
pari latitudine inlustrat. duae urbes utrimque litora haut
with-equal breadth makes-famous two cities on-both-sides the-shores in-not
dissimili modo tenuere, Pactye a Propontide, Cardia a Melane
dissimilar manner have-held Pactye on the-Propontis Cardia on the-Melas
sinu, haec ex facie loci nomine accepto, utraeque
gulf this from the-shape of-the-place with-its-name received both

conprehensae postea Lysimachea V̄ p. a Longis
swallowed-up afterward in-Lysimachea five-thousand paces from the-Long
Muris. Cherronesos a Propontide habuit Tiristasin, Crithoten,
Walls the-Chersonese on the-Propontis had Tiristasis Crithote
Cissam flumini Aegos adpositam; nunc habet a colonia
Cissa by-the-river Aegos set now it-has from the-colony
Apro XXII p. Resisthon, ex adverso coloniae Parianae.
Apros twenty-two miles Resisthon from opposite of-the-colony Parian
11.49 et Hellespontus VII, ut diximus, stadiis Europam ab Asia
and the-Hellespont seven as we-have-said by-stades Europe from Asia
dividens, IIII inter se contrarias urbes habet, in Europa
dividing four among themselves opposite cities has in Europe
Callipolim et Seston, in Asia Lampsacon et Abydon. dein
Callipolis and Sestos in Asia Lampsacus and Abydos then
promunturium Cherronesi Mastusia adversum Sigeo, cuius
the-promontory of-the-Chersonese Mastusia opposite to-Sigeum whose
in fronte obliqua Cynossema — ita appellatur Hecubae
on front slanting Cynossema so is-called of-Hecuba
tumulus—, statio Achaeorum et turris, delubrum Protesilai
the-mound the-station of-the-Achaeans and the-tower the-shrine of-Protesilaus
et in extrema Cherronesi fronte, quae vocatur Aeolium,
and on the-farthest of-the-Chersonese front which is-called Aeolium
oppidum Elaeus. dein petenti Melana sinum portus
the-town Elaeus then for-one-seeking the-Melas gulf the-harbor
Coelos et Panhormus et supra dicta Cardia.
Coelos and Panhormus and above mentioned Cardia
11.50 Tertius Europae sinus ad hunc modum clauditur. montes
the-third of-Europe gulf in this manner is-closed the-mountains
extra praedictos Thraciae Edonus, Gygemeros, Meritus,
outside the-aforesaid of-Thrace Edonus Gygemeros Meritus
Melamphyllos. flumina in Hebrum cadentia Bargus, Syrmus.
Melamphyllos the-rivers into the-Hebrus falling Bargus Syrmus

Macedoniae, Thraciae, Hellesponti longitudo est supra dicta;
of-Macedonia of-Thrace of-the-Hellespont the-length is above told
quidam DCCXX faciunt. latitudo CCCLXXXIIII est.
some seven-hundred-twenty make-it the-breadth three-hundred-eighty-four is
Aegaeo mari nomen dedit scopulus inter Tenedum et 11.51
to-the-Aegean sea the-name gave a-rock between Tenedos and
Chium verius quam insula, Aex nomine a specie caprae,
Chios rather than an-island Aex by-name from the-likeness of-a-goat
quae ita Graecis appellatur, repente e medio mari exiliens.
which so by-the-Greeks is-called suddenly from the-middle sea leaping-out
cernunt eum ab dextera parte Antandrum navigantes ab
they-see it on the-right side Antandrus those-sailing from
Achaia, dirum ac pestiferum. Aegaei pars Myrtoo datur.
Achaia dread and deadly of-the-Aegean a-part to-the-Myrtoan is-given
appellatur ab insula parva, quae cernitur Macedoniam a
it-is-called from the-island small which is-seen Macedonia from
Geraesto petentibus haut procul Euboeae Carysto. Romani
Geraestus for-those-seeking not far from-Euboea's Carystus the-Romans
omnia haec maria duobus nominibus appellant, Macedonicum
all these seas by-two names call Macedonian
quacumque Macedoniam aut Thraciam attingit, Graeciense qua
wherever Macedonia or Thrace it-touches Greek where
Graeciam adluit. nam Graeci et Ionium dividunt in Siculum
Greece it-washes for the-Greeks also the-Ionian divide into the-Sicilian
ac Creticum ab insulis, item Icarium, quod est inter Samum
and Cretan from the-islands likewise the-Icarian which is between Samos
et Myconum. cetera nomina sinus dedere quod diximus.
and Myconos the-other names the-gulfs have-given which we-have-said

Pliny lists the islands of the third gulf: Corcyra, Cephallania, Zacynthus, Ithaca, the islands off the Peloponnese, Crete of the hundred cities, Euboea, the Cyclades round Delos, the Sporades, and the northern Aegean islands from Thasos to Samothrace. Then the fourth gulf, the Pontus, shaped like a Scythian bow, with its measures; the Hister and its six mouths; the Scythian peoples beyond; the Tauric Chersonese; the Maeotis; the Riphaean mountains; and the happy Hyperboreans who live under the pole and once sent first-fruits to Delos.

12.52 Et maria quidem gentesque in tertio Europae sinu ad
and the-seas indeed and-peoples in the-third of-Europe gulf in
hunc modum se habent; insulae autem ex adverso
this manner themselves hold the-islands moreover from opposite
Thesprotiae a Buthroto XII p., eadem ab Acroceraunis
Thesprotia from Buthrotum twelve miles the-same from the-Acroceraunia
L̄, cum urbe eiusdem nominis Corcyra liberae civitatis
fifty-thousand with a-city of-the-same name Corcyra of-a-free state
et oppido Cassiope temploque Cassi Iovis, XCVII in
and the-town Cassiope and-the-temple of-Cassian Jupiter ninety-seven in
longitudinem patens, Homero dicta Scheria et Phaeacia,
length extending by-Homer called Scheria and Phaeacia
Callimacho etiam Drepane. circa eam aliquot, sed ad
by-Callimachus also Drepane around it several but toward
Italiam vergens Othronos, ad Leucadiam Paxos, Subotae
Italy inclining Othronos toward Leucadia Paxos the-Subotae
duae, V̄ discretae a Corcyra.
two five-thousand separated from Corcyra

12.53 nec procul ab iis ante Corcyram Ericusa, Marathe, Elaphusa,
nor far from them before Corcyra Ericusa Marathe Elaphusa
Malthace, Trachie, Pythionia, Ptychia, Tarachie et a Phalacro,
Malthace Trachie Pythionia Ptychia Tarachie and from Phalacrum

Corcyrae promunturio, scopulus in quem mutatam Ulixis
of-Corcyra the-promontory a-rock into which changed of-Ulysses
navem a simili specie fabula est. ante Leucadiam autem
the-ship from its-like appearance the-tale is before Leucadia moreover
et Aetoliam permultae, quarum Teleboides eaedemque Taphiae
and Aetolia very-many of-which the-Teleboides and-the-same Taphiae
ab incolis ante Leucadiam appellantur Taphias, Carnos,
by the-inhabitants before Leucadia are-called Taphias Carnos
Oxia, Prinoessa, ante Aetoliam Echinades Aegialia, Cotonis,
Oxia Prinoessa before Aetolia the-Echinades Aegialia Cotonis
Thyatira, Geoaris, Dionysia, Cyrnus, Chalcis, Pinara, Nystrus.
Thyatira Geoaris Dionysia Cyrnus Chalcis Pinara Nystrus
ante eas in alto Cephallania, Zacynthus, utraque libera, Ithaca, 12.54
before them in the-deep Cephallania Zacynthus each free Ithaca
Dulichium, Same, Crocyle. a Paxo Cephallania, quondam
Dulichium Same Crocyle from Paxos Cephallania once
Melaena dicta, X p. abest, circuitu patet XCIII. Same
Melaena called ten miles is-distant in-circuit extends ninety-three Same
diruta a Romanis adhuc tamen oppida tria habet. inter hanc
destroyed by the-Romans still yet towns three has between this
et Achaiam cum oppido magnifica et fertilitate praecipua
and Achaia with a-town magnificent and for-fertility outstanding
Zacynthus, aliquando appellata Hyrie, a Cephallaniae
Zacynthus once called Hyrie from of-Cephallania
meridiana parte XXV abest. mons Elatus ibi nobilis;
the-southern part twenty-five is-distant the-mountain Elatus there noble
ipsa circuitu colligit XXXVI. ab ea Ithaca XV distat, 12.55
itself in-circuit gathers thirty-six from it Ithaca fifteen is-distant
in qua mons Neritus; tota vero circuitu patet XXV.
on which the-mountain Neritus whole however in-circuit extends twenty-five
ab ea Araxum, Peloponnesi promunturium, XV. ante hanc
from it to-Araxus of-the-Peloponnese the-promontory fifteen before this

in alto Asteris, Prote, ante Zacynthum XXXV in
in the-deep Asteris Prote before Zacynthus thirty-five toward
eurum ventum Strophades duae, ab aliis Plotae dictae,
the-southeast wind the-Strophades two by others Plotae called
ante Cephallaniam Letoia, ante Pylum III Sphagiae, totidem
before Cephallania Letoia before Pylos three Sphagiae as-many
ante Messenen Oenussae.
before Messene the-Oenussae

12.56 in Asinaeo sinu tres Thyrides, in Laconico Theganusa,
in the-Asinaean gulf three Thyrides in the-Laconian Theganusa
Cothon, Cythera cum oppido, antea Porphyris appellata.
Cothon Cythera with a-town formerly Porphyris called
haec sita est a Maleae promunturio V̄ passuum,
this situated is from Malea's promontory five-thousand of-paces
ancipiti propter angustias ibi navium ambitu. in Argolico
with-dangerous because-of the-narrows there of-ships rounding in the-Argolic
Pityusa, Arine, Ephyre. contra Hermionium agrum Tricarenus,
Pityusa Arine Ephyre opposite the-Hermionian territory Tricarenus
Aperopia, Colonis, Aristera, contra Troezenium Calauria,
Aperopia Colonis Aristera opposite the-Troezenian Calauria
L̄ distans Plateis, Belbina, Lasia, Baucidias,
fifty-thousand distant Plateis Belbina Lasia Baucidias

12.57 contra Epidaurum Cecryphalos, Pityonesos VI a continente.
opposite Epidaurus Cecryphalos Pityonesos six from the-mainland
ab hac Aegina liberae condicionis XV, cuius XVIIII
from this Aegina of-free status fifteen whose nineteen
praenavigatio est; eadem autem a Piraeo Atheniensium
the-sailing-along is the-same moreover from the-Piraeus of-the-Athenians
portu XX abest, ante Oenone vocitata. Spiraeo
the-harbor twenty is-distant formerly Oenone called to-the-Spiraeum
promunturio obiacent Eleusa, Adendros, Craugiae duae,
promontory lie-opposite Eleusa Adendros the-Craugiae two

Caeciae duae, Selacosa; et a Cenchreis Aspis VII et
the-Caeciae two Selacosa and from Cenchreae Aspis seven and
in Megarico sinu Methurides IIII, Aegila autem XV a
in the-Megarian gulf the-Methurides four Aegila moreover fifteen from
Cythera, eademque a Cretae Phalasarna oppido XXV.
Cythera and-the-same from of-Crete Phalasarna the-town twenty-five
Ipsa Creta, altero latere ad austrum, altero ad 12.58
itself Crete with-one side to the-south with-the-other to
septentrionem versa, inter ortum occasumque porrigitur
the-north turned between east and-west stretches
centum urbium clara fama. Dosiades eam a Crete
of-a-hundred cities famous for-its-fame Dosiades it from Crete
nympha, Hesperidis filia, Anaximander a rege Curetum,
a-nymph of-Hesperis the-daughter Anaximander from the-king of-the-Curetes
Philistides Mallotes et Crates primum Aëriam dictam, deinde
Philistides Mallotes and Crates first Aeria called then
postea Curetim; et Macaron nonnulli a temperie caeli
afterward Curetis and of-the-Blessed some from the-mildness of-its-climate
appellatam existimavere. latitudine nusquam L̄ excedens
called have-thought in-breadth nowhere fifty-thousand exceeding
et circa mediam sui partem maxime patens longitudine
and around the-middle of-itself part most extending in-length
implet CCLXX, circuitu DLXXXVIIII, flectensque se
it-fills two-hundred-seventy in-circuit five-hundred-eighty-nine and-bending itself
in Creticum pelagus ab ea dictum, qua longissima est,
into the-Cretan sea from it called where longest it-is
ad orientem promunturium Samonium adversum Rhodo, ad
to the-east the-promontory Samonium opposite to-Rhodes to
occidentem Criu Metopon Cyrenas versus expellit.
the-west the-Ram's Brow Cyrenae toward it-thrusts-out

12.59 oppida eius insignia Phalasarna, Elaea, Cisamon, Pergamum,
the-towns of-it notable Phalasarna Elaea Cisamon Pergamum
Cydonea, Minoium Apteron, Pantomatrium, Amphimala,
Cydonea Minoium Apteron Pantomatrium Amphimala
Rhithymna, Panhormum, Cytaeum, Apollonia, Matium,
Rhithymna Panhormum Cytaeum Apollonia Matium
Heraclea, Miletos, Ampelos, Hierapytna, Lebena, Hierapolis,
Heraclea Miletos Ampelos Hierapytna Lebena Hierapolis
et in mediterraneo Gortyna, Phaestum, Gnosus, Polyrrhenum,
and in the-inland Gortyna Phaestum Gnosus Polyrrhenum
Myrina, Lycastos, Rhamnus, Lyctus, Dium, Asium, Pyloros,
Myrina Lycastos Rhamnus Lyctus Dium Asium Pyloros
Rhytion, Elatos, Pherae, Olopyxos, Lasos, Eleuthernae,
Rhytion Elatos Pherae Olopyxos Lasos Eleuthernae
Therapnae, Marathusa, Tylisos; et aliorum circiter LX
Therapnae Marathusa Tylisos and of-other about sixty
oppidorum memoria extat. montes Cadistus, Idaeus,
towns the-memory survives the-mountains Cadistus Idaeus
Dictynnaeus, Corycus.
Dictynnaeus Corycus

12.60 ipsa abest promunturio suo, quod vocatur Criu Metopon,
itself it-is-distant at-its-promontory own which is-called the-Ram's Brow
ut prodit Agrippa, a Cyrenarum promunturio Phycunte
as reports Agrippa from of-Cyrenae the-promontory Phycus
CXXV, item Cadisto ∗∗∗ a Malea Peloponnesi
one-hundred-twenty-five likewise at-Cadistus (lacuna) from Malea of-the-Peloponnese
LXXX, a Carpatho insula promunturio Samonio LX in
eighty from Carpathus the-island at-the-promontory Samonium sixty toward
favonium ventum. haec inter eam et Rhodum interiacet;
the-west wind this between it and Rhodes lies-between

reliquae circa eam ante Peloponnesum duae Corycoe, totidem 12.61
the-remaining around it before the-Peloponnese two Corycoe as-many
Mylae, et latere septentrionali dextra Cretam habenti
Mylae and on-the-side northern on-the-right Crete for-one-having
contra Cydoneam Leuce et duae Budroe, contra Matium
opposite Cydonea Leuce and two Budroe opposite Matium
Dia, contra Itanum promunturium Onysia, Leuce, contra
Dia opposite Itanum the-promontory Onysia Leuce opposite
Hierapytnam Chrysea, Gaudos. eodem tractu Ophiussa,
Hierapytna Chrysea Gaudos in-the-same tract Ophiussa
Butoa, Ramnus circumvectisque Criu Metopon tres
Butoa Ramnus and-for-those-having-sailed-round the-Ram's Brow three
Acusagorus appellatae. ante Samonium promunturium Phocoe,
Acusagorus called before Samonium the-promontory Phocoe
Platiae, Syrnides, Naulochos, Harmedon, Zephyre.
Platiae Syrnides Naulochos Harmedon Zephyre
At in Hellade, etiamnum in Aegaeo, Lichades, Scarphia, 12.62
but in Hellas still in the-Aegean the-Lichades Scarphia
Corese, Phocasia conpluresque aliae ex adverso Atticae, sine
Corese Phocasia and-many others from opposite of-Attica without
oppidis et ideo ignobiles. sed contra Eleusina clara Salamis.
towns and therefore obscure but opposite Eleusis famous Salamis
ante eam Psyttalia, a Sunio vero Helene V̄ distans.
before it Psyttalia from Sunium however Helene five-thousand distant
dein Ceos ab ea totidem, quam nostri quidam dixere Ceam,
then Ceos from it as-many which our some have-called Cea
Graeci et Hydrusam, avolsam Euboeae. quingentos longa
the-Greeks also Hydrusa torn-off from-Euboea five-hundred long
stadios fuit quondam, mox quattuor fere partibus, quae ad
stades it-was once then with-four about parts which toward
Boeotiam vergebant, eodem mari devoratis oppida habet
Boeotia inclined by-the-same sea swallowed towns it-has

reliqua Iulida, Carthaeam; intercidere Coresus, Poeeessa. ex
remaining Iulis Carthaea there-perished Coresus Poeeessa from
hac profectam delicatiorem feminis vestem auctor est Varro.
this having-come a-more-delicate for-women garment the-authority is Varro
12.63 Euboea, et ipsa avolsa Boeotiae, tam modico interfluente
Euboea also itself torn-off from-Boeotia with-so moderate flowing-between
Euripo, ut ponte iungantur, ad meridiem promunturiis
the-Euripus that by-a-bridge they-are-joined on the-south with-promontories
duobus, Geraesto ad Atticam vergente et ad Hellespontum
two Geraestus toward Attica inclining and toward the-Hellespont
Caphereo, insignis, a septentrione Cenaeo, nusquam
Caphereus distinguished on the-north with-Cenaeum nowhere
latitudinem ultra XL extendit, nusquam intra MM
its-breadth beyond forty it-extends nowhere within two-thousand
contrahit, sed in longitudinem universae Boeotiae ab Attica
contracts but in length of-whole Boeotia from Attica
ad Thessaliam usque praetenta in CL, circuitu
to Thessaly right stretched-before over one-hundred-fifty in-circuit
vero CCCLXV.
however three-hundred-sixty-five
12.64 abest ab Hellesponto parte Capherei CCXXV,
it-is-distant from the-Hellespont on-the-side of-Caphereus two-hundred-twenty-five
urbibus quondam Pyrrha, Porthmo, Neso, Cerintho, Oreo,
for-its-cities once Pyrrha Porthmos Nesos Cerinthus Oreus
Dio, Aedepso, Oechalia, nunc Chalcide, cuius ex adverso
Dium Aedepsus Oechalia now Chalcis of-which from opposite
in continente Aulis est, Geraesto, Eretria, Carysto, Oritano,
on the-mainland Aulis is Geraestus Eretria Carystus Oritanum
Artemisio, fonte Arethusa, flumine Lelanto aquisque calidis
Artemisium the-spring Arethusa the-river Lelantus and-the-waters hot
quae Ellopiae vocantur nobilis, notior tamen marmore
which Ellopian are-called noble better-known yet for-the-marble

Carystio. antea vocitata est Chalcodontis aut Macris,
Carystian formerly called it-was Chalcodontis or Macris
ut Dionysius et Ephorus tradunt, ut Aristides, Macra,
as Dionysius and Ephorus relate as Aristides Macra
ut Callidemus, Chalcis aere ibi primum reperto, ut
as Callidemus Chalcis with-copper there first found as
Menaechmus, Abantias, ut poetae vulgo, Asopis.
Menaechmus Abantias as the-poets commonly Asopis
Extra eam in Myrtoo multae, sed maxime inlustres 12.65
outside it in the-Myrtoan many but most famous
Glauconnesos et Aegilia et a promunturio Geraesto circa
Glauconnesos and Aegilia and from the-promontory Geraestus around
Delum in orbem sitae, unde et nomen traxere, Cyclades.
Delos in a-circle situated whence also the-name they-drew Cyclades
prima earum Andrus cum oppido abest a Geraesto
the-first of-them Andros with a-town is-distant from Geraestus
X̄, a Ceo XXXVIII. ipsam Myrsilus Cauron, deinde
ten-thousand from Ceos thirty-eight it Myrsilus Cauros then
Antandron cognominatam tradit, Callimachus Lasiam, alii
Antandros surnamed relates Callimachus Lasia others
Nonagriam, Hydrusam, Epagrim; patet circuitu LXXXXIII.
Nonagria Hydrusa Epagris it-extends in-circuit ninety-three
ab eadem Andro passus mille et a Delo XV Tenos cum
from the-same Andros paces a-thousand and from Delos fifteen Tenos with
oppido in XV porrecta, quam propter aquarum abundantiam
a-town over fifteen stretched which because-of of-waters the-abundance
Aristoteles Hydrusam appellatam ait, aliqui Ophiusam. ceterae
Aristotle Hydrusa called says some Ophiusa the-others
Myconus cum monte Dimasto a Delo XV, Siphnus,
Myconos with the-mountain Dimastus from Delos fifteen Siphnos

12.66 ante Meropia et Acis appellata, circuitu XXVIII, Seriphus
formerly Meropia and Acis called in-circuit twenty-eight Seriphos
XV Prepesinthus, Cythnos ipsaque longe clarissima et
fifteen Prepesinthus Cythnos and-itself by-far most-famous and
Cycladum media ac templo Apollinis et mercatu celebrata
of-the-Cyclades the-middle and for-the-temple of-Apollo and for-trade celebrated
Delos, quae diu fluctuata, ut proditur, sola motum terrae
Delos which long floated as is-reported alone a-movement of-the-earth
non sensit ad M. Varronis aetatem; Mucianus prodidit
did-not feel to Marcus Varro's age Mucianus has-reported
bis concussam. hanc Aristoteles ita appellatam tradit,
twice shaken this Aristotle so called relates
quoniam repente apparuerit enata, Aglaosthenes Cynthiam,
because suddenly it-appeared emerged Aglaosthenes Cynthia
alii Ortygiam, Asteriam, Lagiam, Chlamydiam, Cynethum,
others Ortygia Asteria Lagia Chlamydia Cynethus
Pyrpylen igne ibi primum reperto. cingitur V̄
Pyrpyle with-fire there first found it-is-girded by-five-thousand
passuum, adsurgit Cynthio monte.
of-paces it-rises with-the-Cynthian mountain

12.67 proxima ei Rhene, quam Anticlides Celadusam vocat, item
nearest to-it Rhene which Anticlides Celadusa calls likewise
Artemiten, Celadinen. Syros, quam circuitu patere XX
Artemite Celadine Syros which in-circuit to-extend twenty
prodiderunt veteres, Mucianus CLX, Olearos, Paros
have-reported the-ancients Mucianus one-hundred-sixty Olearos Paros
cum oppido, ab Delo XXXVIII, marmore nobilis, quam
with a-town from Delos thirty-eight for-marble noble which
primo Platean, postea Minoida vocarunt. ab ea VII.D
first Platea afterward Minois they-called from it seven-and-a-half
Naxus, a Delo XVIII, cum oppido, quam Strongylen,
Naxos from Delos eighteen with a-town which Strongyle

deinde Dian, mox Dionysiada a vinearum fertilitate, alii
then Dia then Dionysias from the-vineyards' fertility others
Siciliam minorem aut Callipolim appellarunt. patet circuitu
Sicily the-Lesser or Callipolis called it-extends in-circuit
LXXV p. dimidioque maior est quam Parus.
seventy-five miles and-by-half greater is than Paros
Et hactenus quidem Cycladas servant, ceteras quae secuntur 12.68
and thus-far indeed the-Cyclades they-keep the-rest which follow
Sporadas. sunt autem Helene, Phacusa, Nicasia, Schinusa,
the-Sporades are moreover Helene Phacusa Nicasia Schinusa
Pholegandros et a Naxo XXXVIII p. Icaros, quae nomen
Pholegandros and from Naxos thirty-eight miles Icaros which its-name
mari dedit, tantundem ipsa in longitudinem patens, cum
to-the-sea gave as-much itself in length extending with
oppidis duobus tertio amisso, antea vocitata Doliche
towns two with-the-third lost formerly called Doliche
et Macris et Ichthyusa. sita est ab exortu solstitiali
and Macris and Ichthyusa situated it-is from the-rising of-the-summer-sun
Deli L̄ eademque a Samo XXXV, inter Euboeam
of-Delos fifty-thousand and-the-same from Samos thirty-five between Euboea
et Andrum X̄ passuum freto, ab ea Geraestum
and Andros ten-thousand of-paces by-a-strait from it to-Geraestus
CXII.D passuum.
one-hundred-twelve-thousand-five-hundred of-paces
nec deinde servari potest ordo; acervatim ergo ponentur 12.69
nor thereafter to-be-kept can the-order in-a-heap therefore will-be-set
reliquae. Scyros, Ios a Naxo XVIII, Homeri sepulchro
the-rest Scyros Ios from Naxos eighteen for-Homer's tomb
veneranda, longitudine XXII, antea Phoenice appellata,
to-be-venerated in-length twenty-two formerly Phoenice called
Odia, Oletandros. Gyara cum oppido, circuitu XV p., abest
Odia Oletandros Gyara with a-town in-circuit fifteen miles is-distant

ab Andro LXII, ab ea Syrnos LXXX, Cynethus, Telos
from Andros sixty-two from it Syrnos eighty Cynethus Telos
unguento nobilis, a Callimacho Agathusa appellata, Donusa,
for-its-unguent noble by Callimachus Agathusa called Donusa
12.70 Patmus circuitu XXX, Corassiae, Lebinthus, Gyrus, Cinara,
Patmos in-circuit thirty the-Corassiae Lebinthus Gyrus Cinara
Sicinus quae antea Oenoe, Heraclia quae Onus, Casos quae
Sicinus which formerly Oenoe Heraclia which Onus Casos which
Astrabe, Cimolos quae Echinusa, Melos cum oppido, quam
Astrabe Cimolos which Echinusa Melos with a-town which
Aristides Mimblida appellat, Aristoteles Zephyriam, Callimachus
Aristides Mimblis calls Aristotle Zephyria Callimachus
Mimallida, Heraclides Siphin et Acytan; haec insularum
Mimallis Heraclides Siphis and Acytos this of-the-islands
rotundissima est. Buporthmos, Machia, Hypere, quondam
the-roundest is Buporthmos Machia Hypere once
Patage, ut alii, Platage, nunc Amorgos, Polyaegas, Sapyle,
Patage as others Platage now Amorgos Polyaegas Sapyle
Thera, cum primum emersit, Calliste dicta. ex ea avolsa postea
Thera when first it-emerged Calliste called from it torn-off afterward
Therasia, atque inter duas enata mox Automate, eadem Hiera,
Therasia and between the-two emerged then Automate the-same Hiera
et in nostro aevo Thia iuxta easdem enata. distat Ios a
and in our age Thia near the-same emerged is-distant Ios from
Thera XXV p. secuntur Lea, Ascania, Anaphe, Hippuris.
Thera twenty-five miles follow Lea Ascania Anaphe Hippuris
12.71 Astypalaea, liberae civitatis, circuitus LXXXVIII, abest a
Astypalaea of-a-free state the-circuit eighty-eight it-is-distant from
Cadisto Cretae CXXV, ab ea Platea LX, unde Caminia
Cadistus of-Crete one-hundred-twenty-five from it Platea sixty whence Caminia
XXXVIII, Azibintha, Lamse, Atragia, Pharmacusa, Thetaedia,
thirty-eight Azibintha Lamse Atragia Pharmacusa Thetaedia

Chalcia, Calymna, in qua oppidum, Coos, Eulimna, a qua
Chalcia Calymna in which the-town Cos Eulimna from which
Carpathum, quae nomen Carpathio mari dedit, XXV. inde
to-Carpathus which its-name to-the-Carpathian sea gave twenty-five thence
Rhodum Africo vento L̄, a Carpatho Casum VII,
to-Rhodes with-the-southwest wind fifty-thousand from Carpathus to-Casos seven
a Caso Samonium, Cretae promunturium, XXX. in Euripo
from Casos to-Samonium of-Crete the-promontory thirty in the-Euripus
autem Euboico primo fere introitu Petaliae IIII insulae et in
moreover Euboean at-the-first almost entrance the-Petaliae four islands and at
exitu Atalante. Cyclades et Sporades ab oriente litoribus Icariis
the-exit Atalante the-Cyclades and Sporades on the-east by-the-shores Icarian
Asiae, ab occidente Myrtois Atticae, a septentrione Aegaeo
of-Asia on the-west by-the-Myrtoan of-Attica on the-north by-the-Aegean
mari, a meridie Cretico et Carpathio inclusae per DCC
sea on the-south by-the-Cretan and Carpathian enclosed through seven-hundred
in longitudinem et per CC in latitudinem iacent.
in length and through two-hundred in breadth lie
Pagasicus sinus ante se habet Euthiam, Cicynethum, 12.72
the-Pagasic gulf before itself has Euthia Cicynethus
Scyrum supra dictam, sed Cycladum et Sporadum extimam,
Scyros above mentioned but of-the-Cyclades and Sporades the-outermost
Gerontiam, Scandiram, Thermaeus Iresiam, Solymniam,
Gerontia Scandira the-Thermaic Iresia Solymnia
Eudemiam, Neam, quae Minervae sacra est, Athos ante se
Eudemia Nea which to-Minerva sacred is Athos before itself
IIII, Peparethum cum oppido, quondam Euoenon dictam,
four Peparethos with a-town once Euoenos called
novem milia, Sciathum XV, Imbrum cum oppido LXXXVIII.
nine thousand Sciathos fifteen Imbros with a-town eighty-eight

eadem abest a Mastusia Cherronesi XXII p., ipsa
the-same is-distant from Mastusia of-the-Chersonese twenty-two miles itself
circuitur LXII.D; perfunditur amne Ilisso.
is-circled sixty-two-and-a-half it-is-flooded by-the-river Ilissus
12.73 ab ea Lemnos XXII, quae ab Atho LXXXVII; circuitu
from it Lemnos twenty-two which from Athos eighty-seven in-circuit
patet CXV.D p., oppida habet Hephaestiam
extends one-hundred-fifteen-and-a-half miles towns it-has Hephaestia
et Myrinam, in cuius forum solstitio Athos eiaculatur
and Myrina into whose forum at-the-solstice Athos casts
umbram. ab ea Thasos libera VI p., olim Aëria vel Aethria
its-shadow from it Thasos free six miles once Aeria or Aethria
dicta. inde Abdera continentis XXII, Athos LXII.D,
called thence Abdera of-the-mainland twenty-two Athos sixty-two-and-a-half
tantundem insula Samothrace libera ante Hebrum, ab Imbro
as-much the-island Samothrace free before the-Hebrus from Imbros
XXXII, a Lemno XXII.D p., a Thraciae ora
thirty-two from Lemnos twenty-two-and-a-half miles from of-Thrace the-coast
XXXVIII; circuitur XXXV, attollitur monte Saoce X̄
thirty-eight it-is-circled thirty-five it-is-raised with-mount Saoce ten-thousand
p. altitudinis, vel inportuosissima omnium. Callimachus
paces in-height even most-harborless of-all Callimachus
eam antiquo nomine Dardaniam vocat.
it by-old name Dardania calls
12.74 inter Cherronesum et Samothracen, utrimque fere XV,
between the-Chersonese and Samothrace on-both-sides about fifteen
Halonesos, ultra Gethone, Lamponia, Alopeconnesus haud
Halonesos beyond Gethone Lamponia Alopeconnesus not
procul a Coelo, Cherronesi portu, et quaedam ignobiles.
far from Coelos of-the-Chersonese the-harbor and some obscure
desertis quoque reddantur in hoc sinu quarum
to-the-deserted also let-there-be-rendered in this gulf of-which

modo inveniri potuere nomina: Avesticos, Sarnos, Cissyros,
only to-be-found could names Avesticos Sarnos Cissyros
Charbrusa, Calathusa, Scyllia, Dialeon, Dictaea, Melanthia,
Charbrusa Calathusa Scyllia Dialeon Dictaea Melanthia
Dracanon, Arconesos, Diethusa, Ascapos, Capheris, Mesate,
Dracanon Arconesos Diethusa Ascapos Capheris Mesate
Aeantion, Pateronnesos, Pateria, Calathe, Neriphus, Pelendos.
Aeantion Pateronnesos Pateria Calathe Neriphus Pelendos
Quartus e magnis Europae sinus ab Hellesponto incipiens 12.75
the-fourth of the-great of-Europe gulfs from the-Hellespont beginning
Maeotis ostio finitur. sed totius Ponti forma breviter
at-the-Maeotis' mouth is-ended but of-the-whole Pontus the-shape briefly
conplectenda est, ut facilius partes noscantur. vastum mare,
to-be-embraced is that more-easily the-parts be-known the-vast sea
praeiacens Asiae et ab Europa porrecto Cherronesi
lying-before Asia and from Europe by-the-stretched-out of-the-Chersonese
litore expulsum, angusto meatu inrumpit in terras, VII
shore driven-out with-a-narrow passage bursts into the-lands of-seven
stadiorum, ut dictum est, intervallo Europam auferens
stades as said it-has-been at-an-interval Europe taking-away
Asiae. primas angustias Hellespontum vocant; hac Xerxes
from-Asia the-first narrows the-Hellespont they-call by-this Xerxes
Persarum rex constrato in navibus ponte duxit exercitum.
of-the-Persians the-king with-laid on ships a-bridge led his-army
porrigitur deinde tenuis Euripus LXXXVI spatio ad Priapum
is-stretched then a-slender Euripus for-eighty-six in-space to Priapus
urbem Asiae, qua Magnus Alexander transcendit.
a-city of-Asia where the-Great Alexander crossed
inde exspatiatur aequor rursusque in artum coit. 12.76
thence spreads-out the-sea and-again into narrowness comes-together
laxitas Propontis appellatur, angustiae Thracius Bosporus,
the-wide-part the-Propontis is-called the-narrows the-Thracian Bosporus

latitudine quingentorum passuum, qua Darius pater Xerxis
in-breadth of-five-hundred paces where Darius the-father of-Xerxes
copias ponte transvexit. tota ab Hellesponto longitudo
his-forces by-a-bridge carried-across the-whole from the-Hellespont length
CCXXXIX. dein vastum mare Pontus Euxinus, qui
two-hundred-thirty-nine then a-vast sea the-Pontus Euxine which
quondam Axenus, longe refugientes occupat terras magnoque
once Axenus far receding occupies lands and-with-a-great
litorum flexu retro curvatus in cornua ab iis utrimque
of-shores bend backward curved into horns from these on-both-sides
porrigitur, ut sit plane arcus Scythici forma. medio
is-stretched so-that it-is plainly of-a-bow Scythian the-shape at-the-middle
flexu iungitur ostio Maeotii lacus. Cimmerius Bosporus
bend it-is-joined to-the-mouth of-the-Maeotian lake the-Cimmerian Bosporus
id os vocatur, II quingentorum passuum latitudine.
this mouth is-called two-thousand of-five-hundred paces in-breadth
12.77 at inter duos Bosporos Thracium et Cimmerium derecto
but between the-two Bospori the-Thracian and Cimmerian in-a-direct
cursu, ut auctor est Polybius, $\bar{D}$ intersunt.
course as the-authority is Polybius five-hundred-thousand lie-between
circuitus vero totius Ponti viciens semel L, ut
the-circuit however of-the-whole Pontus twenty-times once fifty as
auctor est Varro et fere veteres. Nepos Cornelius
the-authority is Varro and almost the-ancients Nepos Cornelius
CCCL adicit, Artemidorus vicies novies decem
three-hundred-fifty adds Artemidorus twenty-times nine-times ten
novem milia facit, Agrippa |$\bar{X}\bar{X}\bar{V}$|.XL, Mucianus
nine thousand makes Agrippa two-thousand-five-hundred-forty Mucianus
|$\bar{X}\bar{X}\overline{IIII}$|.XXV. simili modo de Europae latere
two-thousand-four-hundred-twenty-five in-like manner about of-Europe the-side

mensuram alii |X̄IIIĪ|.LXXVIIII determinavere, alii
the-measure some one-thousand-four-hundred-seventy-nine have-determined others
|X̄Ī|. M. Varro ad hunc modum metitur:
one-thousand-one-hundred Marcus Varro in this way measures
ab ostio Ponti Apolloniam CLXXXVII.D p., 12.78
from the-mouth of-the-Pontus to-Apollonia one-hundred-eighty-seven-and-a-half miles
Callatim tantundem, ad ostium Histri CXXV, ad
to-Callatis as-much to the-mouth of-the-Hister one-hundred-twenty-five to
Borysthenem CCL, Cherronesum Heracleotarum oppidum
the-Borysthenes two-hundred-fifty to-Chersonesus of-the-Heracleotes the-town
CCCLXXV p., ad Panticapaeum, quod aliqui Bosporum
three-hundred-seventy-five miles to Panticapaeum which some Bosporus
vocant, extremum in Europae ora, CCXII.D, quae
call the-last on of-Europe the-coast two-hundred-twelve-and-a-half which
summa efficit |X̄IIIĪ|.XXXVII.D. Agrippa a
sum makes one-thousand-three-hundred-thirty-seven-and-a-half Agrippa from
Byzantio ad flumen Histrum DLX, inde Panticapaeum
Byzantium to the-river Hister five-hundred-sixty thence to-Panticapaeum
DCXXXVIII. lacus ipse Maeotis, Tanain amnem ex
six-hundred-thirty-eight the-lake itself Maeotis the-Tanais river from
Ripaeis montibus defluentem accipiens, novissimum inter
the-Riphaean mountains flowing-down receiving the-last between
Europam Asiamque finem, |X̄IIIIĪ|.VI circuitu
Europe and-Asia boundary one-thousand-four-hundred-six in-circuit
patere traditur, ab aliis |X̄Ī|.XXV. ab ostio
to-extend is-reported by others one-thousand-one-hundred-twenty-five from the-mouth
eius ad Tanais ostium derecto cursu CCLXXV esse
of-it to the-Tanais' mouth in-a-direct course two-hundred-seventy-five to-be
constat. accolae sinus eius in mentione Thraciae dicti
is-agreed the-inhabitants of-the-gulf of-it in the-mention of-Thrace told
sunt Histropolin usque. inde ostia Histri.
have-been to-Histropolis right thence the-mouths of-the-Hister

12.79 Ortus hic in Germania iugis montis Abnouae ex
rising this in Germany on-the-ridges of-the-mountain Abnoba from
adverso Raurici Galliae oppidi, multis ultra Alpes milibus
opposite Rauricum of-Gaul the-town many beyond the-Alps thousands
ac per innumeras lapsus gentes Danuvi nomine,
and through countless having-glided peoples by-the-Danube's name
inmenso aquarum auctu et unde primum Illyricum adluit
with-the-immense of-waters increase and from-where first Illyricum it-washes
Hister appellatus, LX amnibus receptis, medio ferme
the-Hister called with-sixty rivers received with-the-middle almost
eorum numero navigabili, in Pontum vastis sex fluminibus
of-their number navigable into the-Pontus by-vast six streams
evolvitur. primum ostium Peuces, mox ipsa Peuce insula, in qua
is-rolled the-first mouth of-Peuce then itself Peuce the-island on which
proximus alveus appellatus XIX p. magna palude sorbetur. ex
the-nearest bed called nineteen miles by-a-great marsh is-swallowed from
eodem alveo et super Histropolim lacus gignitur LXIII
the-same bed also above Histropolis a-lake is-born sixty-three-thousand
passuum ambitu; Halmyrin vocant. secundum ostium
of-paces in-circuit Halmyris they-call-it the-second mouth
Naracustoma appellatur, tertium Calon Stoma iuxta insulam
Naracustoma is-called the-third Calon Stoma beside the-island
Sarmaticam, quartum Pseudostomon et insula Conopon
Sarmatian the-fourth Pseudostomon and the-island Conopon
Diabasis, postea Borion Stoma et Psilon Stoma. singula
Diabasis afterward Borion Stoma and Psilon Stoma each
autem ora sunt tanta, ut prodatur in XL passuum
moreover the-mouths are so-great that it-is-reported over forty-thousand of-paces
longitudinis vinci mare dulcemque intellegi haustum.
of-length to-be-overcome the-sea and-fresh to-be-perceived the-draft

Ab eo in plenum quidem omnes Scytharum sunt gentes, 12.80
from it in general indeed all of-the-Scythians are peoples
varie tamen litori adposita tenuere, alias Getae, Daci
variously yet to-the-shore set-places have-held in-places the-Getae Daci
Romanis dicti, alias Sarmatae, Graecis Sauromatae,
by-the-Romans called in-places the-Sarmatians by-the-Greeks Sauromatae
eorumque Hamaxobii aut Aorsi, alias Scythae degeneres et
and-of-them the-Hamaxobii or Aorsi in-places Scythians degenerate and
a servis orti aut Trogodytae, mox Alani et Rhoxolani;
from slaves sprung or Trogodytae then the-Alani and Rhoxolani
superiora autem inter Danuvium et Hercynium saltum
the-upper-parts moreover between the-Danube and the-Hercynian forest
usque ad Pannonica hiberna Carnunti Germanorumque
right to the-Pannonian winter-quarters of-Carnuntum and-of-the-Germans
ibi confinium, campos et plana Iazyges Sarmatae, montes
there the-border the-plains and flats the-Iazyges Sarmatians the-mountains
vero et saltus pulsi ab iis Daci ad Pathissum amnem,
however and glens driven by them the-Daci to the-Pathissus river
a Maro, sive Duria est a Suebis regnoque Vanniano 12.81
from the-Marus or Duria it-is from the-Suebi and-the-kingdom Vannian
dirimens eos, aversa Basternae tenent aliique inde Germani.
dividing them the-far-side the-Basternae hold and-other thence Germans
Agrippa totum eum tractum ab Histro ad oceanum bis
Agrippa the-whole that tract from the-Hister to the-ocean twice
ad decies centenum milium passuum in longitudinem,
to ten-times a-hundred thousand of-paces in length
quattuor milibus minus CCCC in latitudinem, ad flumen
by-four thousand less four-hundred in breadth to the-river
Vistlam a desertis Sarmatiae prodidit. Scytharum nomen
Vistula from the-deserts of-Sarmatia has-published of-the-Scythians the-name
usquequaque transiit in Sarmatas atque Germanos. nec
everywhere has-passed into the-Sarmatians and Germans nor

aliis prisca illa duravit appellatio quam qui extremi
to-others ancient that has-lasted name than to-those-who the-farthest
gentium harum, ignoti prope ceteris mortalibus, degunt.
of-peoples these unknown almost to-the-other mortals live
12.82 Verum ab Histro oppida Cremniscoe, Aepolium, montes
but from the-Hister the-towns Cremniscoe Aepolium the-mountains
Macrocremni, clarus amnis Tyra, oppido nomen inponens
Macrocremni the-famous river Tyras on-the-town its-name imposing
ubi antea Ophiusa dicebatur. in eodem insulam spatiosam
where formerly Ophiusa it-was-called in the-same an-island spacious
incolunt Tyragetae; abest a Pseudostomo Histri ostio
inhabit the-Tyragetae it-is-distant from the-Pseudostomum of-the-Hister mouth
CXXX. mox Axiacae cognomines flumini, ultra quos
one-hundred-thirty then the-Axiacae named-like to-the-river beyond whom
Crobyzi, flumen Rhode, sinus Saggarius, portus Ordesos et
the-Crobyzi the-river Rhode the-gulf Saggarius the-harbor Ordesus and
a Tyra CXX flumen Borysthenes lacusque et gens
from the-Tyras one-hundred-twenty the-river Borysthenes and-the-lake and the-people
eodem nomine et oppidum ab mari recedens XV
of-the-same name and the-town from the-sea receding fifteen-thousand
passuum, Olbiopolis et Miletopolis antiquis nominibus.
of-paces Olbiopolis and Miletopolis by-old names
12.83 rursus litore portus Achaeorum, insula Achillis, tumulo
again on-the-shore the-harbor of-the-Achaeans the-island of-Achilles by-the-tomb
eius viri clara, et ab ea CXXV passuum
of-that man famous and from it one-hundred-twenty-five-thousand of-paces
paeninsula ad formam gladii in transversum porrecta,
a-peninsula to the-shape of-a-sword into crosswise stretched
exercitatione eiusdem cognominata Dromos Achilleos, cuius
from-the-exercise of-the-same surnamed the-Course of-Achilles whose
longitudinem LXXX tradidit Agrippa. totum eum tractum
length eighty has-reported Agrippa whole that tract

tenent Sardi Scythae et Siraci. inde silvestris regio Hylaeum
hold the-Sardi Scythians and Siraci thence a-wooded region the-Hylaean
mare, quo adluitur, cognominavit; Enoecadioe vocantur
sea by-which it-is-washed has-surnamed Enoecadioe are-called
incolae. ultra Panticapes amnis, qui Nomadas et Georgos
the-inhabitants beyond the-Panticapes river which the-Nomads and Georgi
disterminat, mox Acesinus. quidam Panticapen confluere
divides then the-Acesinus some that-the-Panticapes flows-together
intra Olbiam cum Borysthene tradunt, diligentiores Hypanim,
within Olbia with the-Borysthenes relate the-more-careful the-Hypanis
tanto errore eorum, qui illum in Asiae parte prodidere.
with-so-great error of-those who it in of-Asia part have-reported
Mare subit magno recessu, donec V̄ passuum 12.84
the-sea goes-under with-a-great recess until five-thousand of-paces
intervallo absit a Maeotide, vasta ambiens spatia
at-an-interval it-be-distant from the-Maeotis vast surrounding spaces
multasque gentes. sinus Carcinites appellatur. flumen Pacyris;
and-many peoples the-gulf Carcinites is-called the-river Pacyris
oppida Navarum, Carcine. a tergo lacus Buces, fossa
the-towns Navarum Carcine at the-back the-lake Buces by-a-canal
emissus in mare. ipse Buces a Coreto, Maeoti lacus
let-out into the-sea itself the-Buces from Coretus of-the-Maeotian lake
sinu, petroso discluditur dorso. recipit amnes Bucem,
the-gulf by-a-rocky is-shut-off ridge it-receives the-rivers Buces
Gerrhum. Hypanim, ex diverso venientes tractu. nam
Gerrhus Hypanis from different coming tract for
Gerrhus Basilidas et Nomadas separat, Hypanis per
the-Gerrhus the-Basilidae and Nomads separates the-Hypanis through
Nomadas et Hylaeos fluit, manu facto alveo in Bucen,
the-Nomads and Hylaei flows by-hand made bed into the-Buces
naturali in Coretum. regio Scythiae Sindica nominatur.
by-a-natural into the-Coretus the-region of-Scythia Sindica is-named

12.85 Sed a Carcinite Taurica incipit, quondam mari circumfusa
but from the-Carcinites Taurica begins once by-the-sea surrounded
et ipsa qua nunc campi iacent; dein vastis attollitur iugis.
also itself where now plains lie then with-vast it-is-raised ridges
triginta sunt eorum populi, ex iis mediterranei XXIII;
thirty are of-them peoples of these inland twenty-three
VI oppida Orgocini, Characeni, Assyrani, Stactari, Acisalitae,
six towns the-Orgocini Characeni Assyrani Stactari Acisalitae
Caliordi. iugum ipsum Scythotauri tenent; cluduntur ab
Caliordi the-ridge itself the-Scythotauri hold they-are-closed-in on
occidente Cherroneso Nea, ab ortu Scythis Satarcis. in ora
the-west by-the-Chersonese New on the-east by-the-Scythian Satarchae on the-coast
a Carcine oppida Taphrae in ipsis angustiis paeninsulae, mox
from Carcine the-towns Taphrae at the-very narrows of-the-peninsula then
Heraclea Cherronesus, libertate a Romanis donatum; Megarice
Heraclea Chersonesus with-freedom by the-Romans endowed Megarice
vocabatur antea, praecipui nitoris, in toto eo tractu custoditis
it-was-called formerly of-outstanding brilliance in whole that tract with-kept
Graeciae moribus, V̄ passuum ambiente muro.
of-Greece customs with-five-thousand of-paces surrounding wall
12.86 inde Parthenium promunturium, Taurorum civitas Placia,
thence the-Parthenian promontory of-the-Taurians the-state Placia
Symbolum portus, promunturium Criu Metopon adversum
Symbolum the-harbor the-promontory Ram's Brow opposite
Carambico Asiae promunturio, per medium Euxinum
to-the-Carambic of-Asia promontory through the-middle Euxine
procurrens CLXX intervallo, quae maxime ratio
running-forward one-hundred-seventy at-interval which most reckoning
Scythici arcus formam efficit. ab eo Taurorum portus
of-the-Scythian bow the-shape makes from it of-the-Taurians harbors
multi et lacus. oppidum Theodosia a Criu Metopo
many and lakes the-town Theodosia from the-Ram's Brow

CXXV p., a Cherroneso vero CLXV. ultra
one-hundred-twenty-five miles from the-Chersonese however one-hundred-sixty-five beyond
fuere oppida Cytae, Zephyrium, Acrae, Nymphaeum, Dia.
there-were towns Cytae Zephyrium Acrae Nymphaeum Dia
restat longe validissimum in ipso Bospori introitu 12.87
there-remains by-far the-strongest at the-very of-the-Bosporus entrance
Panticapaeum Milesiorum, a Theodosia LXXXVII.D
Panticapaeum of-the-Milesians from Theodosia eighty-seven-and-a-half
p., a Cimmerio vero oppido trans fretum sito
miles from the-Cimmerian however town across the-strait situated
MM.D, ut diximus, passuum. haec ibi latitudo
two-thousand-five-hundred as we-have-said of-paces this there breadth
Asiam ab Europa separat, eaque ipsa pedibus plerumque
Asia from Europe separates and-it itself on-foot mostly
pervia glaciato freto. Bospori Cimmerii longitudo
passable with-frozen strait of-the-Bosporus Cimmerian the-length
XII.D passuum. oppida habet Hermisium,
twelve-thousand-five-hundred of-paces towns it-has Hermisium
Myrmecium et intus insulam Alopecen. per Maeotim
Myrmecium and inside the-island Alopece through the-Maeotis
autem ab extremo Isthmo, qui locus Taphrae vocatur, ad
moreover from the-farthest Isthmus which place Taphrae is-called to
os Bospori CCLX longitudo colligit.
the-mouth of-the-Bosporus two-hundred-sixty the-length gathers
A Taphris per continentem introrsus tenent Auchetae, 12.88
from Taphrae through the-mainland inland hold the-Auchetae
apud quos Hypanis oritur, Neuroe, apud quos Borysthenes,
among whom the-Hypanis rises the-Neuri among whom the-Borysthenes
Geloni, Thyssagetae, Budini, Basilidae et caeruleo capillo
the-Geloni Thyssagetae Budini Basilidae and with-blue hair
Agathyrsi. super eos Nomades, deinde Anthropophagi, a
the-Agathyrsi above them the-Nomads then the-Anthropophagi from

Buce vero super Maeotim Sauromatae et Essedones. at per
the-Buces however above the-Maeotis the-Sauromatae and Essedones but along
oram ad Tanain usque Maeotae, a quibus lacus nomen
the-coast to the-Tanais right the-Maeotae from whom the-lake its-name
accepit, ultimique a tergo eorum Arimaspi. mox Ripaei
received and-last from the-back of-them the-Arimaspi then the-Riphaean
montes et adsiduo nivis casu pinnarum similitudine
mountains and from-the-continual of-snow fall of-feathers from-the-likeness
Pterophoros appellata regio, pars mundi damnata a rerum
Pterophoros called the-region a-part of-the-world condemned by of-things'
natura et densa mersa caligine neque in alio quam rigoris
nature and in-thick plunged darkness nor in other than of-cold
opere gelidisque Aquilonis conceptaculis.
work and-in-the-frozen of-the-North-wind receptacles

12.89 Pone eos montes ultraque Aquilonem gens felix, si credimus,
behind those mountains and-beyond the-North-wind a-race happy if we-believe
quos Hyperboreos appellavere, annoso degit aevo, fabulosis
whom Hyperboreans they-have-called long-lived spends age with-fabulous
celebrata miraculis. ibi creduntur esse cardines mundi
celebrated wonders there are-believed to-be the-hinges of-the-world
extremique siderum ambitus semenstri luce solis
and-the-outermost of-the-stars circuits with-six-monthly light of-the-sun
adversi, non, ut imperiti dixere, ab aequinoctio verno
turned-away not as the-ignorant have-said from the-equinox spring
in autumnum: semel in anno solstitio oriuntur iis
to the-autumn once in the-year at-the-solstice rise for-them
soles brumaque semel occidunt. regio aprica, felici
suns and-at-the-winter-solstice once they-set a-region sunny of-happy
temperie, omni adflatu noxio carens. domus iis nemora
mildness every blast harmful lacking homes for-them groves
lucique, et deorum cultus viritim gregatimque, discordia
and-woods and of-the-gods worship man-by-man and-in-flocks discord

ignota et aegritudo omnis. mors non nisi satietate vitae
unknown and illness all death not except from-satiety of-life
epulatis delibutoque senio luxu e quadam rupe in
having-feasted and-anointed old-age with-luxury from a-certain crag into
mare salientibus; hoc genus sepulturae beatissimum.
the-sea leaping this kind of-burial most-blessed
quidam eos in prima parte Asiae litorum posuere, non in 12.90
some them in the-first part of-Asia of-the-shores have-set not in
Europa, quia sunt ibi similitudine et situs Attacorum
Europe because there-are there by-likeness and of-site Attaci
nomine. alii medios fecere eos inter utrumque solem,
by-name others in-the-middle have-made them between each sun
antipodum occasus exorientemque nostrum, quod fieri nullo
of-the-antipodes the-setting and-the-rising ours which to-happen in-no
modo potest tam vasto mari interveniente. qui alibi
way can with-so vast a-sea intervening those-who elsewhere
quam in semenstri luce constituere eos, serere matutinis,
than in six-monthly light have-placed them that-they-sow in-the-mornings
meridie metere, occidente fetus arborum decerpere, noctibus
at-midday reap at-sunset the-fruits of-the-trees pick by-night
in specus condi tradiderunt.
into caves to-be-hidden have-related
nec licet dubitare de gente ea: tot auctores 12.91
nor is-it-permitted to-doubt about race that so-many authorities
produnt frugum primitias solitos Delum mittere Apollini,
report the-crops' first-fruits wont to-Delos to-send to-Apollo
quem praecipue colunt. virgines ferebant eas, hospitiis
whom especially they-worship maidens used-to-carry them by-the-hospitality
gentium per annos aliquot venerabiles, donec violata
of-the-peoples for years several venerated until with-violated
fide in proximis accolarum finibus deponere sacra ea
faith in the-nearest of-the-neighbors' territory to-deposit sacred-things those

instituere iique ad conterminos deferre atque ita Delum
they-instituted and-they to the-bordering to-carry-on and so to-Delos
usque. mox et hoc ipsum exolevit. Sarmatiae, Scythiae,
right then also this itself fell-into-disuse of-Sarmatia Scythia
Tauricae omnisque a Borysthene amne tractus longitudo
Taurica and-of-all from the-Borysthenes river the-tract the-length
DCCCCLXXX, latitudo DCCXVI a M. Agrippa
nine-hundred-eighty the-breadth seven-hundred-sixteen by Marcus Agrippa
tradita est. ego incertam in hac terrarum parte mensuram
reported has-been I uncertain in this of-the-lands part the-measure
arbitror. Verum instituto ordine reliqua huius sinus dicantur,
judge but in-the-set order the-rest of-this gulf let-be-told
et maria quidem eius nuncupavimus.
and the-seas indeed of-it we-have-named

XIII · THE NORTHERN OCEAN

Pliny lists the islands of the Pontus, the Clashing Rocks and Leuce, notes the belief that all the inner seas rise from the Pontus, and turns to the northern ocean: Baunonia, where amber washes up, the frozen sea, Balcia, the islands of strange men, the Codanus gulf with Scatinavia, the Cimbrian promontory, the islands known to Roman arms, Glaesaria among them, and the measure of the German coast.

13.92 Hellespontus insulas non habet in Europa dicendas. in
the-Hellespont islands not has in Europe to-be-told in
Ponto duae, M.D ab Europa, XIIII ab ostio,
the-Pontus two one-thousand-five-hundred from Europe fourteen from the-mouth
Cyaneae, ab aliis Symplegades appellatae traditaeque fabulis
the-Cyaneae by others Symplegades called and-handed-down in-tales
inter se concucurrisse, quoniam parvo discretae intervallo
among themselves to-have-clashed because by-a-small separated interval

ex adverso intrantibus geminae cernebantur paulumque
from opposite to-those-entering twin they-were-seen and-a-little
deflexa acie coeuntium speciem praebebant. citra
with-turned the-sight of-coming-together the-appearance they-presented on-this-side-of
Histrum Apolloniatarum una, LXXX p. a Bosporo
the-Hister of-the-Apolloniates one eighty miles from the-Bosporus
Thracio, ex qua M. Lucullus Capitolinum Apollinem
Thracian from which Marcus Lucullus the-Capitoline Apollo
advexit. inter ostia Histri quae essent diximus.
brought among the-mouths of-the-Hister which there-were we-have-said
ante Borysthenen Achillea est supra dicta, eadem Leuce et 13.93
before the-Borysthenes Achillea is above mentioned the-same Leuce and
Macaron appellata. hanc temporum horum demonstratio a
of-the-Blessed called this of-times these the-showing from
Borysthene CXL ponit, a Tyra CXX, a
the-Borysthenes one-hundred-forty places from the-Tyras one-hundred-twenty from
Peuce insula L̄; cingitur circiter X̄ p. reliquae in
Peuce the-island fifty-thousand it-is-girded about ten-thousand paces the-rest in
Carcinite sinu Cephalonesos, Spodusa, Macra. non est omittenda
the-Carcinite gulf Cephalonesos Spodusa Macra not is to-be-omitted
multorum opinio, priusquam digrediamur a Ponto, qui
of-many the-opinion before we-depart from the-Pontus who
maria omnia interiora illo capite nasci, non Gaditano
the-seas all inner from-that head to-be-born not from-the-Gaditane
freto, existimavere, haut inprobabili argumento, quoniam
strait have-thought by-not improbable argument since
aestus semper e Ponto profluens numquam reciprocet.
the-tide always from the-Pontus flowing-forth never flows-back
Exeundum deinde est, ut extera Europae dicantur, 13.94
to-be-gone-out then it-is that the-outer-parts of-Europe be-told
transgressisque Ripaeos montes litus oceani
and-for-those-having-crossed the-Riphaean mountains the-shore of-the-ocean

septentrionalis in laeva, donec perveniatur Gadis, legendum.
northern on the-left until it-be-reached Gades is-to-be-coasted
insulae complures sine nominibus eo situ traduntur,
islands very-many without names in-that site are-reported
ex quibus ante Scythiam quae appellatur Baunonia unam
of which before Scythia which is-called Baunonia one
abesse diei cursu, in quam veris tempore fluctibus
to-be-distant by-a-day's course onto which of-spring in-the-time by-the-waves
electrum eiciatur, Timaeus prodidit. reliqua litora incerta.
amber is-thrown-up Timaeus has-reported the-remaining shores uncertain
signata fama septentrionalis oceani. Amalchium eum
marked by-report of-the-northern ocean Amalchium it
Hecataeus appellat a Parapaniso amne, qua Scythiam adluit,
Hecataeus calls from the-Parapanisus river where Scythia it-washes
quod nomen eius gentis lingua significat congelatum.
which name of-that race in-the-tongue means congealed
13.95 Philemon Morimarusam a Cimbris vocari, hoc est mortuum
Philemon that-Morimarusa by the-Cimbri it-is-called that is dead
mare, inde usque ad promunturium Rusbeas, ultra deinde
sea thence right to the-promontory Rusbeae beyond then
Cronium. Xenophon Lampsacenus a litore Scytharum
Cronium Xenophon of-Lampsacus from the-shore of-the-Scythians
tridui navigatione insulam esse inmensae magnitudinis
by-three-days' sailing that-an-island there-is of-immense size
Balciam tradit, eandem Pytheas Basiliam nominat. feruntur
Balcia relates the-same Pytheas Basilia names there-are-said-to-be
et Oeonae, in quibus ovis avium et avenis incolae
also the-Oeonae in which on-eggs of-birds and on-oats the-inhabitants
vivant, aliae, in quibus equinis pedibus homines nascantur,
live others in which with-horses' feet men are-born

Hippopodes appellati, Phanesiorum aliae, in quibus nuda
Hippopodes called of-the-Phanesii others in which the-naked
alioqui corpora praegrandes ipsorum aures tota contegant.
otherwise bodies the-very-large of-the-men-themselves ears whole cover
Incipit deinde clarior aperiri fama ab gente Inguaeonum, 13.96
begins then clearer to-open report from the-race of-the-Inguaeones
quae est prima in Germania. mons Saevo ibi, inmensus
which is the-first in Germany the-mountain Saevo there immense
nec Ripaeis iugis minor, inmanem ad Cimbrorum
nor than-the-Riphaean ridges smaller a-huge as-far-as of-the-Cimbri
usque promunturium efficit sinum, qui Codanus vocatur,
right the-promontory makes gulf which Codanus is-called
refertus insulis, quarum clarissima est Scatinavia, inconpertae
filled with-islands of-which the-most-famous is Scatinavia of-unascertained
magnitudinis, portionem tantum eius, quod notum sit,
size a-portion only of-it which known is
Hillevionum gente quingentis incolente pagis: quare alterum
with-the-Hilleviones' race in-five-hundred inhabiting districts wherefore another
orbem terrarum eam appellant. nec minor est opinione Aeningia.
world of-lands it they-call nor smaller is in-opinion Aeningia
quidam haec habitari ad Vistlam usque fluvium a 13.97
some that-these are-inhabited to the-Vistula right the-river by
Sarmatis, Venedis, Sciris, Hirris tradunt, sinum Cylipenum
the-Sarmatians Venedi Sciri Hirri relate that-the-gulf Cylipenus
vocari et in ostio eius insulam Latrim, mox alterum sinum
is-called and at the-mouth of-it the-island Latris then another gulf
Lagnum, conterminum Cimbris. promunturium Cimbrorum
Lagnus bordering on-the-Cimbri the-promontory of-the-Cimbri
excurrens in maria longe paeninsulam efficit, quae Tastris
running-out into the-seas far a-peninsula makes which Tastris
appellatur. XXIII inde insulae Romanis armis cognitae.
is-called twenty-three thence islands by-Roman arms known

earum nobilissimae Burcana, Fabaria nostris dicta a frugis
of-them the-most-noble Burcana Fabaria by-ours called from of-the-bean
multitudine sponte provenientis, item Glaesaria a sucino
the-abundance spontaneously growing likewise Glaesaria from the-amber
militiae appellata, barbaris Austeravia, praeterque Actania.
by-the-soldiery called by-the-barbarians Austeravia and-besides Actania

13.98 Toto autem mari ad Scaldim usque fluvium Germaniae
along-the-whole moreover sea to the-Scaldis right the-river of-Germany
accolunt gentes, haud explicabili mensura: tam inmodica
dwell peoples by-not explainable measure so immoderate
prodentium discordia est. Graeci et quidam nostri
of-those-reporting the-discord is the-Greeks and some ours
|X̄X̄V̄| oram Germaniae tradiderunt, Agrippa cum
two-thousand-five-hundred the-coast of-Germany have-reported Agrippa with
Raetia et Norico longitudinem DCXXXVI, latitudinem
Raetia and Noricum the-length six-hundred-thirty-six the-breadth
CCXLVIII,
two-hundred-forty-eight

XIV · GERMANY

Agrippa's measure takes in Raetia; Germany was not fully known even long after. Pliny names its five kinds of peoples, the Vandili, Inguaeones, Istuaeones, Hermiones, and Peucini, and the Hercynian ridge.

14.99 Raetiae prope unius maiore latitudine, sane circa
of-Raetia almost alone with-greater breadth certainly about
excessum eius subactae; nam Germania multis postea
the-time-of-the-death of-him subdued for Germany many afterward
annis nec tota percognita est. si coniectare permittitur, haut
years not whole thoroughly-known was if to-conjecture it-is-permitted not

multum ora deerit Graecorum opinioni et longitudini ab
much the-coast will-be-lacking of-the-Greeks to-the-opinion and to-the-length by
Agrippa proditae. Germanorum genera quinque: Vandili, quorum
Agrippa reported of-the-Germans the-kinds five the-Vandili of-whom
pars Burgodiones, Varinnae, Charini, Gutones. alterum genus
part the-Burgodiones Varinnae Charini Gutones the-second kind
Inguaeones, quorum pars Cimbri, Teutoni ac Chaucorum gentes.
the-Inguaeones of-whom part the-Cimbri Teutoni and of-the-Chauci the-tribes
proximi autem Rheno Istuaeones, quorum *** mediterranei 14.100
nearest moreover to-the-Rhine the-Istuaeones of-whom (lacuna) inland
Hermiones, quorum Suebi, Hermunduri, Chatti, Cherusci.
the-Hermiones of-whom the-Suebi Hermunduri Chatti Cherusci
quinta pars Peucini, Basternae, supra dictis contermini
the-fifth part the-Peucini Basternae to-the-above mentioned bordering
Dacis. amnes clari in oceanum defluunt Guthalus, Visculus
on-the-Daci rivers famous into the-ocean flow-down the-Guthalus Visculus
sive Vistla, Albis, Visurgis, Amisis, Rhenus, Mosa. introrsus
or Vistula Albis Visurgis Amisis Rhenus Mosa inland
vero nullo inferius nobilitate Hercynium iugum praetenditur.
however than-none inferior in-nobility the-Hercynian ridge stretches-before

In the Rhine lie the island of the Batavi, nearly a hundred miles long, and others of the Frisii, Chauci, and their neighbors, between Helinium and Flevum, the mouths by which the river spreads north into lakes and west into the Mosa, keeping a modest middle channel under its own name.

15.101 in Rheno autem ipso, prope C̄ in longitudinem,
in the-Rhine moreover itself almost a-hundred-thousand in length
nobilissima Batavorum insula et Cannenefatium et aliae
the-most-noble of-the-Batavi island and of-the-Cannenefates and others
Frisiorum, Chaucorum, Frisiavonum, Sturiorum, Marsaciorum,
of-the-Frisii Chauci Frisiavones Sturii Marsacii
quae sternuntur inter Helinium ac Flevum. ita appellantur
which are-strewn between Helinium and Flevum so are-called
ostia, in quae effusus Rhenus a septentrione in lacus,
the-mouths into which poured the-Rhine from the-north into lakes
ab occidente in amnem Mosam se spargit, medio inter
from the-west into the-river Mosa itself spreads in-the-middle between
haec ore modicum nomini suo custodiens alveum.
these by-the-mouth moderate for-the-name its-own guarding a-bed

Britain, once Albion, lies opposite Germany, Gaul, and Spain, fifty miles from Gesoriacum; Pytheas and Isidorus give its circuit, and Agrippa its length and breadth. Pliny names the Orcades, Hebudes, Mona, and the amber islands, then Thule, where there is no night at the solstice, Ictis with its tin, and the frozen Cronian sea.

Ex adverso huius situs Britannia insula, clara Graecis 16.102
from opposite of-this site Britain an-island famous in-Greek
nostrisque monimentis, inter septentrionem et occidentem
and-our records between the-north and the-west
iacet, Germaniae, Galliae, Hispaniae, multo maximis Europae
lies to-Germany Gaul Spain by-far the-greatest of-Europe
partibus, magno intervallo adversa. Albion ipsi nomen
parts by-a-great interval opposite Albion its-own the-name
fuit, cum Britanniae vocarentur omnes de quibus mox
was when Britains were-called all about which soon
paulo dicemus. haec abest a Gesoriaco Morinorum
a-little we-shall-speak this is-distant from Gesoriacum of-the-Morini
gentis litore proximo traiectu L̄. circuitu patere
race from-the-shore by-the-nearest crossing fifty-thousand in-circuit to-extend
|X̄X̄X̄X̄V̄I̅I̅I̅|.LXXV Pytheas et Isidorus tradunt,
four-thousand-eight-hundred-seventy-five Pytheas and Isidorus relate
XXX prope iam annis notitiam eius Romanis armis non
thirty almost now years knowledge of-it with-Roman arms not
ultra vicinitatem silvae Calidoniae propagantibus. Agrippa
beyond the-neighborhood of-the-forest Caledonian extending Agrippa
longitudinem DCCC esse, latitudinem CCC credit,
the-length eight-hundred to-be the-breadth three-hundred believes
eandem Hiberniae, sed longitudinem CC minorem.
the-same of-Hibernia but the-length two-hundred less

16.103 super eam haec sita abest brevissimo transitu a Silurum
above it this situated is-distant by-the-shortest crossing from of-the-Silures
gente XXX. reliquarum nulla CXXV amplior circuitu
the-race thirty of-the-rest none one-hundred-twenty-five larger in-circuit
proditur. sunt autem XL Orcades, modicis inter se
is-reported there-are moreover forty Orcades by-moderate among themselves
discretae spatiis, VII Haemodae, XXX Hebudes et inter
separated spaces seven Haemodae thirty Hebudes and between
Hiberniam ac Britanniam Mona, Monapia, Riginia, Vectis,
Hibernia and Britain Mona Monapia Riginia Vectis
Silumnus, Andros, infra vero Samnis et Axanthos et ab
Silumnus Andros below however Samnis and Axanthos and from
adversa in Germanicum mare sparsae Glaesiae, quas Electridas
the-opposite into the-German sea scattered the-Glaesiae which Electrides
Graeci recentiores appellavere, quod ibi electrum nasceretur.
the-Greeks more-recent have-called because there amber was-born
16.104 ultima omnium quae memorantur Tyle, in qua solstitio nullas
the-last of-all which are-recorded Thule in which at-the-solstice no
esse noctes indicavimus, cancri signum sole transeunte,
to-be nights we-have-indicated the-Crab's sign with-the-sun passing
nullosque contra per brumam dies. hoc quidam senis
and-no on-the-contrary through the-winter-solstice days this some for-six
mensibus continuis fieri arbitrantur. Timaeus historicus
months continuous to-happen think Timaeus the-historian
a Britannia introrsus sex dierum navigatione abesse dicit
from Britain inward six days' by-sailing to-be-distant says
insulam Ictim, in qua candidum plumbum proveniat; ad eam
an-island Ictis in which white lead grows to it
Britannos vitilibus navigiis corio circumsutis navigare. sunt
the-Britons in-wicker boats with-leather sewn-round to-sail there-are
qui et alias prodant, Scandias, Dumnam, Bergos maximamque
who also others report Scandiae Dumna Bergi and-greatest

omnium Berricen, ex qua in Tylen navigetur. a Tyle unius
of-all Berrice from which to Thule it-is-sailed from Thule by-one
diei navigatione mare concretum a nonnullis Cronium appellatur.
day's sailing a-sea congealed by some Cronian is-called

XVII · BELGIC GAUL

Long-haired Gaul is divided by rivers into Belgica, Celtica or Lugdunensis, and Aquitania; Agrippa gives its coast and measure. Pliny lists the peoples of Belgica from the Scaldis, free and federated, the colonies Equestris and Raurica, and the Germans along the Rhine.

Gallia omnis Comata uno nomine appellata in tria 17.105
Gaul all Long-haired by-one name called into three
populorum genera dividitur, amnibus maxime distincta.
of-peoples kinds is-divided by-rivers most distinguished
a Scalde ad Sequanam Belgica, ab eo ad Garunnam
from the-Scaldis to the-Sequana Belgica from it to the-Garunna
Celtica eademque Lugdunensis, inde ad Pyrenaei montis
Celtica and-the-same Lugdunensis thence to of-the-Pyrenean mountain
excursum Aquitanica, Aremorica antea dicta. universam oram
the-projection Aquitanica Aremorica formerly called the-whole coast
|X̄V̄I̅I̅|.L̄ Agrippa, Galliarum inter Rhenum
one-thousand-seven-hundred-fifty Agrippa of-the-Gauls between the-Rhine
et Pyrenaeum atque oceanum ac montes Cebennam et
and the-Pyrenees and the-ocean and the-mountains Cebenna and
Iures, quibus Narbonensem Galliam excludit, longitudinem
Iura by-which the-Narbonese Gaul he-shuts-off the-length
CCCCXX, latitudinem C̄C̄C̄X̄V̄I̅I̅I̅ computavit.
four-hundred-twenty the-breadth three-hundred-eighteen-thousand computed

17.106 a Scaldi incolunt Texuandri pluribus nominibus, dein
from the-Scaldis inhabit the-Texuandri with-several names then
Menapi, Morini ora Marsacis iuncti pago qui
the-Menapi Morini on-the-coast to-the-Marsaci joined in-the-district which
Gesoriacus vocatur, Britanni, Ambiani, Bellovaci, Bassi.
Gesoriacus is-called the-Britanni Ambiani Bellovaci Bassi
introrsus Catoslugi, Atrebates, Nervi liberi, Veromandui,
inland the-Catoslugi Atrebates Nervi free Veromandui
Suaeuconi, Suessiones liberi, Ulmanectes liberi, Tungri,
Suaeuconi Suessiones free Ulmanectes free Tungri
Sunuci, Frisiavones, Baetasi, Leuci liberi, Treveri liberi antea
Sunuci Frisiavones Baetasi Leuci free Treveri free formerly
et Lingones foederati, Remi foederati, Mediomatrici, Sequani,
and Lingones federated Remi federated Mediomatrici Sequani
Raurici, Helveti, coloniae Equestris et Raurica. Rhenum
Raurici Helvetii the-colonies Equestris and Raurica the-Rhine
autem accolentes Germaniae gentium in eadem provincia
moreover dwelling-beside of-Germany's peoples in the-same province
Nemetes, Triboci, Vangiones, in Ubis colonia Agrippinensis,
the-Nemetes Triboci Vangiones among the-Ubii the-colony Agrippinensis
Guberni, Batavi et quos in insulis diximus Rheni.
the-Guberni Batavi and those-whom on the-islands we-have-said of-the-Rhine

Lugdunese Gaul holds the Lexovii, Veneti, and Ossismi, the Liger, a great peninsula, the federated Aedui and Carnuteni, the Senones, the Parisii, and the Segusiavi with the colony Lugdunum.

Lugdunensis Gallia habet Lexovios, Veliocasses, Caletos, 18.107
Lugdunese Gaul has the-Lexovii Veliocasses Caleti
Venetos, Abrincatuos, Ossismos, flumen clarum Ligerem,
Veneti Abrincatui Ossismi the-river famous Liger
sed paeninsulam spectatiorem excurrentem in oceanum a
but a-peninsula more-remarkable running-out into the-ocean from
fine Ossismorum circuitu DCXXV, cervice in
the-boundary of-the-Ossismi in-circuit six-hundred-twenty-five at-the-neck in
latitudinem CXXV. ultra eum Namnetes, intus autem
breadth one-hundred-twenty-five beyond it the-Namnetes inland moreover
Aedui foederati, Carnuteni foederati, Boi, Senones, Aulerci
the-Aedui federated the-Carnuteni federated the-Boii Senones Aulerci
qui cognominantur Eburovices et qui Cenomani, Meldi
who are-surnamed Eburovices and who Cenomani the-Meldi
liberi, Parisi, Tricasses, Andecavi, Viducasses, Bodiocasses,
free the-Parisii Tricasses Andecavi Viducasses Bodiocasses
Venelli, Coriosvelites, Diablinti, Riedones, Turones, Atesui,
Venelli Coriosvelites Diablinti Riedones Turones Atesui
Segusiavi liberi, in quorum agro colonia Lugudunum.
Segusiavi free in whose territory the-colony Lugudunum

Pliny names the peoples of Aquitania, from the Pictones and Santoni to those of the Pyrenean glens; the free Bituriges Cubi joined to the Pictones, then the Lemovices and the free Arverni; and the Ruteni, Cadurci, and others bordering the Narbonese province. Then the three seas round Gaul and the Venetic islands.

19.108 Aquitanicae sunt Ambilatri, Anagnutes, Pictones, Santoni liberi,
of-Aquitanica are the-Ambilatri Anagnutes Pictones Santoni free
Bituriges liberi cognomine Vivisci, Aquitani, unde nomen
Bituriges free by-surname Vivisci the-Aquitani whence the-name
provinciae, Sediboviates. mox in oppidum contributi Convenae,
of-the-province the-Sediboviates then into a-town contributed the-Convenae
Begerri, Tarbelli Quattuorsignani, Cocosates Sexsignani,
Begerri Tarbelli Quattuorsignani Cocosates Sexsignani
Venami, Onobrisates, Belendi, saltus Pyrenaeus infraque
Venami Onobrisates Belendi the-glen Pyrenaean and-below
Monesi, Oscidates Montani Sybillates, Camponi, Bercorcates,
the-Monesi Oscidates Montani Sybillates Camponi Bercorcates
Pinpedunni, Lassunni, Vellates, Toruates, Consoranni, Ausci,
Pinpedunni Lassunni Vellates Toruates Consoranni Ausci
Elusates, Sottiates, Oscidates Campestres, Succasses, Latusates,
Elusates Sottiates Oscidates Campestres Succasses Latusates
Basaboiates, Vassei, Sennates, Cambolectri Agessinates.
Basaboiates Vassei Sennates Cambolectri Agessinates

19.109 Pictonibus iuncti autem Bituriges liberi qui Cubi appellantur,
to-the-Pictones joined moreover the-Bituriges free who Cubi are-called
dein Lemovices, Arverni liberi, Vellavi liberi, Gabales. rursus
then the-Lemovices Arverni free Vellavi free Gabales again
Narbonensi provinciae contermini Ruteni, Cadurci, Nitiobroges
to-the-Narbonese province bordering the-Ruteni Cadurci Nitiobroges

Tarneque amne discreti a Tolosanis Petrocori. Maria
and-by-the-Tarnis river separated from the-Tolosani the-Petrocori the-seas
circa oram ad Rhenum septentrionalis oceanus, inter
around the-coast to the-Rhine the-northern ocean between
Rhenum et Sequanam Britannicus, inter id et Pyrenaeum
the-Rhine and Sequana the-British between it and the-Pyrenees
Gallicus. insulae conplures Venestorum et quae Veneticae
the-Gallic the-islands very-many of-the-Veneti and which Venetic
appellantur et in Aquitanico sinu Uliaros.
are-called and in the-Aquitanic gulf Uliaros

XX · THE NORTHERN COAST OF SPAIN

Spain is narrower at the Pyrenees than Gaul. Pliny follows the ocean coast from the Vascones past the Cantabri and Astures to the Lucensian assize, with its peoples and the Sestian altars to Augustus, and the Bracari, the Minius, and the Durius, ending with the region's metals.

A Pyrenaei promunturio Hispania incipit, angustior non 20.110
from the-Pyrenees' promontory Spain begins narrower not
Gallia modo, verum etiam semet ipsa, ut diximus,
than-Gaul only but even than-itself very as we-have-said
inmensum quantum hinc oceano, illinc Hiberico mari
immensely how on-this-side by-the-ocean on-that by-the-Hiberian sea
comprimentibus. ipsa Pyrenaei iuga ab exortu aequinoctiali
compressing the-very of-the-Pyrenees ridges from the-rising equinoctial
in occasum brumalem breviores quam latere meridiano
into the-setting of-the-winter-solstice shorter than on-the-side southern
Hispanias faciunt. proxima ora citerioris est eiusdemque
the-Spains make the-nearest coast of-the-Hither is and-of-the-same
Tarraconensis situs. a Pyrenaeo per oceanum Vasconum
Tarraconensian site from the-Pyrenees along the-ocean of-the-Vascones

saltus, Olarso, Vardulorum oppida, Morogi, Menosca,
the-glen Olarso of-the-Varduli the-towns Morogi Menosca
Vesperies, Amanum portus, ubi nunc Flaviobrica colonia.
Vesperies Amanum the-harbor where now Flaviobrica a-colony
20.111 civitatium novem regio Cantabrorum. flumen Sauga. portus
of-states nine the-region of-the-Cantabri the-river Sauga the-harbor
Victoriae Iuliobrigensium; ab eo loco fontes Hiberi XL
of-Victoria of-the-Iuliobrigenses from that place the-sources of-the-Hiberus forty
p. portus Blendium. Orgenomesci e Cantabris; portus
miles the-harbor Blendium the-Orgenomesci of the-Cantabri the-harbor
eorum Veseiasueca. regio Asturum, Noega oppidum. in
of-them Veseiasueca the-region of-the-Astures Noega a-town on
paeninsula Paesici et deinde conventus Lucensis a flumine
a-peninsula the-Paesici and then the-assize Lucensian from the-river
Navia Albiones, Cibarci, Egi, Varri cognomine Namarini,
Navia the-Albiones Cibarci Egi Varri by-surname Namarini
Adovi, Arroni, Arrotrebae. promunturium Celticum, amnes
Adovi Arroni Arrotrebae the-promontory Celtic the-rivers
Florius, Nelo. Celtici cognomine Neri et super Tamarci,
Florius Nelo the-Celtici by-surname Neri and above the-Tamarci
quorum in paeninsula tres arae Sestianae Augusto dicatae,
whose on peninsula three altars Sestian to-Augustus dedicated
Copori, oppidum Noeta, Celtici cognomine Praestamarci,
the-Copori the-town Noeta the-Celtici by-surname Praestamarci
Cileni. ex insulis nominandae Corticata et Aunios.
the-Cileni of the-islands to-be-named Corticata and Aunios
20.112 a Cilenis conventus Bracarum Helleni, Grovi, castellum
from the-Cileni the-assize of-the-Bracari the-Helleni Grovi the-fort
Tyde, Graecorum subolis omnia. insulae Siccae, oppidum
Tyde of-the-Greeks offspring all the-islands Siccae the-town
Abobrica. Minius amnis, IIII ore spatiosus, Leuni,
Abobrica the-Minius river four at-the-mouth broad the-Leuni

Seurbi, Bracarum oppidum Augusta, quos super Gallaecia.
Seurbi of-the-Bracari the-town Augusta whom above Gallaecia
flumen Limia, Durius amnis e maximis Hispaniae, ortus
the-river Limia the-Durius river of the-greatest of-Spain risen
in Pelendonibus et iuxta Numantiam lapsus, dein per
among the-Pelendones and beside Numantia having-glided then through
Arevacos Vaccaeosque, disterminatis ab Asturia Vettonibus,
the-Arevaci and-Vaccaei with-separated from Asturia the-Vettones
a Lusitania Gallaecis, ibi quoque Turdulos a Bracaris
from Lusitania the-Gallaeci there also the-Turduli from the-Bracari
arcens. omnis, quae dicta regio a Pyrenaeo, metallis referta
keeping-off all which told region from the-Pyrenees with-metals filled
auri, argenti, ferri, plumbi nigri albique.
of-gold silver iron lead black and-white

XXI · LUSITANIA

Lusitania begins at the Durius; Pliny names its peoples and towns and the great promontory, called Artabrum or Olisiponense, where Spain's side ends and its front begins.

A Durio Lusitania incipit. Turduli veteres, Paesuri, flumen 21.113
from the-Durius Lusitania begins the-Turduli old the-Paesuri the-river
Vagia, oppidum Talabrica, oppidum et flumen Aeminium,
Vagia the-town Talabrica the-town and river Aeminium
oppida Conimbriga, Collippo, Eburobrittium. excurrit deinde
the-towns Conimbriga Collippo Eburobrittium runs-out then
in altum vasto cornu promunturium, quod aliqui Artabrum
into the-deep with-a-vast horn a-promontory which some Artabrum
appellavere, alii Magnum, multi Olisiponense ab oppido,
have-called others Great many Olisiponense from the-town

terras, maria, caelum discriminans. illo finitur Hispaniae
lands seas sky dividing with-that is-ended of-Spain
latus et a circuitu eius incipit frons.
the-side and from the-going-round of-it begins the-front

XXII · THE WESTERN FRONT OF SPAIN

Pliny corrects the errors of earlier writers about the Artabri and the rivers, gives the distances along the front from the Minius past the Tagus to the Sacred promontory and the Anas, and lists Lusitania's assizes, colonies, and towns, its measure, and Spain's whole circuit; then the islands, the Cassiterides, Gades, and Erythea, where some think Geryon lived, whose herds Hercules carried off.

22.114 septentrio hinc oceanusque Gallicus, occasus illinc, oceanus
the-north from-here and-the-ocean Gallic the-west from-there the-ocean
Atlanticus. promunturi excursum LX prodidere, alii XC,
Atlantic of-the-promontory the-projection sixty have-reported others ninety
ad Pyrenaeum inde non pauci |X̄IĪ|.L̄, et ibi
to the-Pyrenees thence not few one-thousand-two-hundred-fifty and there
gentem Artabrum, quae numquam fuit, manifesto errore.
a-race of-the-Artabri which never existed by-manifest error
Arrotrebas enim, quos ante Celticum diximus promunturium,
the-Arrotrebae for whom before the-Celtic we-have-told promontory
hoc in loco posuere litteris permutatis.
this in place have-set with-the-letters interchanged
22.115 erratum et in amnibus inclutis. ab Minio, quem supra
it-has-been-erred also in the-rivers famous from the-Minius which above
diximus, CC, ut auctor est Varro, abest Aeminius,
we-have-told two-hundred as the-authority is Varro is-distant the-Aeminius
quem alibi quidam intellegunt et Limaeam vocant,
which elsewhere some understand and Limaea call

Oblivionis antiquis dictus multumque fabulosus, ab Durio
of-Oblivion by-the-ancients called and-much fabled from the-Durius
Tagus CC interveniente Munda. Tagus auriferis
the-Tagus two-hundred intervening the-Munda the-Tagus for-its-gold-bearing
harenis celebratur. ab eo CLX promunturium Sacrum
sands is-celebrated from it one-hundred-sixty the-promontory Sacred
e media prope Hispaniae fronte prosilit. |X̄IIIĪ|
from the-middle almost of-Spain's front leaps-forth one-thousand-four-hundred
inde ad Pyrenaeum medium colligi Varro tradit,
thence to the-Pyrenees the-middle to-be-gathered Varro relates
ad Anam vero, quo Lusitaniam a Baetica discrevimus, 22.116
to the-Anas however by-which Lusitania from Baetica we-have-distinguished
CXXVI, a Gadibus CII additis. gentes
one-hundred-twenty-six from Gades one-hundred-two added the-peoples
Celtici Turduli et circa Tagum Vettones, ab Ana ad
Celtici Turduli and around the-Tagus the-Vettones from the-Anas to
Sacrum Lusitani. oppida a Tago memorabilia in ora
the-Sacred the-Lusitani the-towns from the-Tagus memorable on the-coast
Olisipo, equarum e favonio vento conceptu nobile, Salacia
Olisipo of-mares from the-west wind by-conception noble Salacia
cognominata Urbs Imperatoria, Merobrica. promunturium
surnamed City Imperatoria Merobrica the-promontory
Sacrum et alterum Cuneus. oppida Ossonoba, Balsa, Myrtilis.
Sacred and the-other Cuneus the-towns Ossonoba Balsa Myrtilis
Universa provincia dividitur in conventus tres, Emeritensem, 22.117
the-whole province is-divided into assizes three the-Emeritan
Pacensem, Scalabitanum, tota populorum XLV, in quibus
Pacensian Scalabitan the-whole of-peoples forty-five among which
coloniae sunt quinque, municipium civium Romanorum,
colonies are five a-municipality of-citizens Roman
Latii antiqui III, stipendiaria XXXVI. coloniae Augusta
of-Latin-right old three tributary thirty-six the-colonies Augusta

Emerita, Anae fluvio adposita, Metellinensis, Pacensis,
Emerita on-the-Anas river set the-Metellinensian Pacensian
Norbensis Caesarina cognomine; contributa sunt in eam Castra
Norbensian Caesarina by-surname contributed are to it Castra
Servilia, Castra Caecilia. quinta est Scalabis quae Praesidium
Servilia Castra Caecilia the-fifth is Scalabis which Praesidium
Iulium vocatur. municipium civium Romanorum Olisipo,
Iulium is-called the-municipality of-citizens Roman Olisipo
Felicitas Iulia cognominatum. oppida veteris Latii Ebora, quod
Felicitas Iulia surnamed the-towns of-old Latin-right Ebora which
item Liberalitas Iulia, et Myrtilis ac Salacia, quae diximus.
likewise Liberalitas Iulia and Myrtilis and Salacia which we-have-told
22.118 stipendiariorum quos nominare non pigeat, praeter iam
of-the-tributaries whom to-name not it-may-irk besides those-already
dictos in Baeticae cognominibus, Augustobrigenses,
told among of-Baetica the-surnames the-Augustobrigenses
Aeminienses, Aranditani, Arabricenses, Balsenses,
Aeminienses Aranditani Arabricenses Balsenses
Caesarobrigenses, Caperenses, Caurienses, Colarni, Cibilitani,
Caesarobrigenses Caperenses Caurienses Colarni Cibilitani
Concordienses, Elbocori, Interannienses, Lancienses,
Concordienses Elbocori Interannienses Lancienses
Mirobrigenses qui Celtici cognominantur, Medubrigenses
Mirobrigenses who Celtici are-surnamed Medubrigenses
qui Plumbari, Ocelenses, Turduli qui Bardili et Tapori.
who Plumbari Ocelenses Turduli who Bardili and Tapori
Lusitaniam cum Asturia et Gallaecia patere longitudine
that-Lusitania with Asturia and Gallaecia to-extend in-length
DXL, latitudine DXXXVI, Agrippa prodidit.
five-hundred-forty in-breadth five-hundred-thirty-six Agrippa has-published
omnes autem Hispaniae a duobus Pyrenaei promunturiis
all moreover the-Spains from the-two of-the-Pyrenees promontories

per maria totius orae circuitu |X̄X̄V̄IIII|.XXIIII
through the-seas of-the-whole coast in-circuit two-thousand-nine-hundred-twenty-four
colligere existimantur, ab aliis |X̄X̄V̄I|.
to-gather are-thought by others two-thousand-six-hundred
Ex adverso Celtiberiae conplures sunt insulae, Cassiterides dictae 22.119
from opposite Celtiberia very-many are islands Cassiterides called
Graecis a fertilitate plumbi, et e regione Arrotrebarum
by-the-Greeks from the-fertility of-lead and out-of the-direction of-the-Arrotrebae
promunturi Deorum VI, quas aliqui Fortunatas appellavere. in
the-promontory of-the-Gods six which some Fortunate have-called at
ipso vero capite Baeticae ab ostio freti p. XXV
the-very however head of-Baetica from the-mouth of-the-strait miles twenty-five
Gadis, longa, ut Polybius scribit, XII, lata III. abest a
Gades long as Polybius writes twelve broad three it-is-distant from
continente proxima parte minus pedes DCC, reliqua
the-mainland at-the-nearest part less-than feet seven-hundred in-the-rest
plus VII. ipsius spatium XV est. habet oppidum civium
more-than seven of-itself the-extent fifteen is it-has a-town of-citizens
Romanorum, qui appellantur Augustani Urbe Iulia Gaditana.
Roman who are-called Augustani of-the-City Iulia Gaditana
ab eo latere, quo Hispaniam spectat, passibus fere C 22.120
on that side on-which Spain it-faces by-paces about a-hundred
altera insula est, longa M passus, M lata, in qua prius
another island is long a-thousand paces a-thousand broad on which formerly
oppidum Gadium fuit. vocatur ab Ephoro et Philistide Erythea,
the-town of-Gades was it-is-called by Ephorus and Philistides Erythea
a Timaeo et Sileno Aphrodisias, ab indigenis Iunonis. maiorem
by Timaeus and Silenus Aphrodisias by the-natives of-Juno the-greater
Timaeus Cotinusam aput eos vocitatam ait; nostri Tarteson
Timaeus Cotinusa among them called says our-people Tartessus
appellant, Poeni Gadir, ita Punica lingua saepem
call the-Carthaginians Gadir so in-the-Punic tongue a-hedge

significante. Erythea dicta est, quoniam Tyri aborigines
meaning Erythea called it-is because the-Tyrians the-original-settlers
earum orti ab Erythro mari ferebantur. in hac Geryones
of-them sprung from the-Red sea were-said on this Geryon
habitasse a quibusdam existimatur, cuius armenta Hercules
to-have-dwelt by some is-thought whose herds Hercules
abduxerit. sunt qui aliam esse eam et contra Lusitaniam
carried-off there-are who another to-be it and opposite Lusitania
arbitrentur, eodemque nomine quandam ibi appellant.
think and-by-the-same name a-certain-one there call

XXIII · THE MEASURE OF EUROPE

Pliny sums up Europe's length from the Tanais to Gades and its breadth, Polybius' and the more certain measures across the Alps to the Rhine, and turns to Africa and Asia.

23.121 Peracto ambitu Europae reddenda consummatio est, ne
completed the-circuit of-Europe to-be-rendered the-summation is lest
quid non in expedito sit noscere volentibus. longitudinem
anything not in readiness be to-know for-those-wishing the-length
eius Artemidorus atque Isidorus a Tanai Gades
of-it Artemidorus and Isidorus from the-Tanais to-Gades
|L̄X̄X̄X̄V̄I̅I̅|.XIIII prodiderunt. Polybius latitudinem
eight-thousand-seven-hundred-fourteen have-reported Polybius the-breadth
Europae ab Italia ad oceanum scripsit |X̄I̅I̅|.L̄
of-Europe from Italy to the-ocean wrote one-thousand-two-hundred-fifty
esse, etiam tum incomperta magnitudine.
to-be even then unascertained its-size

est autem ipsius Italiae, ut diximus, |X̄|.XX ad Alpes, 23.122
is moreover itself of-Italy as we-have-said one-thousand-twenty to the-Alps
unde Lugdunum et ad portum Morinorum Britannicum, qua
whence to-Lugdunum and to the-harbor of-the-Morini British where
videtur mensuram agere Polybius, |X̄Ī|.LXVIIII.
he-seems the-measurement to-make Polybius one-thousand-one-hundred-sixty-nine
sed certior mensura ac longior ad occasum solis
but more-certain a-measurement and longer to the-setting of-the-sun
aestivi ostiumque Rheni per castra legionum Germaniae
summer and-the-mouth of-the-Rhine through the-camps of-the-legions of-Germany
ab iisdem Alpibus derigitur, |X̄Ī̄|.XLIII. Hinc
from the-same Alps is-drawn one-thousand-two-hundred-forty-three hence
deinde Africa atque Asia dicentur.
then Africa and Asia will-be-told

TACITUS

De Origine et Situ Germanorum

Germania

TACITUS, GERMANIA

1–5 · THE LAND AND ITS PEOPLE

Germany is bounded by the Rhine, the Danube, and the Ocean. Tacitus thinks the Germans native and unmixed, for no one would choose their harsh land; they sing of Tuisto, Mannus, and Mannus's three sons, and the name Germans is recent. They sing of Hercules and chant the baritus before battle, and some say Ulysses reached their shores. They are tall, fierce, blue-eyed, and red-haired, hardy against cold and hunger but not heat and thirst. The land is wooded and marshy, good for grain but not fruit trees, rich in small cattle; most care little for silver and gold.

Germania omnis a Gallis Raetisque et Pannoniis Rheno 1
Germany whole from the-Gauls and-the-Raetians and the-Pannonians by-the-Rhine
et Danubio fluminibus, a Sarmatis Dacisque mutuo metu
and Danube rivers from the-Sarmatians and-the-Dacians by-mutual fear
aut montibus separatur: cetera Oceanus ambit, latos sinus et
or by-mountains is-separated the-rest the-Ocean surrounds broad bays and
insularum immensa spatia complectens, nuper cognitis
of-islands immense spaces embracing recently having-become-known
quibusdam gentibus ac regibus, quos bellum aperuit. Rhenus,
certain peoples and kings whom war opened-up the-Rhine
Raeticarum Alpium inaccesso ac praecipiti vertice ortus,
of-the-Raetian Alps from-an-inaccessible and sheer summit having-risen
modico flexu in occidentem versus septentrionali Oceano
with-a-moderate bend into the-west turned with-the-northern Ocean
miscetur. Danubius molli et clementer edito montis
is-mingled the-Danube from-a-soft and gently raised of-the-mountain
Abnobae iugo effusus plures populos adit, donec in Ponticum
Abnoba ridge pouring-forth more peoples it-visits until into the-Pontic
mare sex meatibus erumpat; septimum os paludibus hauritur.
sea by-six channels it-bursts the-seventh mouth by-marshes is-swallowed

2 Ipsos Germanos indigenas crediderim minimeque aliarum
the-very Germans native I-would-believe and-least of-other
gentium adventibus et hospitiis mixtos, quia nec terra olim
peoples by-arrivals and hospitalities mixed because neither by-land formerly
sed classibus advehebantur qui mutare sedes quaerebant,
but in-fleets were-carried those-who to-change their-seats sought
et immensus ultra utque sic dixerim adversus Oceanus raris
and the-immense beyond and-as so I-may-say hostile Ocean by-rare
ab orbe nostro navibus aditur. quis porro, praeter periculum
from world our ships is-approached who moreover besides the-danger
horridi et ignoti maris, Asia aut Africa aut Italia relicta
of-a-rough and unknown sea Asia or Africa or Italy left
Germaniam peteret, informem terris, asperam caelo, tristem
Germany would-seek shapeless in-lands harsh in-sky grim
cultu aspectuque nisi si patria sit? Celebrant carminibus
in-cultivation and-in-aspect unless if fatherland it-be they-celebrate in-songs
antiquis, quod unum apud illos memoriae et annalium genus
ancient which alone among them of-memory and of-annals kind
est, Tuistonem deum terra editum. ei filium Mannum
is Tuisto a-god from-the-earth born to-him a-son Mannus
originem gentis conditoresque Manno tres filios adsignant,
the-origin of-the-race and-founders to-Mannus three sons they-assign
e quorum nominibus proximi Oceano Ingaevones, medii
from whose names nearest to-the-Ocean Ingaevones the-middle
Herminones, ceteri Istaevones vocentur. quidam, ut in
Herminones the-rest Istaevones are-called some as in
licentia vetustatis, plures deo ortos pluresque gentis
the-license of-antiquity more from-the-god sprung and-more of-the-race
appellationes, Marsos Gambrivios Suebos Vandilios adfirmant,
names Marsi Gambrivii Suebi Vandilii affirm
eaque vera et antiqua nomina. ceterum Germaniae vocabulum
and-those true and ancient names moreover of-Germany the-name

recens et nuper additum, quoniam qui primi Rhenum
recent and lately added since those-who first the-Rhine
transgressi Gallos expulerint ac nunc Tungri, tunc Germani
having-crossed the-Gauls drove-out and now Tungri then Germans
vocati sint: ita nationis nomen, non gentis, evaluisse
called were thus of-a-tribe the-name not of-a-race to-have-prevailed
paulatim, ut omnes primum a victore ob metum, mox
gradually so-that all first by the-victor for fear afterward
et a se ipsis invento nomine Germani vocarentur.
also by them very found name Germans were-called
Fuisse et apud eos Herculem memorant, primumque omnium 3
to-have-been also among them Hercules they-relate and-first of-all
virorum fortium ituri in proelia canunt. sunt illis haec
men brave about-to-go into battles they-sing there-are to-them these
quoque carmina quorum relatu, quem baritum vocant, accendunt
also songs by-whose recital which baritus they-call they-kindle
animos futuraeque pugnae fortunam ipso cantu augurantur;
spirits and-of-the-future battle the-fortune by-the-very chant they-forecast
terrent enim trepidantve, prout sonuit acies, nec tam
they-terrify for or-they-tremble as has-sounded the-line nor so-much
vocis ille quam virtutis concentus videtur. adfectatur praecipue
of-voice that than of-valor a-harmony it-seems is-aimed-at especially
asperitas soni et fractum murmur, obiectis ad os scutis,
harshness of-sound and a-broken roar put to the-mouth shields
quo plenior et gravior vox repercussu intumescat. ceterum
so-that fuller and deeper the-voice by-rebound may-swell moreover
et Ulixen quidam opinantur longo illo et fabuloso errore
also Ulysses some think in-long that and fabulous wandering
in hunc Oceanum delatum adisse Germaniae terras,
into this Ocean carried to-have-reached of-Germany the-lands
Asciburgiumque, quod in ripa Rheni situm hodieque
and-Asciburgium which on the-bank of-the-Rhine situated and-today

incolitur, ab illo constitutum nominatumque; aram quin etiam
is-inhabited by him founded and-named an-altar indeed even
Ulixi consecratam, adiecto Laertae patris nomine, eodem loco
to-Ulysses consecrated added of-Laertes the-father the-name in-the-same place
olim repertam, monumentaque et tumulos quosdam Graecis
once found and-monuments and tombs certain with-Greek
litteris inscriptos in confinio Germaniae Raetiaeque adhuc
letters inscribed on the-border of-Germany and-Raetia still
extare. quae neque confirmare argumentis neque refellere in
to-stand which neither to-confirm by-arguments nor to-refute in
animo est: ex ingenio suo quisque demat vel addat fidem.
mind is from temperament his-own each-man let-take-away or let-add belief
4 Ipse eorum opinionibus accedo qui Germaniae populos nullis
I-myself of-them to-the-opinions accede who of-Germany the-peoples by-no
aliarum nationum conubiis infectos propriam et sinceram et
of-other nations intermarriages tainted a-distinct and pure and
tantum sui similem gentem extitisse arbitrantur. unde
only to-itself like race to-have-stood-forth think whence
habitus quoque corporum, tamquam in tanto hominum
the-appearance also of-bodies as-if in so-great of-men
numero, idem omnibus: truces et caerulei oculi, rutilae comae,
a-number the-same for-all fierce and blue eyes reddish hair
magna corpora et tantum ad impetum valida. laboris atque
large bodies and only for assault strong of-toil and
operum non eadem patientia, minimeque sitim aestumque
of-labors not the-same endurance and-least thirst and-heat
tolerare, frigora atque inediam caelo solove adsueverunt.
to-bear cold and hunger by-the-sky or-by-the-soil they-have-grown-used
5 Terra etsi aliquanto specie differt, in universum tamen
the-land although somewhat in-appearance differs on the-whole yet
aut silvis horrida aut paludibus foeda, humidior qua
either with-forests bristling or with-marshes foul wetter where

Gallias, ventosior qua Noricum ac Pannoniam aspicit; satis
the-Gauls windier where Noricum and Pannonia it-faces enough
ferax, frugiferarum arborum impatiens, pecorum fecunda, sed
productive of-fruit-bearing trees intolerant of-cattle fertile but
plerumque improcera. ne armentis quidem suus honor aut
mostly undersized not to-the-herds even their-own honor or
gloria frontis: numero gaudent, eaeque solae et gratissimae
glory of-the-brow in-number they-rejoice and-these alone and most-welcome
opes sunt. argentum et aurum propitiine an irati dii
riches are silver and gold whether-propitious or angry the-gods
negaverint dubito. nec tamen adfirmaverim nullam Germaniae
have-denied I-doubt nor yet would-I-affirm no of-Germany
venam argentum aurumve gignere: quis enim scrutatus est?
vein silver or-gold to-produce who for searched-out has
possessione et usu haud perinde adficiuntur: est videre
by-possession and use not equally are-they-affected it-is-possible to-see
apud illos argentea vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri
among them silver vessels to-envoys and chiefs of-theirs as-a-gift
data, non in alia vilitate quam quae humo finguntur.
given not in other cheapness than those-which from-earth are-molded
quamquam proximi ob usum commerciorum aurum et
although the-nearest for the-use of-commerce gold and
argentum in pretio habent formasque quasdam nostrae pecuniae
silver in value hold and-coins certain of-our money
agnoscunt atque eligunt: interiores simplicius et antiquius
recognize and choose those-inland more-simply and more-anciently
permutatione mercium utuntur. pecuniam probant veterem et
by-exchange of-wares make-use money they-approve old and
diu notam, serratos bigatosque. argentum quoque magis quam
long known serrati and-bigati silver also more than

aurum sequuntur, nulla adfectione animi, sed quia numerus
gold they-pursue by-no liking of-mind but because the-number
argenteorum facilior usui est promisca ac vilia mercantibus.
of-silver-coins easier for-use is mixed and cheap for-those-trading-in

6–15 · WAR, GODS, AND GOVERNMENT

Iron is scarce; they fight with the framea, the infantry chosen from the young men and set in wedges, and to leave a shield is the worst disgrace. Kings are chosen for birth, leaders for valor, and only priests may punish. Women follow to battle and are held to be prophetic, as Veleda was. They worship Mercury, Hercules, and Mars in groves, cast lots, and watch the white horses. The chiefs decide small matters, the armed assembly great ones. They punish by hanging and drowning, and the young men follow chiefs as companions, fighting for them and living off war, idle in peace.

6 Ne ferrum quidem superest, sicut ex genere telorum
not iron even is-left-over as from the-kind of-weapons
colligitur. rari gladiis aut maioribus lanceis utuntur: hastas
is-gathered few swords or larger lances they-use spears
vel ipsorum vocabulo frameas gerunt angusto et brevi
or in-their-own word frameae they-carry with-narrow and short
ferro, sed ita acri et ad usum habili, ut eodem telo,
iron but so sharp and for use handy that with-the-same weapon
prout ratio poscit, vel comminus vel eminus pugnent. et
as reason demands either hand-to-hand or at-a-distance they-fight and
eques quidem scuto frameaque contentus est, pedites
the-horseman indeed with-shield and-framea content is the-foot-soldiers
et missilia spargunt, pluraque singuli, atque in immensum
also missiles scatter and-more each and into the-immense
vibrant, nudi aut sagulo leves. nulla cultus iactatio: scuta
they-hurl naked or in-a-cloak light no of-adornment display shields

tantum lectissimis coloribus distinguunt. paucis loricae,
only with-most-choice colors they-mark-out few-have breastplates
vix uni alterive cassis aut galea. equi non forma, non
scarcely one or-another a-helmet or a-cap the-horses not for-form not
velocitate conspicui. sed nec variare gyros in morem nostrum
for-speed conspicuous but nor to-vary circles in the-manner our
docentur: in rectum aut uno flexu dextros agunt, ita
are-they-taught into straight-ahead or in-one bend to-the-right they-drive so
coniuncto orbe ut nemo posterior sit. in universum aestimanti
in-a-joined circle that no-one last be on the-whole for-one-judging
plus penes peditem roboris; eoque mixti proeliantur, apta
more with the-infantry of-strength and-therefore mixed they-fight with-fit
et congruente ad equestrem pugnam velocitate peditum,
and matching for cavalry fighting speed of-the-foot-soldiers
quos ex omni iuventute delectos ante aciem locant. definitur
whom from all the-youth chosen before the-line they-place is-fixed
et numerus: centeni ex singulis pagis sunt, idque ipsum
also the-number a-hundred from each district they-are and-that very
inter suos vocantur, et quod primo numerus fuit, iam
among their-own they-are-called and what at-first a-number was now
nomen et honor est. acies per cuneos componitur. cedere
a-name and an-honor is the-line by wedges is-formed to-yield
loco, dummodo rursus instes, consilii quam formidinis
from-ground provided again you-press-on of-strategy rather-than of-fear
arbitrantur. corpora suorum etiam in dubiis proeliis referunt.
they-think the-bodies of-their-own even in doubtful battles they-carry-back
scutum reliquisse praecipuum flagitium, nec aut sacris
the-shield to-have-left-behind the-chief disgrace nor either at-rites
adesse aut concilium inire ignominioso fas, multique
to-be-present or council to-enter for-the-disgraced is-it-lawful and-many
superstites bellorum infamiam laqueo finierunt.
survivors of-wars the-infamy with-a-noose ended

7 Reges ex nobilitate, duces ex virtute sumunt. nec regibus
kings from nobility leaders from valor they-take nor for-the-kings
infinita ac libera potestas, et duces exemplo potius quam
unlimited or free power and the-leaders by-example rather than
imperio, si prompti, si conspicui, si ante aciem agant,
by-command if ready if conspicuous if before the-line they-act
admiratione praesunt. ceterum neque animadvertere neque
by-admiration they-lead moreover neither to-punish nor
vincire, ne verberare quidem nisi sacerdotibus permissum,
to-bind not to-flog even except to-the-priests is-permitted
non quasi in poenam nec ducis iussu, sed velut deo
not as-if in punishment nor of-the-leader at-the-order but as-if a-god
imperante, quem adesse bellantibus credunt. effigiesque
commanding whom to-be-present to-warriors they-believe and-images
et signa quaedam detracta lucis in proelium ferunt;
and standards certain taken-down from-the-groves into battle they-carry
quodque praecipuum fortitudinis incitamentum est, non casus
and-what the-chief of-bravery spur is not chance
nec fortuita conglobatio turmam aut cuneum facit, sed
nor random massing the-squadron or the-wedge makes but
familiae et propinquitates; et in proximo pignora, unde
families and kinships and in the-nearest pledges whence
feminarum ululatus audiri, unde vagitus infantium. hi
of-the-women wailings to-be-heard whence the-cries of-infants these
cuique sanctissimi testes, hi maximi laudatores: ad matres,
to-each most-sacred witnesses these the-greatest praisers to mothers
ad coniuges vulnera ferunt; nec illae numerare et exigere
to wives their-wounds they-carry nor do-they to-count and to-examine
plagas pavent, cibosque et hortamina pugnantibus gestant.
the-blows dread and-food and exhortations to-the-fighters they-bring

Memoriae proditur quasdam acies inclinatas iam et labantes 8
to-memory is-handed-down that-certain lines bent already and wavering
a feminis restitutas constantia precum et obiectu
by women restored by-the-persistence of-prayers and by-the-thrusting-forward
pectorum et monstrata comminus captivitate, quam longe
of-breasts and shown at-close-quarters captivity which far
impatientius feminarum suarum nomine timent, adeo ut
more-impatiently of-women their-own on-account they-fear so that
efficacius obligentur animi civitatum quibus inter obsides
more-effectively are-bound the-minds of-states from-which among the-hostages
puellae quoque nobiles imperantur. inesse quin etiam
girls also noble are-demanded to-be-within nay even
sanctum aliquid et providum putant, nec aut consilia earum
holy something and prophetic they-think nor either the-counsels of-them
aspernantur aut responsa neglegunt. vidimus sub divo
do-they-scorn or answers neglect we-saw under the-deified
Vespasiano Veledam diu apud plerosque numinis loco
Vespasian Veleda long among most in-place of-a-deity
habitam; sed et olim Auriniam et complures alias venerati
held but also formerly Aurinia and several others revered
sunt, non adulatione nec tamquam facerent deas.
they-have not by-flattery nor as-if they-were-making goddesses
Deorum maxime Mercurium colunt, cui certis diebus 9
of-the-gods most Mercury they-worship to-whom on-fixed days
humanis quoque hostiis litare fas habent. Herculem
with-human also victims to-sacrifice lawful they-hold Hercules
ac Martem concessis animalibus placant. pars Sueborum
and Mars with-permitted animals they-appease a-part of-the-Suebi
et Isidi sacrificat: unde causa et origo peregrino sacro
also to-Isis sacrifices whence the-cause and origin for-the-foreign rite
parum comperi nisi quod signum ipsum in modum
too-little I-have-learned except that the-emblem itself in the-manner

liburnae figuratum docet advectam religionem. ceterum
of-a-Liburnian-galley shaped shows imported the-cult moreover
nec cohibere parietibus deos neque in ullam humani oris
neither to-confine within-walls the-gods nor into any of-human face
speciem adsimulare ex magnitudine caelestium arbitrantur:
likeness to-represent from the-greatness of-the-heavenly-ones they-judge
lucos ac nemora consecrant deorumque nominibus appellant
groves and woods they-consecrate and-of-gods by-the-names they-call
secretum illud, quod sola reverentia vident.
secret that which by-sole reverence they-see
10 Auspicia sortesque ut qui maxime observant. sortium
auspices and-lots as those-who most they-observe of-the-lots
consuetudo simplex. virgam frugiferae arbori decisam
the-custom simple a-rod from-a-fruit-bearing tree cut-off
in surculos amputant eosque notis quibusdam discretos
into slips they-chop and-them with-marks certain distinguished
super candidam vestem temere ac fortuito spargunt. mox,
upon a-white garment at-random and by-chance they-scatter then
si publice consultetur, sacerdos civitatis, sin privatim, ipse
if publicly it-is-consulted the-priest of-the-state but-if privately himself
pater familiae, precatus deos caelumque suspiciens
the-father of-the-family having-prayed-to the-gods and-the-sky looking-up-at
ter singulos tollit, sublatos secundum impressam ante
three-times one-by-one he-picks-up picked-up according-to the-impressed before
notam interpretatur. si prohibuerunt, nulla de eadem re in
mark he-interprets if they-have-forbidden no about the-same matter on
eundem diem consultatio; sin permissum, auspiciorum adhuc
the-same day consultation but-if it-is-permitted of-the-auspices still
fides exigitur. et illud quidem etiam hic notum, avium
the-confirmation is-required and that indeed also here known of-birds
voces volatusque interrogare: proprium gentis equorum
the-voices and-flights to-question peculiar of-the-race of-horses

quoque praesagia ac monitus experiri. publice aluntur isdem
also presages and warnings to-test publicly are-reared in-the-same
nemoribus ac lucis, candidi et nullo mortali opere contacti;
woods and groves white and by-no mortal labor touched
quos pressos sacro curru sacerdos ac rex vel princeps
whom yoked to-the-sacred chariot the-priest and the-king or chief
civitatis comitantur hinnitusque ac fremitus observant. nec
of-the-state accompany and-the-neighings and snorts they-observe nor
ulli auspicio maior fides, non solum apud plebem, sed
for-any auspice greater confidence not only among the-common-people but
apud proceres, apud sacerdotes; se enim ministros deorum,
among the-nobles among the-priests themselves for servants of-the-gods
illos conscios putant. est et alia observatio auspiciorum,
them confidants they-think there-is also another observation of-auspices
qua gravium bellorum eventus explorant. eius gentis
by-which of-serious wars the-outcomes they-explore of-that race
cum qua bellum est captivum quoquo modo interceptum
with which war is a-captive by-whatever means intercepted
cum electo popularium suorum, patriis quemque armis,
with a-chosen-man of-countrymen their-own in-ancestral each arms
committunt: victoria huius vel illius pro praeiudicio accipitur.
they-pit the-victory of-this or of-that-one for prejudgment is-taken
De minoribus rebus principes consultant, de maioribus omnes, 11
about lesser matters the-chiefs deliberate about greater all
ita tamen ut ea quoque, quorum penes plebem arbitrium est,
so yet that those also of-which with the-people the-decision is
apud principes praetractentur. coeunt, nisi quid fortuitum
among the-chiefs are-discussed-beforehand they-assemble unless something accidental
et subitum incidit, certis diebus, cum aut incohatur luna
and sudden happens on-fixed days when either is-begun the-moon
aut impletur; nam agendis rebus hoc auspicatissimum initium
or is-filled for for-doing things this most-auspicious beginning

credunt. nec dierum numerum, ut nos, sed noctium computant.
they-believe nor of-days the-number as we but of-nights they-count
sic constituunt, sic condicunt: nox ducere diem videtur. illud
thus they-appoint thus they-agree the-night to-lead the-day seems that
ex libertate vitium, quod non simul nec ut iussi conveniunt,
from freedom a-fault that not at-once nor as ordered they-gather
sed et alter et tertius dies cunctatione coeuntium
but both a-second and a-third day by-the-delay of-those-gathering
absumitur. ut turbae placuit, considunt armati. silentium per
is-used-up as to-the-crowd it-pleased they-sit-down armed silence by
sacerdotes, quibus tum et coercendi ius est, imperatur. mox
the-priests to-whom then also of-coercing the-right is is-commanded then
rex vel princeps, prout aetas cuique, prout nobilitas, prout
the-king or chief as age to-each as nobility as
decus bellorum, prout facundia est, audiuntur auctoritate
distinction of-wars as eloquence is are-heard by-authority
suadendi magis quam iubendi potestate. si displicuit
of-persuading more than of-commanding by-power if has-displeased
sententia, fremitu aspernantur; sin placuit, frameas
the-proposal with-a-roar they-reject-it but-if it-has-pleased their-frameae
concutiunt: honoratissimum adsensus genus est armis laudare.
they-clash the-most-honorable of-assent kind is with-arms to-praise
12 Licet apud concilium accusare quoque et discrimen
it-is-allowed before the-council to-accuse also and peril
capitis intendere. distinctio poenarum ex delicto: proditores
of-life to-bring the-distinction of-penalties from the-offense traitors
et transfugas arboribus suspendunt, ignavos et imbelles
and deserters on-trees they-hang the-cowardly and the-unwarlike
et corpore infames caeno ac palude, iniecta insuper crate,
and in-body infamous in-mud and marsh thrown on-top a-hurdle
mergunt. diversitas supplicii illuc respicit, tamquam scelera
they-sink the-difference of-punishment there looks as-if crimes

ostendi oporteat dum puniuntur, flagitia abscondi. sed et
to-be-shown it-should-be while they-are-punished outrages to-be-hidden but also
levioribus delictis pro modo poena: equorum pecorumque
for-lighter offenses in proportion the-penalty of-horses and-of-cattle
numero convicti multantur. pars multae regi vel
by-a-number the-convicted are-fined part of-the-fine to-the-king or
civitati, pars ipsi qui vindicatur vel propinquis eius
to-the-state part to-the-man-himself who is-avenged or to-kinsmen his
exsolvitur. eliguntur in isdem conciliis et principes qui iura
is-paid are-chosen in the-same councils also chiefs who justice
per pagos vicosque reddunt; centeni singulis ex plebe
through districts and-villages render a-hundred to-each from the-people
comites consilium simul et auctoritas adsunt.
companions as-counsel at-once and authority are-present
Nihil autem neque publicae neque privatae rei nisi 13
nothing moreover neither of-public nor of-private business except
armati agunt. sed arma sumere non ante cuiquam moris
armed they-do but arms to-take-up not before for-anyone of-custom-is
quam civitas suffecturum probaverit. tum in ipso concilio
than the-state likely-to-suffice has-approved-him then in the-very council
vel principum aliquis vel pater vel propinqui scuto
either of-the-chiefs some-one or the-father or the-kinsmen with-a-shield
frameaque iuvenem ornant: haec apud illos toga, hic primus
and-a-framea the-young-man equip this among them the-toga this the-first
iuventae honos; ante hoc domus pars videntur, mox
of-youth honor before this of-the-household a-part they-seem then
rei publicae. insignis nobilitas aut magna patrum merita
of-the-thing public signal nobility or great of-fathers services
principis dignationem etiam adulescentulis adsignant: ceteris
of-a-chief the-rank even to-mere-youths assign to-the-others
robustioribus ac iam pridem probatis adgregantur, nec rubor
more-robust and already long-since proved they-are-attached nor a-blush

inter comites aspici. gradus quin etiam ipse comitatus
among the-companions to-be-seen ranks indeed even the-very following
habet, iudicio eius quem sectantur; magnaque et
has by-the-judgment of-him whom they-follow and-great both
comitum aemulatio, quibus primus apud principem suum
of-the-companions rivalry to-whom the-first with chief their-own
locus, et principum, cui plurimi et acerrimi comites. haec
place and of-the-chiefs to-whom the-most and keenest companions this
dignitas, hae vires: magno semper electorum iuvenum globo
the-dignity these the-strength by-a-great always of-chosen young-men band
circumdari in pace decus, in bello praesidium. nec solum
to-be-surrounded in peace an-ornament in war a-defense nor only
in sua gente cuique, sed apud finitimas quoque civitates
in his-own race for-each but among neighboring also states
id nomen, ea gloria est, si numero ac virtute comitatus
that name that glory is if in-number and valor his-following
emineat; expetuntur enim legationibus et muneribus ornantur
stand-out they-are-sought for by-embassies and with-gifts are-honored
et ipsa plerumque fama bella profligant.
and by-the-very often fame wars they-decide

14 Cum ventum in aciem, turpe principi virtute vinci,
when it-has-come into the-line shameful for-the-chief in-valor to-be-surpassed
turpe comitatui virtutem principis non adaequare. iam
shameful for-the-following the-valor of-the-chief not to-match now
vero infame in omnem vitam ac probrosum superstitem
indeed infamous into all life and disgraceful as-a-survivor
principi suo ex acie recessisse: illum defendere, tueri,
to-the-chief his-own from the-line to-have-withdrawn him to-defend to-protect
sua quoque fortia facta gloriae eius adsignare praecipuum
his-own also brave deeds to-the-glory his to-assign the-chief
sacramentum est: principes pro victoria pugnant, comites
oath is the-chiefs for victory fight the-companions

pro principe. si civitas in qua orti sunt longa pace et otio
for the-chief if the-state in which born they-were with-long peace and leisure
torpeat, plerique nobilium adulescentium petunt ultro
grows-sluggish most of-the-noble youths seek of-their-own-accord
eas nationes, quae tum bellum aliquod gerunt, quia et
those nations which then war some are-waging because both
ingrata genti quies et facilius inter ancipitia clarescunt
unwelcome to-the-race is-rest and more-easily among dangers they-become-famous
magnumque comitatum non nisi vi belloque tueare;
and-a-great following not except by-force and-war could-you-maintain
exigunt enim principis sui liberalitate illum bellatorem
they-demand for of-their-chief own from-the-generosity that warlike
equum, illam cruentam victricemque frameam; nam epulae
horse that bloody and-victorious framea for feasts
et quamquam incompti, largi tamen apparatus pro stipendio
and although unpolished lavish yet fare for pay
cedunt. materia munificentiae per bella et raptus. nec arare
serve the-means of-munificence through wars and plunder nor to-plow
terram aut expectare annum tam facile persuaseris quam
the-land or to-wait-for the-year so easily would-you-persuade-them as
vocare hostem et vulnera mereri; pigrum quin immo et
to-challenge the-enemy and wounds to-earn sluggish nay rather and
iners videtur sudore adquirere quod possis sanguine parare.
spiritless it-seems by-sweat to-acquire what you-could by-blood procure
Quotiens bella non ineunt, non multum venatibus, plus per 15
as-often-as wars not they-enter not much in-hunting more in
otium transigunt, dediti somno ciboque: fortissimus quisque
idleness they-pass devoted to-sleep and-food the-bravest each
ac bellicosissimus nihil agens, delegata domus et penatium
and most-warlike nothing doing delegated of-the-home and of-the-hearth
et agrorum cura feminis senibusque et infirmissimo cuique
and of-the-fields the-care to-women and-old-men and the-weakest each

ex familia, ipsi hebent, mira diversitate naturae, cum
of the-family themselves are-torpid by-a-wonderful contradiction of-nature since
idem homines sic ament inertiam et oderint quietem. mos
the-same men so love idleness and hate quiet a-custom
est civitatibus ultro ac viritim conferre principibus
it-is for-the-states voluntarily and man-by-man to-contribute to-the-chiefs
vel armentorum vel frugum, quod pro honore acceptum
either of-cattle or of-crops what as an-honor accepted
etiam necessitatibus subvenit. gaudent praecipue finitimarum
also needs relieves they-rejoice especially of-neighboring
gentium donis, quae non modo a singulis, sed et publice
peoples in-the-gifts which not only by individuals but also publicly
mittuntur, electi equi, magnifica arma, phalerae torquesque;
are-sent chosen horses splendid arms trappings and-collars
iam et pecuniam accipere docuimus.
now also money to-accept we-have-taught

The Germans live in scattered villages, in houses of timber, with caves dug for winter and for their crops; they dress in cloaks and furs. Their marriages are strict: the husband brings the dowry, oxen and arms; adultery is rare and harshly punished; children are nursed by their mothers. They take up their kinsmen's feuds, which are settled in cattle, and are lavish hosts. They bathe, feast, drink beer, and deliberate in their cups. Their one spectacle is the sword dance; they gamble even their freedom. Slaves are tenants, usury unknown, and the dead are burned simply.

Nullas Germanorum populis urbes habitari satis notum 16
no of-the-Germans by-the-peoples cities to-be-inhabited well-enough known
est, ne pati quidem inter se iunctas sedes. colunt discreti
it-is not to-tolerate even among themselves joined dwellings they-live apart
ac diversi, ut fons, ut campus, ut nemus placuit. vicos locant
and scattered as a-spring as a-plain as a-wood has-pleased villages they-lay-out
non in nostrum morem conexis et cohaerentibus aedificiis:
not in our manner with-connected and cohering buildings
suam quisque domum spatio circumdat, sive adversus casus
his-own each-man house with-space surrounds whether against the-hazards
ignis remedium sive inscitia aedificandi. ne caementorum
of-fire a-remedy or from-ignorance of-building not of-quarry-stones
quidem apud illos aut tegularum usus: materia ad omnia
even among them or of-tiles use timber for everything
utuntur informi et citra speciem aut delectationem. quaedam
they-use shapeless and short-of beauty or delight certain
loca diligentius inlinunt terra ita pura ac splendente
places more-carefully they-smear with-an-earth so pure and shining
ut picturam ac lineamenta colorum imitetur. solent
that painting and lines of-colors it-imitates they-are-accustomed
et subterraneos specus aperire eosque multo insuper fimo
also underground caves to-open and-them with-much on-top dung

onerant, suffugium hiemis et receptaculum frugibus, quia
they-load a-refuge of-winter and a-storehouse for-crops because
rigorem frigorum eius modi loci molliunt, et si quando
the-rigor of-frosts of-that kind places soften and if ever
hostis advenit, aperta populatur, abdita autem et defossa
an-enemy comes the-open-parts he-plunders the-hidden moreover and buried
aut ignorantur aut eo ipso fallunt quod quaerenda sunt.
either are-unknown or by-that very escape-notice that to-be-sought they-are
17 Tegumen omnibus sagum fibula aut, si desit, spina
the-covering for-all a-cloak with-a-brooch or if it-be-lacking a-thorn
consertum: cetera intecti totos dies iuxta focum atque ignem
fastened the-rest uncovered whole days beside the-hearth and the-fire
agunt. locupletissimi veste distinguuntur non fluitante, sicut
they-spend the-richest by-clothing are-distinguished not flowing as
Sarmatae ac Parthi, sed stricta et singulos artus exprimente.
the-Sarmatians and Parthians but tight and the-single limbs outlining
gerunt et ferarum pelles, proximi ripae neglegenter,
they-wear also of-wild-beasts the-skins the-nearest to-the-bank carelessly
ulteriores exquisitius, ut quibus nullus per commercia
the-more-remote more-elaborately as those-to-whom no through trade
cultus. eligunt feras et detracta velamina spargunt maculis
adornment they-choose the-beasts and the-stripped coverings they-sprinkle with-spots
pellibusque beluarum, quas exterior Oceanus atque ignotum
and-with-the-skins of-monsters which the-outer Ocean and the-unknown
mare gignit. nec alius feminis quam viris habitus, nisi quod
sea breeds nor other for-women than for-men the-dress except that
feminae saepius lineis amictibus velantur eosque purpura variant,
the-women more-often in-linen wraps are-veiled and-them with-purple they-vary
partemque vestitus superioris in manicas non extendunt, nudae
and-the-part of-clothing upper into sleeves not they-extend bare
brachia ac lacertos; sed et proxima pars pectoris patet.
as-to-the-arms and upper-arms but also the-nearest part of-the-breast lies-open

Quamquam severa illic matrimonia, nec ullam morum 18
although strict there are-marriages nor any of-their-customs
partem magis laudaveris. nam prope soli barbarorum singulis
part more would-you-praise for almost alone of-barbarians with-single
uxoribus contenti sunt, exceptis admodum paucis, qui non
wives content they-are excepted very few who not
libidine sed ob nobilitatem plurimis nuptiis ambiuntur.
from-lust but because-of nobility by-very-many marriages are-courted
dotem non uxor marito, sed uxori maritus offert.
a-dowry not the-wife to-the-husband but to-the-wife the-husband offers
intersunt parentes et propinqui ac munera probant, munera
are-present parents and kinsmen and the-gifts approve gifts
non ad delicias muliebres quaesita nec quibus nova nupta
not for delights womanly sought nor with-which a-new bride
comatur, sed boves et frenatum equum et scutum cum
may-be-adorned but oxen and a-bridled horse and a-shield with
framea gladioque. in haec munera uxor accipitur, atque in
framea and-sword in these gifts the-wife is-received and in
vicem ipsa armorum aliquid viro adfert: hoc maximum
turn she-herself of-arms something to-the-husband brings this the-greatest
vinculum, haec arcana sacra, hos coniugales deos arbitrantur.
bond these secret rites these conjugal gods they-think
ne se mulier extra virtutum cogitationes extraque bellorum
lest herself the-woman outside of-virtues the-thoughts and-outside of-wars
casus putet, ipsis incipientis matrimonii auspiciis
the-hazards think by-the-very of-beginning marriage auspices
admonetur venire se laborum periculorumque sociam,
she-is-reminded that-she-comes herself of-toils and-perils a-partner
idem in pace, idem in proelio passuram ausuramque:
the-same in peace the-same in battle about-to-suffer and-about-to-dare
hoc iuncti boves, hoc paratus equus, hoc data arma
this the-yoked oxen this the-prepared horse this the-given arms

denuntiant. sic vivendum, sic pereundum: accipere se
announce thus must-she-live thus must-she-perish that-she-receives herself
quae liberis inviolata ac digna reddat, quae nurus
what to-her-children inviolate and worthy she-is-to-return which daughters-in-law
accipiant rursusque ad nepotes referantur.
may-receive and-again to the-grandchildren be-passed-on

19 Ergo saepta pudicitia agunt, nullis spectaculorum illecebris,
therefore fenced-round with-chastity they-live by-no of-spectacles allurements
nullis conviviorum irritationibus corruptae. litterarum secreta
by-no of-banquets incitements corrupted of-letters the-secrets
viri pariter ac feminae ignorant. paucissima in tam numerosa
men alike and women are-ignorant-of very-few in so numerous
gente adulteria, quorum poena praesens et maritis
a-race adulteries whose punishment immediate and to-the-husbands
permissa: abscisis crinibus nudatam coram propinquis expellit
permitted cut-off her-hair stripped before kinsmen drives-out
domo maritus ac per omnem vicum verbere agit;
from-the-house the-husband and through every village with-the-lash drives-her
publicatae enim pudicitiae nulla venia: non forma, non aetate,
of-prostituted for chastity no pardon not by-beauty not by-age
non opibus maritum invenerit. nemo enim illic vitia ridet,
not by-wealth a-husband would-she-find no-one for there vices laughs-at
nec corrumpere et corrumpi saeculum vocatur. melius quidem
nor to-corrupt and to-be-corrupted the-age is-called better indeed
adhuc eae civitates, in quibus tantum virgines nubunt et cum
still those states in which only virgins marry and with
spe votoque uxoris semel transigitur. sic unum accipiunt
the-hope and-the-prayer of-a-wife once-for-all it-is-settled thus one they-receive
maritum quo modo unum corpus unamque vitam, ne ulla
husband in-what way one body and-one life lest any
cogitatio ultra, ne longior cupiditas, ne tamquam maritum
thought beyond lest longer desire lest as-if the-husband

sed tamquam matrimonium ament. numerum liberorum finire
but as-if the-marriage they-love the-number of-children to-limit
aut quemquam ex agnatis necare flagitium habetur, plusque
or anyone of the-later-born to-kill a-crime is-held and-more
ibi boni mores valent quam alibi bonae leges.
there good customs avail than elsewhere good laws
In omni domo nudi ac sordidi in hos artus, in haec 20
in every house naked and dirty into these limbs into these
corpora, quae miramur, excrescunt. sua quemque mater
bodies which we-admire they-grow-up her-own each the-mother
uberibus alit, nec ancillis ac nutricibus delegantur. dominum
at-the-breasts feeds nor to-maids and nurses are-they-delegated the-master
ac servum nullis educationis deliciis dignoscas: inter eadem
and the-slave by-no of-upbringing delicacies could-you-tell-apart among the-same
pecora, in eadem humo degunt, donec aetas separet ingenuos,
cattle on the-same ground they-live until age separates the-freeborn
virtus agnoscat. sera iuvenum venus, eoque inexhausta
valor acknowledges late of-the-young love and-therefore unexhausted
pubertas. nec virgines festinantur; eadem iuventa, similis
manhood nor the-maidens are-hurried the-same youth similar
proceritas: pares validaeque miscentur, ac robora parentum
tallness equal and-strong they-mate and the-strength of-the-parents
liberi referunt. sororum filiis idem apud avunculum
the-children reproduce of-sisters to-the-sons the-same with the-uncle
qui apud patrem honor. quidam sanctiorem artioremque
as with the-father honor some more-sacred and-closer
hunc nexum sanguinis arbitrantur et in accipiendis obsidibus
this tie of-blood think and in receiving hostages
magis exigunt, tamquam et animum firmius et domum
more require as-if both the-mind more-firmly and the-house
latius teneant. heredes tamen successoresque sui cuique
more-widely they-hold heirs yet and-successors his-own to-each

liberi, et nullum testamentum. si liberi non sunt, proximus
children and no will if children not there-are the-nearest
gradus in possessione fratres, patrui, avunculi. quanto
degree in possession brothers paternal-uncles maternal-uncles by-how-much
plus propinquorum, quanto maior adfinium numerus, tanto
more of-kinsmen the-more greater of-in-laws the-number so-much
gratiosior senectus; nec ulla orbitatis pretia.
more-favored old-age nor any of-childlessness rewards

21 Suscipere tam inimicitias seu patris seu propinqui quam
to-take-up as-much the-enmities whether of-a-father or of-a-kinsman as
amicitias necesse est. nec implacabiles durant: luitur enim
the-friendships necessary it-is nor implacable do-they-last is-atoned for
etiam homicidium certo armentorum ac pecorum numero
even homicide by-a-fixed of-cattle and of-sheep number
recipitque satisfactionem universa domus, utiliter in publicum,
and-receives satisfaction the-whole house usefully for the-public
quia periculosiores sunt inimicitiae iuxta libertatem. Convictibus
because more-dangerous are enmities beside freedom to-companionship
et hospitiis non alia gens effusius indulget. quemcumque
and hospitality not other race more-lavishly gives-itself anyone
mortalium arcere tecto nefas habetur; pro fortuna
of-mortals to-keep-off from-the-roof sacrilege is-held according-to his-means
quisque apparatis epulis excipit. cum defecere, qui modo
each with-prepared feasts receives when they-have-run-out he-who just-now
hospes fuerat, monstrator hospitii et comes; proximam
host had-been the-pointer-out of-hospitality and companion the-nearest
domum non invitati adeunt. nec interest: pari humanitate
house not invited they-approach nor does-it-matter with-equal kindness
accipiuntur. notum ignotumque quantum ad ius hospitis
they-are-received known and-unknown as-far-as to the-right of-guest
nemo discernit. abeunti, si quid poposcerit, concedere
no-one distinguishes to-one-departing if anything he-has-asked to-grant

moris; et poscendi in vicem eadem facilitas. gaudent
of-custom-is and of-asking in turn the-same ease they-rejoice
muneribus, sed nec data imputant nec acceptis obligantur.
in-gifts but neither given-ones do-they-charge nor by-received-ones are-they-bound
Statim e somno, quem plerumque in diem extrahunt, 22
at-once from sleep which mostly into the-day they-prolong
lavantur, saepius calida, ut apud quos plurimum hiems occupat.
they-wash more-often in-warm as among whom most winter holds
lauti cibum capiunt: separatae singulis sedes et sua cuique
washed food they-take separate for-each seats and his-own for-each
mensa. tum ad negotia nec minus saepe ad convivia procedunt
table then to business nor less often to feasts they-go-forth
armati. diem noctemque continuare potando nulli probrum.
armed day and-night to-continue in-drinking for-none a-disgrace
crebrae, ut inter vinolentos, rixae raro conviciis, saepius
frequent as among drunkards brawls rarely with-abuse more-often
caede et vulneribus transiguntur. sed et de reconciliandis
with-slaughter and wounds are-ended but also about reconciling
invicem inimicis et iungendis adfinitatibus et adsciscendis
to-each-other enemies and joining marriage-ties and adopting
principibus, de pace denique ac bello plerumque in conviviis
chiefs about peace finally and war mostly at feasts
consultant, tamquam nullo magis tempore aut ad simplices
they-deliberate as-if at-no more time either to simple
cogitationes pateat animus aut ad magnas incalescat. gens
thoughts lies-open the-mind or to great grows-warm a-race
non astuta nec callida aperit adhuc secreta pectoris licentia
not cunning nor crafty discloses still the-secrets of-the-breast in-the-license
loci; ergo detecta et nuda omnium mens. postera die
of-the-occasion therefore uncovered and naked of-all the-mind on-the-following day

retractatur, et salva utriusque temporis ratio est: deliberant
is-reconsidered and safe of-each time the-reckoning is they-deliberate
dum fingere nesciunt, constituunt dum errare non possunt.
while to-feign they-know-not they-decide while to-err not they-can
23 Potui humor ex hordeo aut frumento, in quandam
for-drink a-liquid from barley or wheat into a-certain
similitudinem vini corruptus; proximi ripae et vinum
likeness of-wine fermented the-nearest to-the-bank also wine
mercantur. cibi simplices, agrestia poma, recens fera aut
buy the-foods simple wild fruits fresh game or
lac concretum: sine apparatu, sine blandimentis expellunt
milk curdled without preparation without delicacies they-drive-away
famem. adversus sitim non eadem temperantia. si indulseris
hunger against thirst not the-same temperance if you-indulge
ebrietati suggerendo quantum concupiscunt, haud minus
their-drunkenness by-supplying as-much-as they-desire not less
facile vitiis quam armis vincentur.
easily by-vices than by-arms will-they-be-conquered
24 Genus spectaculorum unum atque in omni coetu idem: nudi
the-kind of-spectacles one and in every gathering the-same naked
iuvenes, quibus id ludicrum est, inter gladios se atque
youths for-whom this sport is among swords themselves and
infestas frameas saltu iaciunt. exercitatio artem paravit,
menacing frameae with-a-leap they-fling practice skill has-produced
ars decorem, non in quaestum tamen aut mercedem: quamvis
skill grace not for profit yet or pay however
audacis lasciviae pretium est voluptas spectantium. aleam,
of-a-daring frolic the-reward is the-pleasure of-the-spectators dice
quod mirere, sobrii inter seria exercent, tanta
what you-would-wonder-at sober among serious-things they-play with-such
lucrandi perdendive temeritate, ut, cum omnia defecerunt,
of-winning or-losing recklessness that when all-else has-run-out

extremo ac novissimo iactu de libertate ac de corpore
with-the-last and final throw about liberty and about person
contendant. victus voluntariam servitutem adit; quamvis
they-contend the-loser voluntary slavery enters-upon though
iuvenior, quamvis robustior, alligari se ac venire patitur.
younger though stronger to-be-bound himself and to-be-sold he-suffers
ea est in re prava pervicacia; ipsi fidem vocant.
such is in a-matter perverse obstinacy they-themselves faith call
servos condicionis huius per commercia tradunt, ut se
slaves of-condition this through trade they-hand-on that themselves
quoque pudore victoriae exsolvant.
also from-the-shame of-victory they-may-free
Ceteris servis non in nostrum morem descriptis per 25
the-other slaves not in our manner with-assigned through
familiam ministeriis utuntur: suam quisque sedem, suos
the-household duties they-use his-own each-man seat his-own
penates regit. frumenti modum dominus aut pecoris aut
household-gods rules of-grain a-measure the-master or of-cattle or
vestis ut colono iniungit, et servus hactenus paret; cetera
of-cloth as on-a-tenant imposes and the-slave so-far obeys the-other
domus officia uxor ac liberi exequuntur. verberare servum
of-the-house duties the-wife and children perform to-flog a-slave
ac vinculis et opere coercere rarum: occidere solent,
and with-chains and labor to-coerce is-rare to-kill they-are-accustomed
non disciplina et severitate, sed impetu et ira, ut inimicum,
not by-discipline and severity but by-impulse and anger as an-enemy
nisi quod impune est. liberti non multum supra servos
except that with-impunity it-is freedmen not much above slaves
sunt, raro aliquod momentum in domo, numquam in
are rarely any weight in the-house never in
civitate, exceptis dumtaxat iis gentibus quae regnantur.
the-state excepted only those peoples which are-ruled-by-kings

ibi enim et super ingenuos et super nobiles ascendunt:
there for both above the-freeborn and above the-nobles they-rise
apud ceteros impares libertini libertatis argumentum sunt.
among the-others the-unequal freedmen of-freedom the-proof are
26 Faenus agitare et in usuras extendere ignotum; ideoque
interest to-drive and into usury to-extend is-unknown and-therefore
magis servatur quam si vetitum esset. agri pro numero
more it-is-observed than if forbidden it-were fields according-to the-number
cultorum ab universis in vices occupantur, quos mox inter
of-cultivators by all in turns are-occupied which then among
se secundum dignationem partiuntur; facilitatem partiendi
themselves according-to rank they-divide the-ease of-dividing
camporum spatia praestant. arva per annos mutant,
of-the-plains the-spaces provide the-plowland every year they-change
et superest ager. nec enim cum ubertate et amplitudine
and there-is-left-over land nor for with the-fertility and extent
soli labore contendunt, ut pomaria conserant, ut prata
of-the-soil by-labor do-they-strive so-that orchards they-plant so-that meadows
separent, ut hortos rigent: sola terrae seges imperatur.
they-separate so-that gardens they-water alone from-the-earth the-crop is-demanded
unde annum quoque ipsum non in totidem digerunt
whence the-year also itself not into as-many do-they-divide
species: hiems et ver et aestas intellectum ac vocabula
kinds winter and spring and summer meaning and names
habent, autumni perinde nomen ac bona ignorantur.
have of-autumn equally the-name and the-goods are-unknown
27 Funerum nulla ambitio: id solum observatur ut corpora
of-funerals no display this alone is-observed that the-bodies
clarorum virorum certis lignis crementur. struem rogi
of-famous men with-certain woods be-burned the-heap of-the-pyre
nec vestibus nec odoribus cumulant: sua cuique arma,
neither with-garments nor with-spices do-they-load his-own to-each the-arms

quorundam igni et equus adicitur. sepulcrum caespes erigit:
of-some to-the-fire also the-horse is-added the-tomb turf raises
monumentorum arduum et operosum honorem ut gravem
of-monuments the-lofty and laborious honor as heavy
defunctis aspernantur. lamenta ac lacrimas cito, dolorem et
for-the-dead they-scorn laments and tears quickly grief and
tristitiam tarde ponunt. feminis lugere honestum est, viris
sadness slowly they-lay-aside for-women to-mourn honorable is for-men
meminisse. Haec in commune de omnium Germanorum
to-remember these in common about of-all Germans
origine ac moribus accepimus: nunc singularum gentium
the-origin and customs we-have-received now of-individual peoples
instituta ritusque quatenus differant, quaeque nationes e
the-institutions and-rites so-far-as they-differ and-which nations from
Germania in Gallias commigraverint, expediam.
Germany into the-Gauls have-migrated I-will-set-forth

Tacitus turns to the single peoples: the Gauls who once crossed into Germany, the Treveri and Nervii who claim German blood, the Ubii; the Batavi and Mattiaci, loyal to Rome; the Chatti, disciplined like Romans, whose young men grow their hair until they kill an enemy; the Usipi and the Tencteri, the Tencteri famed horsemen; the Bructeri destroyed by their neighbors while Romans watched; the Frisii; the noble Chauci; the Cherusci, softened by long peace; and the Cimbri, whose ancient wars against Rome show how long Germany has been in the conquering.

28 Validiores olim Gallorum res fuisse summus auctorum
stronger once of-the-Gauls the-affairs to-have-been the-highest of-authorities
divus Iulius tradit; eoque credibile est etiam Gallos in
the-deified Julius relates and-therefore credible it-is even the-Gauls into
Germaniam transgressos. quantulum enim amnis obstabat
Germany to-have-crossed how-little for the-river was-hindering
quo minus, ut quaeque gens evaluerat, occuparet
by-which less as each race had-grown-strong it-should-seize
permutaretque sedes promiscas adhuc et nulla regnorum
and-exchange seats common still and by-no of-kingdoms
potentia divisas! igitur inter Hercyniam silvam Rhenumque
power divided therefore between the-Hercynian forest and-the-Rhine
et Moenum amnes Helvetii, ulteriora Boii, Gallica utraque
and the-Main rivers the-Helvetii the-farther-parts the-Boii Gallic each
gens, tenuere. manet adhuc Boihaemi nomen signatque loci
race held remains still of-Boihaemum the-name and-marks of-the-place
veterem memoriam quamvis mutatis cultoribus. sed utrum
the-old memory although changed the-inhabitants but whether
Aravisci in Pannoniam ab Osis, Germanorum natione, an Osi
the-Aravisci into Pannonia from the-Osi of-the-Germans a-nation or the-Osi
ab Araviscis in Germaniam commigraverint, cum eodem adhuc
from the-Aravisci into Germany migrated since the-same still

sermone institutis moribus utantur, incertum est, quia pari
speech institutions customs they-use uncertain it-is because with-equal
olim inopia ac libertate eadem utriusque ripae bona malaque
once poverty and freedom the-same of-each bank goods and-ills
erant. Treveri et Nervii circa adfectationem Germanicae
were the-Treveri and Nervii about the-claim of-German
originis ultro ambitiosi sunt, tamquam per hanc gloriam
origin forward ambitious are as-if by this glory
sanguinis a similitudine et inertia Gallorum separentur.
of-blood from the-likeness and sloth of-the-Gauls they-might-be-separated
ipsam Rheni ripam haud dubie Germanorum populi colunt,
the-very of-the-Rhine bank not doubtfully of-the-Germans peoples inhabit
Vangiones, Triboci, Nemetes. ne Ubii quidem, quamquam
the-Vangiones the-Triboci the-Nemetes not the-Ubii even although
Romana colonia esse meruerint ac libentius Agrippinenses
a-Roman colony to-be have-earned and more-gladly Agrippinenses
conditoris sui nomine vocentur, origine erubescunt,
of-their-founder own by-the-name are-called of-their-origin are-ashamed
transgressi olim et experimento fidei super ipsam Rheni
having-crossed once and in-test of-loyalty upon the-very of-the-Rhine
ripam collocati, ut arcerent, non ut custodirentur.
bank placed that they-might-ward-off not that they-might-be-guarded
Omnium harum gentium virtute praecipui Batavi non multum 29
of-all these peoples in-valor foremost the-Batavi not much
ex ripa, sed insulam Rheni amnis colunt, Chattorum
of the-bank but an-island of-the-Rhine river inhabit of-the-Chatti
quondam populus et seditione domestica in eas sedes
once a-people and by-strife domestic into these seats
transgressus in quibus pars Romani imperii fierent.
having-crossed in which part of-the-Roman empire they-should-become
manet honos et antiquae societatis insigne; nam nec tributis
remains the-honor and of-ancient alliance the-mark for neither by-tributes

contemnuntur nec publicanus atterit; exempti oneribus et
are-they-slighted nor a-tax-collector grinds-them exempt from-burdens and
collationibus et tantum in usum proeliorum sepositi, velut
contributions and only for the-use of-battles set-aside like
tela atque arma, bellis reservantur. est in eodem obsequio et
weapons and arms for-wars they-are-reserved is in the-same allegiance also
Mattiacorum gens; protulit enim magnitudo populi Romani
of-the-Mattiaci the-race extended for the-greatness of-the-people Roman
ultra Rhenum ultraque veteres terminos imperii reverentiam.
beyond the-Rhine and-beyond the-old boundaries of-the-empire the-reverence
ita sede finibusque in sua ripa, mente animoque nobiscum
thus by-seat and-territory on their-own bank in-mind and-spirit with-us
agunt, cetera similes Batavis, nisi quod ipso adhuc
they-act in-other-respects like to-the-Batavi except that by-the-very still
terrae suae solo et caelo acrius animantur. Non
of-their-land own soil and sky more-keenly they-are-animated not
numeraverim inter Germaniae populos, quamquam trans
I-would-count among of-Germany the-peoples although across
Rhenum Danubiumque consederint, eos qui Decumates agros
the-Rhine and-the-Danube they-have-settled those who the-Decumate fields
exercent: levissimus quisque Gallorum et inopia audax dubiae
work the-most-worthless each of-the-Gauls and by-want daring of-doubtful
possessionis solum occupavere; mox limite acto promotisque
possession the-soil seized then a-frontier drawn and-advanced
praesidiis sinus imperii et pars provinciae habentur.
garrisons a-recess of-the-empire and a-part of-the-province they-are-held
30 Ultra hos Chatti initium sedis ab Hercynio saltu
beyond these the-Chatti the-beginning of-their-seat from the-Hercynian forest
incohant, non ita effusis ac palustribus locis ut ceterae
begin not so open and marshy places as the-other
civitates in quas Germania patescit, durant siquidem colles,
states into which Germany opens-out they-last since the-hills

paulatim rarescunt, et Chattos suos saltus Hercynius
gradually grow-thinner and the-Chatti its-own forest Hercynian
prosequitur simul atque deponit. duriora genti corpora,
accompanies at-once and sets-down harder to-the-race bodies
stricti artus, minax vultus et maior animi vigor. multum,
tight limbs threatening face and greater of-mind vigor much
ut inter Germanos, rationis ac sollertiae: praeponere
as among Germans of-reason and of-skill to-put-in-command
electos, audire praepositos, nosse ordines, intellegere
the-chosen to-heed those-put-in-command to-know ranks to-understand
occasiones, differre impetus, disponere diem, vallare noctem,
opportunities to-defer attacks to-arrange the-day to-entrench the-night
fortunam inter dubia, virtutem inter certa numerare,
fortune among doubtful-things valor among certain-things to-count
quodque rarissimum nec nisi Romanae disciplinae concessum,
and-what most-rare nor except to-Roman discipline granted
plus reponere in duce quam in exercitu. omne robur in
more to-place in the-leader than in the-army all strength in
pedite, quem super arma ferramentis quoque et copiis
the-infantry whom besides arms with-tools also and provisions
onerant: alios ad proelium ire videas, Chattos ad bellum.
they-load others to battle to-go you-would-see the-Chatti to war
rari excursus et fortuita pugna. equestrium sane virium
rare sallies and chance fighting of-cavalry certainly forces
id proprium, cito parare victoriam, cito cedere: peditum
that the-mark quickly to-gain victory quickly to-yield of-infantry
velocitas iuxta formidinem, cunctatio propior constantiae est.
the-swiftness beside fear delay nearer to-steadfastness is
Et aliis Germanorum populis usurpatum raro et privata 31
also by-other of-the-Germans peoples practiced rarely and by-the-private
cuiusque audentia apud Chattos in consensum vertit, ut
of-each daring among the-Chatti into consensus has-turned when

primum adoleverint, crinem barbamque submittere, nec nisi
first they-have-grown-up hair and-beard to-let-grow nor unless
hoste caeso exuere votivum obligatumque virtuti oris
an-enemy slain to-put-off vowed and-pledged to-valor of-the-face
habitum. super sanguinem et spolia revelant frontem,
guise over blood and spoils they-uncover the-brow
seque tum demum pretia nascendi rettulisse dignosque
and-themselves then at-last the-price of-being-born to-have-paid and-worthy
patria ac parentibus ferunt; ignavis et imbellibus
of-fatherland and parents declare for-the-cowardly and unwarlike
manet squalor. fortissimus quisque ferreum insuper anulum
remains the-squalor the-bravest each an-iron moreover ring
(ignominiosum id genti) velut vinculum gestat, donec
a-disgraceful thing to-the-race like a-chain wears until
se caede hostis absolvat. plurimis Chattorum
himself by-the-slaughter of-an-enemy he-frees for-very-many of-the-Chatti
hic placet habitus, iamque canent insignes et hostibus
this pleases guise and-already they-are-gray conspicuous and to-enemies
simul suisque monstrati. omnium penes hos initia
at-once and-to-their-own pointed-out of-all with these the-beginnings
pugnarum; haec prima semper acies, visu nova: nam ne
of-battles this first always the-line to-sight strange for not
in pace quidem vultu mitiore mansuescunt. nulli domus
in peace even with-a-face milder do-they-grow-tame to-none a-house
aut ager aut aliqua cura: prout ad quemque venere,
or field or any care as to each they-have-come
aluntur, prodigi alieni, contemptores sui, donec exsanguis
they-are-fed lavish of-others' despisers of-their-own until bloodless
senectus tam durae virtuti impares faciat.
old-age for-so harsh valor unequal makes-them

Proximi Chattis certum iam alveo Rhenum quique 32
nearest to-the-Chatti fixed now in-its-bed the-Rhine and-which
terminus esse sufficiat Usipi ac Tencteri colunt. Tencteri
a-boundary to-be suffices the-Usipi and Tencteri inhabit the-Tencteri
super solitum bellorum decus equestris disciplinae arte
beyond the-usual of-wars glory of-equestrian discipline in-art
praecellunt; nec maior apud Chattos peditum laus quam
excel nor greater among the-Chatti of-infantry the-praise than
Tencteris equitum. sic instituere maiores, posteri
among-the-Tencteri of-cavalry thus established the-ancestors the-descendants
imitantur. hi lusus infantium, haec iuvenum aemulatio:
imitate these the-games of-children this of-young-men the-rivalry
perseverant senes. inter familiam et penates et iura
persist the-old among the-household and the-household-gods and the-rights
successionum equi traduntur: excipit filius, non ut
of-succession the-horses are-handed-down receives-them a-son not as
cetera, maximus natu, sed prout ferox bello et melior.
the-rest the-greatest by-birth but as fierce in-war and better
Iuxta Tencteros Bructeri olim occurrebant: nunc Chamavos 33
beside the-Tencteri the-Bructeri once were-met now the-Chamavi
et Angrivarios immigrasse narratur, pulsis Bructeris
and Angrivarii to-have-moved-in it-is-told driven-out the-Bructeri
ac penitus excisis vicinarum consensu nationum, seu
and utterly destroyed of-neighboring by-the-agreement nations whether
superbiae odio seu praedae dulcedine seu favore
of-arrogance from-hatred or of-plunder from-the-sweetness or from-favor
quodam erga nos deorum; nam ne spectaculo quidem
some toward us of-the-gods for not the-spectacle even
proelii invidere. super sexaginta milia non armis
of-the-battle did-they-begrudge-us over sixty thousand not by-arms
telisque Romanis, sed, quod magnificentius est, oblectationi
and-weapons Roman but what more-splendid is for-the-delight

oculisque ceciderunt. maneat, quaeso, duretque gentibus,
and-for-the-eyes fell may-there-remain I-pray and-last for-the-peoples
si non amor nostri, at certe odium sui, quando
if not love of-us at-least certainly hatred of-themselves since
urgentibus imperii fatis nihil iam praestare fortuna maius
pressing of-the-empire the-fates nothing now to-grant fortune greater
potest quam hostium discordiam.
can than of-the-enemies discord

34 Angrivarios et Chamavos a tergo Dulgubnii et Chasuarii
the-Angrivarii and Chamavi from the-rear the-Dulgubnii and Chasuarii
claudunt aliaeque gentes haud perinde memoratae, a fronte
close-in and-other peoples not equally recorded from the-front
Frisii excipiunt. maioribus minoribusque Frisiis vocabulum est
the-Frisii take-up for-greater and-lesser Frisians the-name is
ex modo virium. utraeque nationes usque ad Oceanum
from the-measure of-strength both nations right up-to the-Ocean
Rheno praetexuntur ambiuntque immensos insuper lacus
by-the-Rhine are-fringed and-surround immense besides lakes
et Romanis classibus navigatos. ipsum quin etiam Oceanum
and by-Roman fleets navigated the-very nay even Ocean
illa temptavimus; et superesse adhuc Herculis columnas
there we-have-tried and to-survive still of-Hercules pillars
fama vulgavit, sive adiit Hercules, seu quicquid ubique
rumor has-spread whether went-there Hercules or whatever everywhere
magnificum est, in claritatem eius referre consensimus. nec
splendid is into renown his to-ascribe we-have-agreed nor
defuit audentia Druso Germanico, sed obstitit Oceanus
was-lacking daring to-Drusus Germanicus but stood-in-the-way the-Ocean
in se simul atque in Herculem inquiri. mox nemo
into itself at-once and into Hercules being-inquired then no-one

temptavit, sanctiusque ac reverentius visum de actis
tried and-more-holy and more-reverent it-seemed about the-deeds
deorum credere quam scire.
of-the-gods to-believe than to-know
Hactenus in occidentem Germaniam novimus; in 35
thus-far into the-west Germany we-have-known into
septentrionem ingenti flexu recedit. ac primo statim
the-north with-a-huge bend it-recedes and first at-once
Chaucorum gens, quamquam incipiat a Frisiis ac
of-the-Chauci the-race although it-begins from the-Frisii and
partem litoris occupet, omnium quas exposui gentium
part of-the-shore occupies of-all which I-have-set-forth of-peoples
lateribus obtenditur, donec in Chattos usque sinuetur. tam
to-the-flanks is-stretched-along until into the-Chatti right it-curves so
immensum terrarum spatium non tenent tantum Chauci
immense of-lands a-space not hold only the-Chauci
sed et implent, populus inter Germanos nobilissimus quique
but also fill a-people among the-Germans most-noble and-who
magnitudinem suam malit iustitia tueri. sine cupiditate,
their-greatness own would-rather by-justice to-protect without greed
sine impotentia, quieti secretique nulla provocant bella,
without violence quiet and-secluded no do-they-provoke wars
nullis raptibus aut latrociniis populantur. id praecipuum
by-no plunderings or robberies do-they-lay-waste this the-chief
virtutis ac virium argumentum est, quod, ut superiores
of-valor and of-strength proof is that that superior
agant, non per iniurias adsequuntur; prompta tamen
they-are not through wrongs they-achieve ready yet
omnibus arma ac, si res poscat, exercitus, plurimum
for-all arms and if the-situation demands an-army a-great-number
virorum equorumque; et quiescentibus eadem fama.
of-men and-horses and for-those-at-rest the-same fame

36 In latere Chaucorum Chattorumque Cherusci nimiam ac
on the-flank of-the-Chauci and-of-the-Chatti the-Cherusci excessive and
marcentem diu pacem inlacessiti nutrierunt; idque iucundius
enervating long peace unprovoked nourished and-this more-pleasant
quam tutius fuit, quia inter impotentes et validos falso
than more-safe was because among the-violent and strong falsely
quiescas: ubi manu agitur, modestia ac probitas nomina
you-would-rest where by-hand it-is-done moderation and uprightness names
superioris sunt. ita qui olim boni aequique Cherusci, nunc
of-the-stronger are so who once good and-fair the-Cherusci now
inertes ac stulti vocantur; Chattis victoribus fortuna in
sluggish and foolish are-called for-the-Chatti victors fortune into
sapientiam cessit. tracti ruina Cheruscorum et Fosi,
wisdom has-turned dragged by-the-ruin of-the-Cherusci also the-Fosi
contermina gens, adversarum rerum ex aequo socii sunt,
a-neighboring race of-adverse fortunes from equal sharers are
cum in secundis minores fuissent.
although in prosperous inferior they-had-been

37 Eundem Germaniae sinum proximi Oceano Cimbri tenent,
the-same of-Germany recess nearest to-the-Ocean the-Cimbri hold
parva nunc civitas, sed gloria ingens. veterisque famae lata
a-small now state but in-glory huge and-of-old fame broad
vestigia manent, utraque ripa castra ac spatia, quorum ambitu
traces remain on-each bank camps and spaces by-whose circuit
nunc quoque metiaris molem manusque gentis et
now also you-may-measure the-mass and-the-manpower of-the-race and
tam magni exitus fidem. sescentesimum et quadragesimum
of-so great an-exodus the-truth the-six-hundredth and fortieth
annum urbs nostra agebat, cum primum Cimbrorum audita
year city our was-passing when first of-the-Cimbri heard
sunt arma Caecilio Metello ac Papirio Carbone consulibus.
were the-arms Caecilius Metellus and Papirius Carbo being-consuls

ex quo si ad alterum imperatoris Traiani consulatum
from which if to the-second of-the-emperor Trajan consulship
computemus, ducenti ferme et decem anni colliguntur: tam
we-count two-hundred about and ten years are-gathered so
diu Germania vincitur. medio tam longi aevi spatio
long Germany is-being-conquered in-the-middle of-so long an-age space
multa in vicem damna. non Samnis, non Poeni, non
many in turn losses not the-Samnite not the-Carthaginians not
Hispaniae Galliaeve, ne Parthi quidem saepius admonuere:
the-Spains or-the-Gauls not the-Parthians even more-often have-warned-us
quippe regno Arsacis acrior est Germanorum libertas.
since than-the-kingdom of-Arsaces fiercer is of-the-Germans the-freedom
quid enim aliud nobis quam caedem Crassi, amisso et ipse
what for else to-us than the-slaughter of-Crassus lost also himself
Pacoro, infra Ventidium deiectus Oriens obiecerit? at Germani
Pacorus below Ventidius cast-down the-East has-thrown-up but the-Germans
Carbone et Cassio et Scauro Aurelio et Servilio Caepione
Carbo and Cassius and Scaurus Aurelius and Servilius Caepio
Maximoque Mallio fusis vel captis quinque simul consulares
and-Maximus Mallius routed or captured five at-once consular
exercitus populo Romano, Varum tresque cum eo legiones
armies from-the-people Roman Varus and-three with him legions
etiam Caesari abstulerunt; nec impune C. Marius in Italia,
even from-Caesar took-away nor with-impunity Gaius Marius in Italy
divus Iulius in Gallia, Drusus ac Nero et Germanicus in
the-deified Julius in Gaul Drusus and Nero and Germanicus in
suis eos sedibus perculerunt: mox ingentes C. Caesaris
their-own them seats struck then the-huge of-Gaius Caesar
minae in ludibrium versae. inde otium, donec occasione
threats into mockery turned thereafter quiet until by-the-opportunity
discordiae nostrae et civilium armorum expugnatis legionum
of-discord our and of-civil arms stormed of-the-legions

hibernis etiam Gallias adfectavere, ac rursus pulsi; nam
the-winter-quarters even the-Gauls they-aimed-at and again driven-back for
proximis temporibus triumphati magis quam victi sunt.
in-the-nearest times triumphed-over more than conquered they-have-been

38–46 · THE SUEBI AND THE FAR NORTH

The Suebi, who knot their hair, hold most of Germany. The Semnones offer human sacrifice in a sacred grove; the Langobardi are few but brave; seven peoples worship Nerthus, Mother Earth, whose wagon tours the land and is washed in a secret lake by slaves who then drown. Tacitus names the Hermunduri, the Marcomani, and the Quadi, the peoples beyond, the Harii who fight by night, and the Suiones, whose king keeps the arms locked up; the Aestii gather amber; the Sitones are ruled by a woman. At the edge live the Peucini, the Venethi, and the Fenni, poor and free of care.

38 Nunc de Suebis dicendum est, quorum non una ut
now about the-Suebi to-be-spoken it-is whose not one as
Chattorum Tencterorumve gens; maiorem enim Germaniae
of-the-Chatti or-the-Tencteri the-race the-greater for of-Germany
partem obtinent, propriis adhuc nationibus nominibusque
part they-occupy by-their-own still nations and-names
discreti, quamquam in commune Suebi vocentur. insigne
distinguished although in common Suebi they-are-called the-mark
gentis obliquare crinem nodoque substringere: sic Suebi
of-the-race to-twist-sideways the-hair and-in-a-knot to-bind-up thus the-Suebi
a ceteris Germanis, sic Sueborum ingenui a servis
from the-other Germans thus of-the-Suebi the-freeborn from the-slaves
separantur. in aliis gentibus seu cognatione aliqua Sueborum
are-separated in other peoples whether from-kinship some with-the-Suebi
seu, quod saepius accidit, imitatione, rarum et intra iuventae
or what more-often happens from-imitation it-is-rare and within of-youth

spatium: apud Suebos usque ad canitiem horrentes capilli
the-span among the-Suebi right up-to gray-hair the-bristling locks
retorquentur, ac saepe in ipso vertice religantur. principes et
are-twisted-back and often on the-very crown are-tied the-chiefs even
ornatiorem habent: ea cura formae, sed innoxia; neque enim
more-ornate have-it that care for-appearance but harmless nor for
ut ament amenturve, in altitudinem quandam et terrorem
that they-may-love or-be-loved into height a-certain and terror
adituri bella compti, ut hostium oculis, ornantur.
about-to-enter wars dressed as of-the-enemies for-the-eyes they-are-adorned
Vetustissimos nobilissimosque Sueborum Semnones memorant; 39
the-oldest and-noblest of-the-Suebi the-Semnones they-relate
fides antiquitatis religione firmatur. stato tempore in silvam
the-belief of-antiquity by-religion is-confirmed at-a-fixed time into a-wood
auguriis patrum et prisca formidine sacram nominis
by-the-auguries of-the-fathers and by-ancient dread sacred of-the-name
eiusdemque sanguinis populi legationibus coeunt caesoque
and-of-the-same blood the-peoples in-embassies assemble and-slain
publice homine celebrant barbari ritus horrenda primordia.
publicly a-man they-celebrate of-a-barbarous rite the-horrible beginnings
est et alia luco reverentia: nemo nisi vinculo ligatus
there-is also another for-the-grove reverence no-one unless by-a-chain bound
ingreditur, ut minor et potestatem numinis prae se ferens.
enters as inferior and the-power of-the-deity before himself bearing
si forte prolapsus est, attolli et insurgere haud licitum:
if by-chance fallen he-has to-be-lifted and to-rise not permitted
per humum evolvuntur. eoque omnis superstitio respicit,
along the-ground they-are-rolled-out and-to-this all the-superstition looks
tamquam inde initia gentis, ibi regnator omnium deus,
as-if thence the-beginnings of-the-race there the-ruler of-all the-god
cetera subiecta atque parentia. adicit auctoritatem fortuna
the-rest subject and obedient adds authority the-fortune

Semnonum: centum pagis habitant, magnoque corpore
of-the-Semnones in-a-hundred districts they-live and-by-the-great body
efficitur ut se Sueborum caput credant.
it-is-brought-about that themselves of-the-Suebi the-head they-believe
Contra Langobardos paucitas nobilitat: plurimis ac
on-the-contrary the-Langobardi their-fewness ennobles by-very-many and
valentissimis nationibus cincti non per obsequium sed
most-powerful nations surrounded not through submission but
proeliis et periclitando tuti sunt. Reudigni deinde et
by-battles and by-risking safe they-are the-Reudigni next and
Aviones et Anglii et Varini et Eudoses et Suarines et
the-Aviones and the-Anglii and the-Varini and the-Eudoses and the-Suarines and
Nuitones fluminibus aut silvis muniuntur. nec quicquam
the-Nuitones by-rivers or by-forests are-protected nor anything
notabile in singulis, nisi quod in commune Nerthum, id
notable in each except that in common Nerthus that
est Terram matrem, colunt eamque intervenire rebus
is Earth the-mother they-worship and-her to-intervene in-the-affairs
hominum, invehi populis arbitrantur. est in insula
of-men to-ride-among the-peoples they-believe there-is on an-island
Oceani castum nemus, dicatumque in eo vehiculum,
of-the-Ocean a-chaste grove and-dedicated in it a-wagon
veste contectum; attingere uni sacerdoti concessum. is
with-a-cloth covered to-touch to-one priest permitted he
adesse penetrali deam intellegit vectamque bubus feminis
to-be-present in-the-shrine the-goddess perceives and-her-drawn by-oxen female
multa cum veneratione prosequitur. laeti tunc dies, festa
much with reverence follows joyful then the-days festive
loca, quaecumque adventu hospitioque dignatur. non bella
the-places whatever by-her-coming and-sojourn she-honors not wars
ineunt, non arma sumunt; clausum omne ferrum; pax et
they-enter not arms take-up shut-away all iron peace and

quies tunc tantum nota, tunc tantum amata, donec idem
quiet then only known then only loved until the-same
sacerdos satiatam conversatione mortalium deam templo
priest sated with-the-company of-mortals the-goddess to-the-temple
reddat. mox vehiculum et vestis et, si credere velis,
returns then the-wagon and the-cloth and if to-believe you-would-like
numen ipsum secreto lacu abluitur. servi ministrant, quos
the-deity itself in-a-secluded lake is-washed slaves minister whom
statim idem lacus haurit. arcanus hinc terror sanctaque
at-once the-same lake swallows a-secret hence terror and-a-holy
ignorantia, quid sit illud quod tantum perituri vident.
ignorance what may-be that which only those-about-to-die see
Et haec quidem pars Sueborum in secretiora Germaniae 41
and this indeed part of-the-Suebi into the-more-remote of-Germany
porrigitur: propior, ut, quo modo paulo ante Rhenum, sic nunc
stretches nearer that as in-the-way a-little before the-Rhine so now
Danubium sequar, Hermundurorum civitas, fida Romanis;
the-Danube I-may-follow of-the-Hermunduri the-state loyal to-the-Romans
eoque solis Germanorum non in ripa commercium, sed
and-therefore alone of-the-Germans not on the-bank trade but
penitus atque in splendidissima Raetiae provinciae colonia.
deep-within and in the-most-splendid of-Raetia province colony
passim sine custode transeunt; et cum ceteris gentibus
everywhere without a-guard they-cross and while to-the-other peoples
arma modo castraque nostra ostendamus, his domos villasque
arms only and-camps our we-show to-these houses and-villas
patefecimus non concupiscentibus. in Hermunduris Albis
we-have-opened not coveting among the-Hermunduri the-Elbe
oritur, flumen inclutum et notum olim; nunc tantum auditur.
rises a-river famous and known once now only is-heard-of

42 Iuxta Hermunduros Naristi ac deinde Marcomani et Quadi
beside the-Hermunduri the-Naristi and next the-Marcomani and Quadi
agunt. praecipua Marcomanorum gloria viresque, atque
live outstanding of-the-Marcomani the-glory and-the-strength and
ipsa etiam sedes pulsis olim Boiis virtute parta. nec Naristi
the-very even seat driven-out once the-Boii by-valor won nor the-Naristi
Quadive degenerant. eaque Germaniae velut frons est,
or-the-Quadi fall-short and-this of-Germany as-it-were the-front is
quatenus Danubio praecingitur. Marcomanis Quadisque usque
so-far-as by-the-Danube it-is-girded to-the-Marcomani and-Quadi right-up
ad nostram memoriam reges manserunt ex gente ipsorum,
to our memory kings remained from the-race of-themselves
nobile Marobodui et Tudri genus (iam et externos patiuntur),
the-noble of-Maroboduus and Tudrus line now also foreigners they-endure
sed vis et potentia regibus ex auctoritate Romana. raro
but force and power to-the-kings from authority Roman rarely
armis nostris, saepius pecunia iuvantur, nec minus valent.
by-arms our more-often by-money are-they-aided nor less do-they-avail
43 Retro Marsigni, Cotini, Osi, Buri terga Marcomanorum
behind the-Marsigni Cotini Osi Buri the-backs of-the-Marcomani
Quadorumque claudunt. e quibus Marsigni et Buri sermone
and-the-Quadi close-in of whom the-Marsigni and Buri in-speech
cultuque Suebos referunt: Cotinos Gallica, Osos Pannonica
and-way-of-life the-Suebi recall the-Cotini the-Gallic the-Osi the-Pannonian
lingua coarguit non esse Germanos, et quod tributa
tongue proves not to-be Germans and the-fact-that tributes
patiuntur. partem tributorum Sarmatae, partem Quadi
they-endure part of-the-tributes the-Sarmatians part the-Quadi
ut alienigenis imponunt: Cotini, quo magis pudeat, et
as on-foreigners impose the-Cotini so-that the-more it-may-shame also
ferrum effodiunt. omnesque hi populi pauca campestrium,
iron dig-up and-all these peoples few of-the-flatlands

ceterum saltus et vertices montium insederunt. dirimit enim
but the-forests and summits of-mountains have-occupied divides for
scinditque Suebiam continuum montium iugum, ultra quod
and-splits Suebia a-continuous of-mountains ridge beyond which
plurimae gentes agunt, ex quibus latissime patet Lugiorum
very-many peoples live of whom most-widely extends of-the-Lugii
nomen in plures civitates diffusum. valentissimas nominasse
the-name into several states spread the-strongest to-have-named
sufficiet, Harios, Helveconas, Manimos, Helisios, Naharvalos.
will-suffice the-Harii Helvecones Manimi Helisii Naharvali
apud Naharvalos antiquae religionis lucus ostenditur. praesidet
among the-Naharvali of-an-ancient religion a-grove is-shown presides
sacerdos muliebri ornatu, sed deos interpretatione Romana
a-priest in-womanly dress but the-gods by-interpretation Roman
Castorem Pollucemque memorant. ea vis numini, nomen
Castor and-Pollux they-call that the-power for-the-deity the-name
Alcis. nulla simulacra, nullum peregrinae superstitionis
Alci no images no of-foreign superstition
vestigium; ut fratres tamen, ut iuvenes venerantur. ceterum
trace as brothers yet as young-men they-worship moreover
Harii super vires, quibus enumeratos paulo ante populos
the-Harii beyond the-strength by-which the-enumerated a-little before peoples
antecedunt, truces insitae feritati arte ac tempore
they-surpass fierce to-their-innate savagery by-art and timing
lenocinantur: nigra scuta, tincta corpora; atras ad proelia
they-enhance black shields dyed bodies dark for battles
noctes legunt ipsaque formidine atque umbra feralis
nights they-choose and-by-the-very terror and shadow of-a-ghostly
exercitus terrorem inferunt, nullo hostium sustinente novum
army fear they-bring with-no of-the-enemies enduring the-strange
ac velut infernum aspectum; nam primi in omnibus proeliis
and as-it-were hellish sight for first in all battles

oculi vincuntur. Trans Lugios Gotones regnantur, paulo
the-eyes are-conquered beyond the-Lugii the-Gotones are-ruled-by-kings a-little
iam adductius quam ceterae Germanorum gentes, nondum
now more-tightly than the-other of-the-Germans peoples not-yet
tamen supra libertatem. protinus deinde ab Oceano Rugii
yet above freedom directly next by the-Ocean the-Rugii
et Lemovii; omniumque harum gentium insigne rotunda
and Lemovii and-of-all these peoples the-mark round
scuta, breves gladii et erga reges obsequium.
shields short swords and toward kings submission

44 Suionum hinc civitates, ipso in Oceano, praeter viros armaque
of-the-Suiones then the-states very in the-Ocean besides men and-arms
classibus valent. forma navium eo differt quod utrimque prora
in-fleets are-strong the-shape of-the-ships in-this differs that at-both-ends a-prow
paratam semper adpulsui frontem agit. nec velis ministrant
ready always for-landing front presents nor with-sails do-they-manage
nec remos in ordinem lateribus adiungunt: solutum, ut in
nor oars in rank to-the-sides do-they-fasten loose as on
quibusdam fluminum, et mutabile, ut res poscit, hinc
certain of-rivers and changeable as the-situation demands this-way
vel illinc remigium. est apud illos et opibus honos, eoque
or that-way the-rowing is among them also on-wealth honor and-therefore
unus imperitat, nullis iam exceptionibus, non precario iure
one-man rules with-no now restrictions not with-a-precarious right
parendi. nec arma, ut apud ceteros Germanos, in promisco, sed
of-obeying nor arms as among the-other Germans in common-use but
clausa sub custode, et quidem servo, quia subitos hostium
shut-up under a-guard and indeed a-slave because sudden of-enemies
incursus prohibet Oceanus, otiosae porro armatorum manus
raids prevents the-Ocean idle moreover of-armed-men hands

facile lasciviunt: enimvero neque nobilem neque ingenuum,
easily run-wild indeed neither a-noble nor a-freeborn
ne libertinum quidem armis praeponere regia utilitas est.
not a-freedman even over-the-arms to-put-in-charge royal advantage it-is
Trans Suionas aliud mare, pigrum ac prope immotum, 45
beyond the-Suiones another sea sluggish and almost motionless
quo cingi claudique terrarum orbem hinc fides, quod
by-which to-be-girded and-enclosed of-the-lands the-circle from-this the-belief that
extremus cadentis iam solis fulgor in ortus edurat adeo
the-last of-the-setting now sun the-brightness into the-risings lasts so
clarus ut sidera hebetet; sonum insuper emergentis audiri
bright that the-stars it-dims the-sound besides of-it-emerging to-be-heard
formasque equorum et radios capitis aspici persuasio adicit.
and-the-shapes of-horses and the-rays of-his-head to-be-seen the-conviction adds
illuc usque et fama vera tantum natura. ergo iam
to-there all-the-way and the-report true only nature therefore now
dextro Suebici maris litore Aestiorum gentes adluuntur,
on-the-right of-the-Suebic sea by-the-shore of-the-Aestii the-peoples are-washed
quibus ritus habitusque Sueborum, lingua Britannicae propior.
to-whom the-rites and-dress of-the-Suebi the-tongue to-the-British nearer
matrem deum venerantur. insigne superstitionis formas
the-mother of-the-gods they-worship as-the-emblem of-the-superstition figures
aprorum gestant: id pro armis hominumque tutela
of-boars they-wear this in-place-of arms and-of-men the-protection
securum deae cultorem etiam inter hostes praestat. rarus
secure of-the-goddess the-worshiper even among enemies renders rare
ferri, frequens fustium usus. frumenta ceterosque fructus
of-iron frequent of-clubs the-use grain and-other fruits
patientius quam pro solita Germanorum inertia
more-patiently than in-keeping-with the-usual of-the-Germans sloth
laborant. sed et mare scrutantur, ac soli omnium sucinum,
they-labor-at but also the-sea they-search and alone of-all the-amber

quod ipsi glesum vocant, inter vada atque in ipso
which they-themselves glesum call among the-shallows and on the-very
litore legunt. nec quae natura quaeve ratio gignat, ut
shore they-gather nor what nature or-what process produces as
barbaris, quaesitum compertumve; diu quin etiam inter cetera
for-barbarians investigated or-learned long indeed even among the-other
eiectamenta maris iacebat, donec luxuria nostra dedit nomen.
refuse of-the-sea it-lay until luxury our gave it-a-name
ipsis in nullo usu: rude legitur, informe perfertur,
to-themselves in no use crude it-is-gathered shapeless it-is-carried
pretiumque mirantes accipiunt. sucum tamen arborum esse
and-a-price wondering they-receive a-sap yet of-trees to-be
intellegas, quia terrena quaedam atque etiam volucria
you-would-understand because earthly certain and even winged
animalia plerumque interlucent, quae implicata humore
animals often shine-through which entangled in-the-liquid
mox durescente materia clauduntur. fecundiora igitur
then hardening the-substance are-enclosed more-fertile therefore
nemora lucosque, sicut Orientis secretis, ubi tura
woods and-groves as of-the-East in-the-secluded-parts where frankincense
balsamaque sudantur, ita Occidentis insulis terrisque
and-balsams are-exuded so of-the-West in-the-islands and-lands
inesse crediderim, quae vicini solis radiis expressa
to-be-within I-would-believe which of-the-near sun by-the-rays pressed-out
atque liquentia in proximum mare labuntur ac vi
and liquid into the-nearest sea glide and by-the-force
tempestatum in adversa litora exundant. si naturam sucini
of-storms onto the-opposite shores overflow if the-nature of-amber
admoto igne temptes, in modum taedae accenditur alitque
applied fire you-test in the-manner of-a-torch it-is-kindled and-feeds
flammam pinguem et olentem; mox ut in picem resinamve
a-flame rich and smelly then as into pitch or-resin

lentescit. Suionibus Sitonum gentes continuantur. cetera
it-softens to-the-Suiones of-the-Sitones the-peoples are-adjoined in-the-rest
similes uno differunt, quod femina dominatur: in tantum
like in-one-thing they-differ that a-woman rules to such-a-degree
non modo a libertate sed etiam a servitute degenerant.
not only from freedom but also from slavery they-degenerate
Hic Suebiae finis. Peucinorum Venethorumque et Fennorum 46
here of-Suebia the-end of-the-Peucini and-of-the-Venethi and of-the-Fenni
nationes Germanis an Sarmatis adscribam dubito.
the-nations to-the-Germans or to-the-Sarmatians I-should-assign I-doubt
quamquam Peucini, quos quidam Bastarnas vocant, sermone
although the-Peucini whom some Bastarnae call in-speech
cultu sede ac domiciliis ut Germani agunt. sordes omnium ac
way-of-life seat and dwellings as Germans live filth of-all and
torpor procerum: conubiis mixtis nonnihil in Sarmatarum
torpor of-the-nobles by-intermarriages mixed somewhat into of-the-Sarmatians
habitum foedantur. Venethi multum ex moribus traxerunt;
the-guise they-are-debased the-Venethi much from the-customs have-drawn
nam quidquid inter Peucinos Fennosque silvarum ac montium
for whatever between the-Peucini and-the-Fenni of-forests and of-mountains
erigitur latrociniis pererrant. hi tamen inter Germanos potius
rises in-robberies they-roam these yet among the-Germans rather
referuntur, quia et domos figunt et scuta gestant et pedum
are-reckoned because both houses they-fix and shields they-carry and of-the-feet
usu et pernicitate gaudent: quae omnia diversa Sarmatis
in-the-use and swiftness they-rejoice which all different for-the-Sarmatians
sunt in plaustro equoque viventibus. Fennis mira feritas,
are in a-wagon and-on-horseback living the-Fenni-have wonderful savagery
foeda paupertas: non arma, non equi, non penates; victui
foul poverty not arms not horses not household-gods for-food
herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus: solae in sagittis spes, quas
grass for-clothing skins as-bed the-ground only in arrows hope which

inopia ferri ossibus asperant. idemque venatus viros pariter
for-want of-iron with-bones they-sharpen and-the-same hunting the-men alike
ac feminas alit; passim enim comitantur partemque praedae
and the-women feeds everywhere for they-accompany and-a-share of-the-prey
petunt. nec aliud infantibus ferarum imbriumque suffugium
seek nor other for-infants from-wild-beasts and-rains refuge
quam ut in aliquo ramorum nexu contegantur; huc redeunt
than that in some of-branches tangle they-be-covered here return
iuvenes, hoc senum receptaculum. sed beatius arbitrantur quam
the-young this of-the-old the-shelter but happier they-think-it than
ingemere agris, inlaborare domibus, suas alienasque fortunas
to-groan-over fields to-toil-at houses their-own and-others' fortunes
spe metuque versare: securi adversus homines, securi
with-hope and-fear to-turn secure against men secure
adversus deos rem difficillimam adsecuti sunt, ut illis
against gods a-thing most-difficult attained they-have that for-them
ne voto quidem opus esset. cetera iam fabulosa: Hellusios
not of-a-wish even need there-be the-rest now fabulous the-Hellusii
et Oxionas ora hominum vultusque, corpora atque artus
and Oxiones the-faces of-men and-features the-bodies and limbs
ferarum gerere: quod ego ut incompertum in medio relinquam.
of-beasts to-have which I as unascertained in the-middle will-leave

---